

the Industry, the Communications, the Justice, the Education, Mongolian Affairs Department.

The legislative power is vested in the Legislative Yuan, whose approval is necessary for all laws and revenue enactments, while the Supervisory Yuan supervises the conduct of officials and audits their accounts. The members of the Council may not be dismissed except for criminal offence or as disciplinary punishment, and may not be subjected to suspension or transfer of office, or reduction of salary, against their will.

The present personnel of the Manchoukuo Government includes the following. A complete change took place on the State Affairs Yuan on March, 1936:

**Privy Councillors:**

Tsung Shih-yi (president),  
Pao Hai, Kuei Fu, T. Tanukashi,  
H. Tanabe, Tseng Yun, H. Yada,  
Hu Ssu-yen, Shen Jui-lin

**State Affairs Yuan (Executive Yuan):**

Prime Minister—General Chang Ching-hui  
Home Minister—Lu Jung-huan  
Finance Minister—Sun Chi-chang  
Foreign Minister—Chang Yen-ching  
Defence Minister—General Yu Chih-shan  
Industry Minister—Ting Chien-hau  
Communications Minister—Li Shao-keng  
Education Minister—Yuan Chen-tse  
Justice Minister—Feng Han-ching  
Imperial Household Minister—Hsi chia  
Mongolian Affairs Minister—Chi-mo-te-sai-mu-pe-lo

**Legislative Yuan**

President, vacant

Preparations had been made to effect fundamental revisions in the system of local administration and the four provinces of Fengtien, Kirin, Heilungkiang, and Jehol were reorganized into ten new administrative provinces, and the new system became effective on December 1, 1934. At the same time a new Department known as the Mongolian Affairs Department was formally inaugurated, and the four subprovincial governments of Hsingan Province

were left unchanged. The names of provinces and their governors in March, 1936, follow:

Provinces	Governors
Fengtien	Pao Kang
Kirin	Li Ming-shu
Pinkiang	Yen Chunang-fu
Lungkiang	Chin Pi-tung
Chinchou	Hsu Shao-ching
Antung	Wang Tsu-tung
Jehol	Liu Meng-keng
Sankiang	Chin Ming-shih
Chientao	Tsai Yun-sheng
Heiho	Chung Yu
Haingan, Eastern Division	E-lei-chun
" Southern "	Chang Cheuh
" Western "	Cha-ko-erh
" Northern "	Ling Sheng

**National Defence**

**History** The Manchurian army has its origin in the Lian army which rendered great services in founding the Ching dynasty. They were since then hereditary and were garrisoned in various important points. After the Chinese Revolution of 1911 the army was modernized, and in Manchuria, there were stationed two divisions of the 27th and 28th numbering from 30,000 to 40,000. When Chang Tso-lin came into power, he increased it to 200,000, which was again increased by his son to 260,000 regulars with an additional 100,000 held as provisional forces. There was kept also a small fleet of 7 gunboats to protect trade carried on the rivers. These were the military forces in service under Chang Hsueh-liang at the time of the outbreak of the Manchurian Incident.

**Present Status** The army and navy of the empire is under the supreme command of the Emperor, and is garrisoned in defence of particular districts prescribed by the Emperor.

The Defence Department of Manchoukuo is something like a body which combines the War Department, the General Staff, the Office of Inspector General of Education, the

Navy Department and the Naval General Staff of Japan in its single department and exercises functions which belong to their offices in Japan. It has the following bureaux and sections:

(1) Staff Bureau, (2) Supplies Bureau, (3) General Affairs Section, (4) Justice Section, (5) Personnel Section, (6) Survey Section, (7) Accounting Section, (8) Auditing, (9) Naval Administration, and (10) Armaments Section.

Besides there are the Military Advisory Board, where a number of Japanese officers are engaged who direct the military administration and the Investigation Board which engage in the investigations into the subjects of military affairs and also in propaganda.

The military forces at various points are:

1. The Imperial Guards
2. The Seian Force
3. The Flying Corps
4. The Gendarmerie Corps
5. 1st Brigade in command of 1st military district
 

2nd	"	"	"	2nd	"	"
3rd	"	"	"	3rd	"	"
4th	"	"	"	4th	"	"
5th	"	"	"	5th	"	"
6. Kirin
7. Heilungkiang army

The army numbers 80,000. As to the coastal and river defence, the country maintains 11 gunboats and 4 other vessels.

**Foreign Relations**

With Japan (1) Recognition by Japan. Japan is the only country with which Manchoukuo is exchanging envoys. Her relation with Japan is defined in the Japan-Manchoukuo Protocol signed on September 15, 1932, between the two countries at Hsinking, providing for their mutual defence. (See p. 208) The document is also notable for the fact that by virtue of it, Japan accorded recognition de jure to the new state far ahead of other nations.

(2) Emperor Kangtê's visit to Japan. In June, 1934, Prince Chichibu was sent to the Empire to convey the Imperial Message of Congratulation to the Emperor and Empress of the new state. In return for this, the Emperor Kangtê paid a visit to Japan, arriving in Tokyo on April 6, 1935, and made a formal call on the Emperor of Japan on the same day. He stayed till April 24.

(3) Abolition of Extraterritorial Privileges. Manchoukuo has confirmed, by the Japan-Manchoukuo protocol, the extraterritorial privileges which Japan had been enjoying under treaties with China. But the development and progress of the country, since its founding, in all branches of administrative system, which are connected with extraterritoriality, for instance, in judicial, police and taxation systems, have been noteworthy. In fact more than ¥8,000,000 was set up for the reform of these systems in the budget for 1934. Accordingly Japan decided to give up the rights of extraterritoriality and obtained the Imperial sanction for doing so on August 9, 1935. It was decided in principle, but the actual abolition is to be effected in gradual stages and in accord with the reform of the governmental systems and organs of Manchoukuo.

The Government is exerting full efforts, according to the report published on January 19, 1936, to draw up laws in connection with Japanese industrial activities in Manchoukuo, to make improvements in the tax system and tax offices, to re-adjust and complete the police system, to institute modern judicial procedure in the country and to effect improvements in special local and supreme courts in city districts, and to make preparations for having communications business transferred to the Manchoukuo Government which hitherto has been carried



out by Japanese post and telegraph offices in Kwantung province and the South Manchuria Railway Zone. A joint committee of the representatives of both Governments had been making studies as to the scope and adequate date for the abolition of the extraterritoriality and the treaty between Japan and Manchoukuo concerning the residence of Japanese subjects, taxation, etc. was signed at Hsinking, June 10, 1936, which is to come into force on July 1, 1936. (The treaty is given in full in the Appendix.)

(4) Japan-Manchoukuo Economic Agreement. The agreement regarding the establishment of a joint Japanese-Manchoukuo economic commission was signed on July 15, 1935, at Hsinking by General Jirō Minami, Ambassador to Manchoukuo and commander of the Kwantung Army, and Mr. Chang Yen-ching, Foreign Minister of Manchoukuo. The object of the agreement is to extend to the economic field the inseparable relations between Japan and Manchoukuo that already exist in the defence and diplomatic fields and to accelerate the formation of the economic bloc between the two countries.

(5) Establishment of Custom-houses at Korean frontier. The Japanese-Manchoukuo agreement for the establishment of the Manchoukuo custom-houses at the three northern Korean ports and on the frontier bordered by the Tumen River along the Hsingking-Tumen River was signed on May 22, 1935 at the Foreign Office of Manchoukuo by General Jirō Minami, Ambassador to Manchoukuo and Mr. Chang Yen-ching, Foreign Minister of Manchoukuo.

(6) Conclusion of Postal Treaty. With the formalities as to the conclusion of the postal treaty between the two countries completed the treaty was signed on December

26, 1935, and was put in force as from January 26, 1936.

(7) Lease of Land Though there was a provision as to the right of the Japanese to lease land in southern Manchuria, nothing of the kind existed as regards northern Manchuria, and the subject of extending the right of the Japanese to the north had been discussed ever since the establishment of Manchoukuo. The matter had been carefully studied between the two countries and the result of the study was published on December 30, 1934 as a preliminary arrangement. According to this arrangement, the right of the Japanese to lease land in southern Manchuria would be extended to the north, which will be soon invalidated by a treaty between the two countries in due course.

With the League of Nations In regard to the issue of the Sino-Japanese dispute at the League of Nations, Manchoukuo was concerned only indirectly as it is not a member of the Geneva organization. During the Council and the Assembly meetings of the League at which the problem was discussed, late in 1932 and early in 1933, General Ting Shih-yuan, who was later appointed Manchoukuo Minister to Japan, stayed in Geneva as a personal representative of the then Chief Executive, now the Emperor Kangtê. With the assistance of a few advisers he presented the case of his country on several occasions to the League of Nations through the Japanese delegation, and otherwise made efforts, though without avail, to influence those attending the League meetings in favour of his country.

With Soviet Russia (1) Purchase of N. M. R. In view of ceaseless troubles concerning the North Manchuria Railway, Soviet Russia proposed to Manchoukuo to dispose of the railway. The first conference

was opened at Tokyo in June, 1933 between the representatives of Manchoukuo and Soviet Russia with a few Japanese officials attending the parley. On account of the great disparity of opinions as to the value of the railway the conference had not proceeded smoothly until, at last, through the mediation of Mr. Hirota, then Foreign Minister of Japan, Soviet Russia finally came to agree on March 23, 1935 to transfer the railway to Manchoukuo at ¥140,000,000. (See Appendix.)

(2) Dispute with Outer Mongolia. Of all the disputes which Manchoukuo has been experiencing the most complicated was the Halha affair which took place on the frontier with Outer Mongolia.

On January 24, 1935, the troops of Outer Mongolia passed over the Manchoukuo-Outer Mongolia frontier on the east side of Lake Buir, and clashed with the garrison of Manchoukuo. Hulha is a strategic point on the Manchoukuo-Outer Mongolia frontier. Outer Mongolia is a territory of the republic formed by the Mongolian people, which is under control of Soviet Russia. The door of the republic is opened only to Russia, it being closed not only to Manchoukuo, but also to China, which formerly had sovereignty over it.

The delegates of the two countries began to hold conference on June 1, 1935 at Manchuli to settle the affair and also to establish a frontier line between the two countries. Manchoukuo proposed to establish diplomatic commissions at the capitals of the two countries as well as at various other points to which Outer Mongolia objected and in spite of the fact that ten sessions were held covering more than two months the conference was closed without any satisfactory result.

The second conference was opened on October 2, but still opinions dif-

fered as to the establishment of diplomatic commissions. And after four sessions the conference came to the final rupture on November 25, 1935. Shortly after this failure there again occurred a border dispute which is still under negotiation. Between January 1 and December 31, 1935 there arose eleven border disputes, almost all of which have not been settled yet.

(3) Border Disputes with Soviet Russia. Disputes which arose on the border with Soviet Russia since the establishment of Manchoukuo number more than 247 and only about 16 of them have been settled. The cause of the disputes is chiefly found in the indefiniteness and the blur of the border line. In view of this deplorable situation Mr. K. Hirota, then Minister of Foreign Affairs of Japan, made a proposition on June 26, 1935 to Ambassador Yuoreneff of the U.S.S.R. at Tokyo to establish a joint commission for the settlement of the border question, which Mr. Yuoreneff accepted. The matter was studied carefully by the Foreign Office of Manchoukuo, which however came to the conclusion that in view of the attitude shown by the U.S.S.R. on the question the establishment of such a Commission as proposed by Mr. Hirota was yet too early. It was considered necessary, on the other hand, in order to clear away disputes from the root, to make an actual and complete investigation as regards the conditions that exist on the border and decided to establish a squad for the investigation of the frontier of Manchoukuo and Soviet Russia. The squad started to make investigations from May, 1936 on 632 km. of the eastern frontier.

With Great Britain and the U.S.A. The Manchoukuo Government has decided to make the Petroleum Monopoly Law effective as from April 10, 1935. The governments of Great



Britain and America protested against Japan stating that the above law infringes the principles of the Open Door and Equal Opportunity established by the Nine-Power Treaty. The Japanese Government replied that it is an independent action of the state of Manchoukuo, and that Japan can do nothing with it. The reason of the protest of the British and American Governments is that the capital invested in petroleum in Manchoukuo by their nationals would be practically expelled from the country by the coming into force of this law. But the Manchoukuo Government had to issue this law to effectuate the control of its principal industries which are absolutely necessary for her development, with no aim to expel foreign capital.

**With China** (1) **Postal and Railway Business.** Manchoukuo, when she proclaimed her independence on March 1, 1932, notified China that her relation with the latter would be the same as with any other power, and declared that she would take over the business of postal service on the 20th of the same month. The country made new stamps and post cards, and had actually taken over the postal business on July 25, 1932. Matters in connexion with the revival of the postal business which had been pending between Manchoukuo and China were satisfactorily settled and ordinary mail service was opened between the two countries as from January 10, 1935, and that on money order and parcels as from February 1. As regards cables the negotiation came to a satisfactory conclusion on October 17, 1935. As to the collection of customs duties, the business was also taken over by the Manchoukuo Government on September 25.

The question of railway, which was another important problem,

came to a satisfactory solution on June 28, 1934, and the railway connection which was severed for 2 years and 9 months since the occurrence of the Manchurian Incident has been restored. Since July 1, 1934, one train each from Peiping and Mukden is being despatched every day.

(2) **Exchange of Amity Commissions.** The East Hopei régime has decided to enter into formal relation with Manchoukuo. A goodwill commission was sent by the East Hopei Anti-Communist and Autonomous Government headed by Chih Tsung-mo, which formally presented to Foreign Minister Chang Yen-ching of Manchoukuo a personal letter from Mr. Yin Ju-keng, chairman of the Tungehow Council, voicing a desire for friendship and amity with Manchoukuo. The commission was received in audience by the Emperor Kangtê on the 17th. In return the Manchoukuo Government despatched an amity mission of six headed by Mr. Kao Chung-lu which delivered a letter of amity signed by Foreign Minister Chung Yen-ching to chief Executive Yen Jukung on May 18.

According to the statement of the chairman of the East Hopei régime, the Government expects to conclude a treaty of friendship with Manchoukuo and the negotiation with the latter country would then be made direct by the new régime.

**With Germany** The German economic mission to East Asia headed by Dr. Otto Carl Kiep arrived at Hsingking on February 22, 1935. Since then the commission made a study of economic conditions in Manchoukuo, and later proceeded to Tokyo to take up the subject of concluding a treaty with Manchoukuo through the intermediation of Japan. As the result an announcement of the conclusion of a German-Manchoukuo trade agreement was

made by the Manchoukuo Embassy on May 1, which was signed on April 30.

**Diplomatic Relations with Dominica** On August 16, 1934 the President of Dominica presented his autograph letter to the Emperor of Manchoukuo through the Foreign Office of that country, in return for which the Emperor sent his dated January 21, 1935 to the President. The Foreign Minister of the Republic therefore sent a letter of appreciation to the Emperor through the Foreign Office of Manchoukuo, and in this manner diplomatic relations between the two countries have been established.

**Recognition by Salvador** On March 3, 1934, the Republic of Salvador declared that she would recognize Manchoukuo as an independent state.

**With the Holy See** Under date of April 18, 1934, the Holy See notified the Manchoukuo Government of its decision to form a separate mission field in Manchoukuo, independent from that of China, and appointed the Rt. Rev. Bishop A. Gaspais as Acting Apostolic Delegate in Manchoukuo with the intention to contribute to the moral and intellectual development of the country according to the disposition of the Manchoukuo authorities. This notice was confirmed on August of the same year by His Eminence Pierre Cardinal Fumasoni-Biondi, *prefet de la S. Congregation de la Propagande*.

**Passport Visé** Meanwhile, the Department of Foreign Affairs of Manchoukuo assiduously endeavoured to pave the way for the opening of diplomatic relations with European and American countries, and promulgated new regulations governing the granting of passports and their visés effective June 1, 1933, and otherwise took steps to provide travelling facilities for foreigners.

Simultaneously with the enforce-

ment of the new regulations, the Manchoukuo Foreign Office opened four passport offices in Antung, Dairen, Yingkow and Suifeng on June 1 to which Shanhaikwan, Manchuli, Tumen, Heiho and Kupeikou were added later, pursuant to the stipulations of the said regulation. Between June 1, 1933 and September 30, 1934, a total of 11,395 passports of foreigners entering or passing through the country were examined and viséd, an average of 950 a month.

**Manchoukuo Consulates** Another event worth mentioning in connection with Manchoukuo's foreign relations was the opening of the Manchoukuo consulate at Blagoveschensk, the first consulate to be established in a foreign country by the new nation, late in September, 1932. Mr. Kuei Heng-chin was appointed in charge of this consulate.

The number of Manchoukuo residents in Blagoveschensk, which is a Soviet city located near the Siberian border on the bank of the Amur River on the opposite side to Heiho, a Manchoukuo town, is approximately 7,000, most of them being engaged in the retail business.

Manchoukuo's second consulate in Soviet Russia was opened at Chita in January, 1933, the staff being headed by Mr. Li Yuan as consul.

Also the consulate at Shingishu, Korea, the first of the kind to be established in the Japanese Empire, was opened on November 9, 1934.

**Exchange of Ambassadors** The recognition of Manchoukuo by Japan on September 15, 1932 was acknowledged by the despatch of Pao Kuan-cheng to Japan by the Manchoukuo Government, to stay in Tokyo as Manchoukuo's representative, towards the end of the same month, and later by the visit to Tokyo by the Foreign Minister of Manchoukuo, Hsieh Chieh-shih, in November, 1932.



Meanwhile General Nobuyoshi Muto, commander of the Kwantung army, ambassador to Manchoukuo and governor of the Kwantung Leased Territory, who signed the Japan-Manchoukuo Protocol on September 15, 1932, presented his credentials as ambassador to the Chief Executive of the country.

This was followed by the arrival of General Ting Shih-yuan on May 10 in Tokyo as the first Manchoukuo Minister to Japan. Meanwhile Manchoukuo desired to elevate the legation at Tokyo to the status of an embassy in view of the increasing importance of her relation with Japan, which was endorsed by Japan on May 21, 1935. The first ambassador of Manchoukuo to Japan is Mr. Hsieh Chieh-shih, the former Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Shortly after the conclusion of the Jehol expedition, Marshal Muto, to which rank he was promoted, fell ill in Hsinking and died on July 27. He was succeeded at his post by General Takashi Hishikari, and then by General Jirō Minami. The latter resigned and the post has been taken by General Kenkichi Uyeda in March, 1936.

**Diplomatic Representations** Japan is the only nation which has an embassy in Manchoukuo. Consulates established by Japan and other powers in that country and their locations follow:

Japanese Embassy at Hsinking.  
 Japanese Consulates-General at Hsinking, Mukden, Harbin, Kirin and Lungchingtaun.  
 Japanese Consulates at Antung, Yingkow, Tsitsihar, Paitsokuo, Chihfeng, Tunghua, Hailung, Taola, Hunchun, Manchouli, Chengchiatun, Toutaokou, Chinchow, Hsinminfu, Hailar, Sulfenho, Yenki, Tumen, Tunhua and Chengtê.  
 British Consulates-General at Mukden and Harbin.  
 British Consulate at Yingkow.  
 American Consulates-General at Mukden and Harbin.  
 French Consulates at Mukden and Harbin.

U.S.S.R. Consulates-General at Mukden and Harbin.  
 U.S.S.R. Consulates at Tsitsihar, Heiho, Sulfenho and Manchouli.  
 German Consulates at Mukden and Harbin.  
 Italian Consulate at Harbin.  
 Dutch Consulates at Harbin and Yingkow (Hon.).  
 Belgian Consulate at Harbin.  
 Danish Consulate at Harbin.  
 Norwegian Consulate at Yingkow (Hon.).  
 Polish Consulate at Harbin.  
 Czechoslovak Consulate at Harbin.  
 Portuguese Consulate at Harbin  
 At Dairen, Kwantung Leased Territory  
 American Consulate.  
 British Consulate.  
 U.S.S.R. Consulate.  
 German Consulate.  
 French Consulate (Hon.).  
 Dutch Consulate (Hon.).  
 Swedish Consulate (Hon.).  
 Finnish Consulate (Hon.).  
 Belgian Consulate (Hon.).  
 Estonian Consulate (Hon.).  
 Norwegian Consulate (Hon.).

### Finance

While the finance under Chang Tso-ling was comparatively sound in his earlier administration, the expenditure commenced to increase steadily due to his army being enlarged in latter days. Thus in 1926, the total expenditure was ¥120,000,000 and showed a budgetary deficit of ¥12,000,000. When he was succeeded by his son, Chang Hsueh-liang, the deficit was further increased. The recklessness of his finance was evidenced by the fact that, of the total expenditure of ¥142,500,000, the sum defrayed for the military purpose amounted to ¥114,720,000. The deficit thus created was met by increased taxes and inflation of currency, thereby causing the people great misery.

In view of the deplorable state of affairs, as above stated, the leaders of Manchoukuo directed their efforts for the stabilization of the financial conditions of the country without increasing tax and economic pressure on the people. It is much

to the credit of the new state that such a rapid and sound development has been made in finance and cur-

rency in so short a time. Manchoukuo's national budgets since its foundation follow:

### MANCHOUKUO'S NATIONAL BUDGET

(in M¥ 1,000)

Fiscal years	Revenue			Expenditure		
	Ordinary	Extra-ordinary	Total	Ordinary	Extra-ordinary	Total
1932-33	97,386	15,922	113,308	104,482	8,826	113,308
1933-34	132,134	17,035	149,169	107,449	41,720	149,169
1934-35	163,321	25,404	188,725	131,662	57,063	188,725
1935-36	88,605	16,392	104,993	62,917	42,081	104,993
1936-37	193,234	26,170	219,405	134,322	85,082	219,405

Fiscal year runs from July to June.

The budget for 1936-37 follows:

### GENERAL ACCOUNT

	Ordinary Revenue		Increase or decrease
	1936-37	1935-36	
Taxes and duties	M¥161,757,000	M¥75,664,000	M¥86,093,000
Customs duties	84,761,000	46,628,000	38,133,000
Internal revenue	53,148,000	20,148,000	33,000,000
Salt gabelle	23,848,000	8,888,000	14,960,000
Stamp revenue	8,639,000	3,417,000	5,222,000
Monopoly profits	15,834,000	4,863,000	10,971,000
Monopoly Bureau profits	13,234,000	3,888,000	9,346,000
Kirin-Heilungkiang Salt Transportation Office	2,600,000	930,000	1,670,000
Others	—	75,000	*75,000
Revenues from state industries and other sources	7,003,000	5,636,000	1,367,000
Total	193,234,000	89,580,000	103,653,000
	Extraordinary Revenue		
	1936-37	1935-36	Increase or decrease
General	M¥4,099,000	M¥4,557,000	*M¥458,000
From Special Accounts	2,925,000	425,000	2,500,000
Loan funds	10,000,000	5,000,000	*5,000,000
Surplus from previous year	9,145,000	6,410,000	2,735,000
Total	26,170,000	16,329,000	9,841,000
Grand total	219,405,000	104,993,000	114,412,000

\* Shows a decrease.

	Ordinary Expenditure		Increase or decrease
	1936-37	1935-36	
Dept. of Imperial Household	M¥2,000,000	M¥1,000,000	M¥1,000,000
General Affairs Board	9,910,000	4,339,000	5,571,000
Administration for Hsingan Province	2,247,000	1,069,000	1,178,000
Dept. of Civil Affairs	24,205,000	13,428,000	10,777,000
.. .. Foreign Affairs	1,185,000	608,000	577,000
.. .. Defence	60,871,000	25,529,000	35,342,000
.. .. Finance	14,229,000	7,095,000	7,134,000
.. .. Industry	2,890,000	1,527,000	1,363,000
.. .. Communications	2,689,000	1,299,000	1,390,000
.. .. Justice	9,671,000	4,602,000	5,069,000
.. .. Education	4,421,000	2,416,000	2,005,000
Total	134,322,000	62,917,000	71,405,000



## Extraordinary Expenditure

	1936-37	1935-36	Increase or decrease
General Affairs Board	39,001,000	19,254,000	19,747,000
Administration for Hsingan Province	933,000	454,000	479,000
Dept. of Civil Affairs	15,967,000	7,904,000	8,063,000
.. .. Foreign Affairs	345,000	366,000	*21,000
.. .. Defence	12,673,000	6,621,000	6,052,000
.. .. Finance	11,165,000	3,725,000	7,440,000
.. .. Industry	2,733,000	1,725,000	1,008,000
.. .. Communications	1,426,000	1,282,000	144,000
.. .. Justice	214,000	107,000	107,000
.. .. Education	668,000	639,000	29,000
Total	85,032,000	42,081,000	42,951,000
Grand total	219,405,000	104,993,000	114,412,000

Note: \* shows decrease

The budget for Special Accounts is estimated to amount to MY231,546,000 for revenue and MY220,175,000 for expenditure, the details of which follow:

## SPECIAL ACCOUNTS IN 1936-37 BUDGET

	Revenue	Expenditure
General Affairs Board		
Adjustment fund for old loans secured on customs duties and salt gabelle	MY46,497,000	MY46,497,000
Capital Construction Bureau	6,424,000	6,300,000
Supplies	7,690,000	7,690,000
Sinking fund	6,837,000	6,837,000
Dept. of Defence		
Army Clothing Factory	4,620,000	4,549,000
Arsenal	3,300,000	3,300,000
Dept. of Finance		
Monopoly Bureau	57,869,000	49,225,000
Kirin-Heilungkiang Salt Transportation Office	17,566,000	16,120,000
State Properties Adjustment Fund	4,907,000	3,928,000
Investments	10,656,000	10,656,000
Fund for construction of railways	49,000,000	49,388,000
Dept. of Communications: for postal purposes	5,220,000	5,220,000
Dept. of Industry state-owned forestry	10,577,000	10,370,000
Total	231,546,000	220,175,000

**Government Monopolies** As a means of lightening the tax burdens of the people and to suppress the smuggling of salt in the Korean border districts, the Government, since September, 1933, has reduced the price of salt in the Chientao district by sums ranging from MY2.20 to MY3.55 per picul. For the relief of the inhabitants of Kirin and Heilungkiang provinces who suffered greatly during the old régime, the authorities have cut down the salt tax and salt price by MY1.00 per picul since March, 1934, although this has resulted in the decrease of

the monopoly profits by MY1,100,000.

The opium monopoly system has been instituted for the purpose of eliminating the evil practice of opium-smoking and controlling the smuggling of opium and the cultivation of poppy. The profits from the monopoly are set aside to cover the expenditures for the control, relief and education of the opium addicts.

**National Loans and Sinking Fund** Although the Government makes it a point not to float loans to cover any revenue deficit, the following national loans have been raised since the founding of the new régime:

	Domestic	Foreign
Loans	MY61,825,250.00	G¥100,000,000.00
Cash Debts	39,246,452.46	18,290,000.00
Total	101,071,702.46	118,290,000.00

## (A) Loans

1. Old Foreign Claims Liquidation Fund Loan	MY5,147,950.00	
2. Shen-Hai, Hu-Hai, Tai-Ko Railway Expropriation Fund Loan		11,928,000.00
3. Loan for Paying Bonus to Customs Staff	8,599,300.00	
4. Central Bank of Manchou Loss Compensation Loan		33,000,000.00
5. State Founding Bonus Loan		8,150,000.00
Total	61,825,250.00	
1. State Founding Loan		G¥30,000,000.00
2. First Enterprises Loan		10,000,000.00
3. First N.M.R. Loan		30,000,000.00
4. Second N.M.R. Loan		30,000,000.00
Total		100,000,000.00

## (B) Cash Debts

1. National Highways Construction Fund	MY7,000,000.00	
2. Forestry Recovery Fund	1,689,526.70	
3. Capital Construction Fund	5,500,000.00	
4. State Founding Fund (Central Bank Shares)		7,500,000.00
5. Opium Monopoly Fund		2,600,000.00
6. Cities Construction Fund		2,500,000.00
7. Manchou Development Co. Investment Fund		3,000,000.00
8. Harbin Electric Co. Investment Fund		9,456,925.76
Total	39,246,452.46	
1. Debts from Bank of Chosen	G¥18,000,000.00	
2. State Highways Repairs Fund		290,000.00
Total		18,290,000.00

In addition to the above, cash debts to the amount of MY18,952,081.42 have been contracted by the provincial governments.

In conformity with the practice of preserving international good faith the Government has put aside a special sinking fund to meet its due share of foreign loans secured on the Chinese Maritime Customs and Salt Gabelle as follows:

1932	MY18,866,192
1933	11,848,655
1934	6,420,000
Total	MY37,134,847

Furthermore, the Government has since the 1933 fiscal year put aside a sum equivalent to ten per cent. of the surplus of annual revenues as a sinking fund to cover the national loans in general. This fund at present totals MY1,758,600.

## Banking

**General** Prior to the founding of Manchoukuo and under the régime of the Chang family each of the Three Eastern Provinces had its central bank. Each of them took advantage of its note issuing power conferred on it. Especially the central bank in Fengtien province was almost reckless in the issue of paper money, the amount it issued in 1929 for providing funds for military purpose reaching MY1,500,000,000 with the resultant slump of the value of the paper money to one-seventieth of its worth. The new government, therefore, aimed at the effective control and stabilization of the currency. It enacted laws for this purpose, adopted the silver standard, as this system better suits the character of the country, and established the Central Bank of Manchou.

**Central Bank of Manchou** This bank was established on July 1, 1932, and it opened business on the same day. In it were included four old banks of issue, the Three Eastern Provinces and the Frontier Bank. It has its head office at Hsinking, and branch offices at Mukden, Kirin, Tsi-tsihar and Harbin. It is capitalized at MY30,000,000, and the Manchoukuo government hold more than 50,000 shares of MY100 each. It is authorized to mint coins and issue notes.

The balance statement of the Central Bank of Manchou as at the close of business, May 31, 1935, follows:



## Extraordinary Expenditure

	1936-37	1935-36	Increase or decrease
General Affairs Board	39,001,000	19,254,000	19,747,000
Administration for Hsingan Province	933,000	454,000	479,000
Dept. of Civil Affairs	15,967,000	7,904,000	8,063,000
.. .. Foreign Affairs	345,000	365,000	*21,000
.. .. Defence	12,673,000	6,621,000	6,052,000
.. .. Finance	11,165,000	3,725,000	7,440,000
.. .. Industry	2,733,000	1,725,000	1,008,000
.. .. Communications	1,426,000	1,282,000	144,000
.. .. Justice	214,000	107,000	107,000
.. .. Education	668,000	639,000	29,000
Total	85,032,000	42,081,000	42,951,000
Grand total	219,405,000	104,993,000	114,412,000

Note: \* shows decrease

The budget for Special Accounts is estimated to amount to MY231,546,000 for revenue and MY220,175,000 for expenditure, the details of which follow:

## SPECIAL ACCOUNTS IN 1936-37 BUDGET

	Revenue	Expenditure
General Affairs Board		
Adjustment fund for old loans secured on customs duties and salt gabelle	MY46,497,000	MY46,497,000
Capital Construction Bureau	6,424,000	6,300,000
Supplies	7,690,000	7,690,000
Sinking fund	6,837,000	6,837,000
Dept. of Defence		
Army Clothing Factory	4,620,000	4,649,000
Arsenal	3,300,000	3,300,000
Dept. of Finance		
Monopoly Bureau	57,569,000	49,225,000
Kirin-Heilungkiang Salt Transportation Office	17,566,000	16,120,000
State Properties Adjustment Fund	4,907,000	3,925,000
Investments	10,656,000	10,656,000
Fund for construction of railways	49,000,000	49,388,000
Dept. of Communications: for postal purposes	5,220,000	5,220,000
Dept. of Industry state-owned forestry	10,577,000	10,370,000
Total	231,546,000	220,175,000

**Government Monopolies** As a means of lightening the tax burdens of the people and to suppress the smuggling of salt in the Korean border districts, the Government, since September, 1933, has reduced the price of salt in the Chientao district by sums ranging from MY2.20 to MY3.55 per picul. For the relief of the inhabitants of Kirin and Heilungkiang provinces who suffered greatly during the old régime, the authorities have cut down the salt tax and salt price by MY1.00 per picul since March, 1934, although this has resulted in the decrease of

the monopoly profits by MY1,100,000.

The opium monopoly system has been instituted for the purpose of eliminating the evil practice of opium-smoking and controlling the smuggling of opium and the cultivation of poppy. The profits from the monopoly are set aside to cover the expenditures for the control, relief and education of the opium addicts.

**National Loans and Sinking Fund** Although the Government makes it a point not to float loans to cover any revenue deficit, the following national loans have been raised since the founding of the new régime:

	Domestic	Foreign
Loans	MY61,825,250.00	GY100,000,000.00
Cash Debts	39,246,452.46	18,290,000.00
Total	101,071,702.46	118,290,000.00

## (A) Loans

1. Old Foreign Claims Liquidation Fund Loan	MY5,147,950.00
2. Shen-Hai, Hu-Hai, Tai-Ko Railway Expropriation Fund Loan	11,928,000.00
3. Loan for Paying Bonus to Customs Staff	3,599,300.00
4. Central Bank of Manchou Loss Compensation Loan	33,000,000.00
5. State Founding Bonus Loan	8,150,000.00
Total	61,825,250.00
1. State Founding Loan	GY30,000,000.00
2. First Enterprises Loan	10,000,000.00
3. First N.M.R. Loan	30,000,000.00
4. Second N.M.R. Loan	30,000,000.00
Total	100,000,000.00

## (B) Cash Debts

1. National Highways Construction Fund	MY7,000,000.00
2. Forestry Recovery Fund	1,680,526.70
3. Capital Construction Fund	5,500,000.00
4. State Founding Fund (Central Bank Shares)	7,500,000.00
5. Opium Monopoly Fund	2,600,000.00
6. Cities Construction Fund	2,500,000.00
7. Manchou Development Co. Investment Fund	3,000,000.00
8. Harbin Electric Co. Investment Fund	9,456,925.76
Total	39,246,452.46
1. Debts from Bank of Chosen	GY18,000,000.00
2. State Highways Repairs Fund	290,000.00
Total	18,290,000.00

In addition to the above, cash debts to the amount of MY18,952,081.42 have been contracted by the provincial governments.

In conformity with the practice of preserving international good faith the Government has put aside a special sinking fund to meet its due share of foreign loans secured on the Chinese Maritime Customs and Salt Gabelle as follows:

1932	MY12,356,192
1933	11,848,655
1934	6,420,000
Total	MY30,624,847

Furthermore, the Government has since the 1933 fiscal year put aside a sum equivalent to ten per cent. of the surplus of annual revenues as a sinking fund to cover the national loans in general. This fund at present totals MY1,758,600.

## Banking

**General** Prior to the founding of Manchoukuo and under the régime of the Chang family each of the Three Eastern Provinces had its central bank. Each of them took advantage of its note issuing power conferred on it. Especially the central bank in Fengtien province was almost reckless in the issue of paper money, the amount it issued in 1929 for providing funds for military purpose reaching MY1,500,000,000 with the resultant slump of the value of the paper money to one-seventieth of its worth. The new government, therefore, aimed at the effective control and stabilization of the currency. It enacted laws for this purpose, adopted the silver standard, as this system better suits the character of the country, and established the Central Bank of Manchou.

**Central Bank of Manchou** This bank was established on July 1, 1932, and it opened business on the same day. In it were included four old banks of issue, the Three Eastern Provinces and the Frontier Bank. It has its head office at Hsinking, and branch offices at Mukden, Kirin, Tsi-tsihar and Harbin. It is capitalized at MY30,000,000, and the Manchoukuo government hold more than 50,000 shares of MY100 each. It is authorized to mint coins and issue notes.

The balance statement of the Central Bank of Manchou as at the close of business, May 31, 1935, follows:



## ASSETS

Capital unpaid	MY15,000,000
Advances to the Government	53,746,000
Time loans	53,054,000
Overdrafts	46,639,000
Bills discounted, etc.	13,042,000
Deposits with other banks	41,359,000
Liabilities of customers for ac- ceptances and guarantees	280,000
Suspenses (short-term advances)	10,719,000
Various securities	58,653,000
Bullion	31,716,000
Foreign money	8,773,000
Bank premises	18,590,000
Cash on hand	10,432,000
Total	342,009,000

## LIABILITIES

Capital subscribed	MY30,000,000
Legal reserve	1,050,000
Notes issued	113,692,000
Government deposits	73,476,000
Fixed deposits	7,279,000
Current deposits	24,875,000
Special current deposits	6,499,000
Deposits at notice	19,823,000
Other deposits	5,393,000
Loans from other banks	82,000
Bills payable	17,307,000
Acceptances and guarantees	1,416,000
Sum payable	280,000
Suspenses (short-term deposits)	39,604,000
Balance carried over	295,000
Net profits for the half year	532,000
Total	342,009,000

## PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT

Total gross profit for the period	MY8,554,000
Total gross loss for the period	7,621,000
Net profits for the period	932,000
Balance carried over	295,000
Total	1,228,000

## ALLOCATION OF PROFITS

Reserve against losses and con- tingencies	MY100,000
Reserve for dividend	30,000
Special reserve	200,000
Bonus for executives	35,000
Dividend for shareholders (6% per annum)	450,000
Balance carried forward	413,000

**Currency Problem** The currency in Manchoukuo has been in an extremely complicated condition, native and Japanese and other notes and coins being in circulation. But in the

newly regulated system of Manchoukuo currency 23.91 grammes of pure silver is taken as the unit called the yuan, there being 100 fen or 1,000 li in one yuan. The new paper notes are issued in five different denominations of 100 yuan, 10 yuan, 5 yuan, one yuan and chian, or 50 fen, circulated together with 1-chiao and 5 fen nickels and 1-fen and 5-li coppers.

**Note Issue** Before opening for business on July 1, 1932, the Central Bank of Manchou took over old notes of 15 different kinds and 136 denominations amounting to MY142,234,881 calculated in the new currency at the exchange rate fixed officially. This figure was gradually reduced and by the end of June, 1935 a total of MY138,200,000 or 97.2% had been redeemed by the Bank. The amount of the notes in circulation at the end of February, 1935 reached MY161,949,780.

**Other Banking Institutions** Though the Central Bank of Manchou occupies the controlling position in the monetary market as the note issuing bank, there are other banks which do substantial banking business. The names and capitalizations of the principal banks follow:

Name	Authorized Capital
(1) Manchoukuo Banks	
Fentien Commercial and Industrial Bank	MY2,200,000
Fentien Commercial Bank	1,000,000
Yingkow " "	1,000,000
Kung Cheng Yu Bank	500,000
Tungpien Industrial Bank	1,500,000
I Fa Bank	1,000,000
I Tung Commercial Bank	1,000,000
Hui Hua Bank	250,000
(2) Japanese Banks	
Yokohama Specie Bank	¥100,000,000
Bank of Chosen	400,000,000
Shoryu Bank	12,000,000
Manshu Bank	10,000,000
(3) Chinese Banks	
Central Bank of China	25,000,000
Bank of Communications	10,000,000
Chin Cheng Bank	10,000,000
Ta Chung Bank	4,000,000

(4) Other Foreign Banks	
Russo-Asiatic Bank	RG5,000,000
The Far Eastern Bank	\$5,000,000
Hongkong Shanghai Banking Corp'n	\$5,000,000
National City Bank of New York	\$150,000,000
The Chartered Bank of India, Australia & China	£3,000,000

To aid the sound development and proper control of banking, the Government promulgated a new Banking Law in November, 1933.

Encouraged by the favourable results of the two credit associations which were created in 1932 in Fengtien Province the Finance authorities in 1933 inaugurated eight similar associations in Fengtien, two in Kirin and one in Heilungkiang Provinces. In 1934, 39 more such associations were established and preparations have been made for the establishment of 30 others during 1935.

Coupled with the credit associations referred to above, the Government is planning to grant special licences to chartered banking firms for the issue of premium bonds whereby they may be able to advance long-term low-interest loans to farmers and small industrialists.

The Government also is planning to create and subsidize a larger number of credit associations for the specific purpose of improving the finances of small and middle class farmers, merchants and minor industrialists. Such associations would be subject to appropriate regulations and supervision by the Government. At the same time the Government is planning to assist and exercise necessary control over pawnshops.

Apart from the above the amount invested by Japan since the Manchurian Incident totals ¥788,000,000. The new investment has been made chiefly after 1932, no appreciable amount having been invested in 1931 in which year the incident took place.

In 1932:	
Sum paid into shares of the South Manchuria Railway Co.	¥25,000,000
Increase of debenture bonds of the above company	69,475,000
Sum paid into shares of compa- nies affiliated with the South Manchuria Railway Co.	250,000
Total	94,725,000
In 1933:	
State Founding Loan	30,000,000
Investment in joint stock com- panies	110,517,000
" " debenture bonds	133,782,000
Sales of shares and debenture bonds of companies in Man- choukuo	5,322,000
Establishment of branches of banks and companies	5,506,000
Partnership and unlimited part- nership concerns	636,000
Sales and refund of Japanese bonds	191,000
Sales and refund of Japanese municipality debenture bonds and companies shares	4,870,000
Total	¥290,824,000
Purchase of Japanese bonds	2,000
Purchase, etc. of Japanese local municipalities' debenture bonds and companies' shares	5,737,000
Purchase and refund of debenture bonds floated by Japanese com- panies in Manchoukuo	164,624,000
Sum collected out of old invest- ment in Manchuria	170,363,000
Total net increase	120,461,000
1934:	
Invested in bonds	10,000,000
" " shares	53,367,000
" " debenture bonds	188,718,000
Sales of shares and debenture bonds of companies in Man- choukuo	5,139,000
Branches of banks and compa- nies	44,078,000
Partnership and unlimited part- nership concerns	383,000
Sales and refund of Japanese bonds	127,000
Sales and refund of Japanese local municipalities debenture bonds and companies' shares	6,462,000
Total	308,272,000
Purchase of Japanese bonds	14,000
Purchase of Japanese local mu- nicipalities debenture bonds and companies' shares	6,182,000



Purchase and refund of debenture bonds and shares of Japanese companies in Manchoukuo	3,178,000
Sum collected out of old investment in Manchoukuo	9,374,000
Total net increase	298,898,000
1935:	
Sum paid into shares of companies	49,990,000
Debenture bonds floated and paid in	155,880,000
Bonds issued for purchase of the North Manchuria Railway	60,000,000
Loans on mortgages	8,490,000
Total	274,360,000
Grand total	788,444,000

### Foreign Investments

General The foreign investments in Manchoukuo in 1933 amounted to ¥2,063,850,000 distributed among the various countries as follows, according to the statistics compiled by the South Manchuria Railway Company:

Country	Amount of Investments	Percentage
Japan	¥1,510,755,000	73.201
Russia	485,051,000	22.531
Great Britain	39,590,000	1.918
United States	26,400,000	1.279
France	21,086,000	1.022
Sweden	850,000	0.041
Denmark	157,000	0.008
Total	2,063,880,000	100.000

Japanese Investments The distribution among various industries of the Japanese investments in Manchoukuo is tabulated by the South Manchuria Railway Company as follows:

Items	Amount Invested	Percentage
Railways	¥355,816,000	24.00
Harbours	68,834,000	4.00
Transportation	28,036,000	2.00
Agriculture, mining, and forestry	241,045,000	16.00
Manufacturing	110,121,000	7.00
Commerce	117,753,000	8.00
Electric and gas industries	87,288,000	2.50
Banking	106,705,000	7.00
Finance and trust	97,684,000	6.50
Public utilities	802,569,000	20.00
Miscellaneous	49,453,000	8.00
Total	1,510,755,000	100.00

### Foreign Trade

Manchuria was first opened to foreign trade in 1862, when Yingkow was opened as a commercial port. This port lost its former prosperity when Russia made Dalny (Dairen) a free port and built a railway between Harbin and Dalny.

Dairen became the greatest port of export for Manchurian products after completion of its harbour facilities. The rebuilding of the Antung-Mukden Railway and the construction of the bridge spanning the Yalu River have made possible the recent development of Antung as a commercial port.

A noteworthy feature of Manchoukuo's foreign trade during the 20 years or so up to 1930 was the annual excess of exports, ranging from several tens of million hk. tls. to 100,000,000 hk. tls. or more. These features have completely changed since the world depression which started in 1930 and the establishment of Manchoukuo which followed the Manchurian Incident. Imports began to increase at an unprecedented rate due to the huge demand for building materials required for the construction projects throughout the country. Imports continued to surpass exports at such a rapid pace that in 1933 Manchoukuo's foreign trade finally registered an import excess of MY90,000,000, which further increased to MY145,000,000 in 1934, and thus completely reversed the former tendency. It is believed that this new trend will continue for quite a long time, as imports will in all probability continue to grow with the development of industry and commerce.

As staple exports of Manchoukuo soy beans, bean oil, kaoliang, wheat, wild silk, coal and lumber are the best known. Among the imports are cotton fabric, cotton yarn, sugar,

tobacco, petroleum, iron, steel, machinery and paper. The growth of the foreign trade of Manchoukuo is illustrated in the following table:

Year	Imports (In 1,000 Haikwan Tls.)	Exports	Total
1907	35,516	24,421	59,929
(Average of 5 years 1907-1912)	73,528	74,590	148,119
1917	158,562	161,120	319,682
1927	268,913	408,036	678,949
1928	302,956	434,035	736,991
1929	329,603	425,651	755,255
1930	306,999	396,714	703,713
1931	(in MY1,000) 323,975	693,903	1,017,878
1932	301,068	616,152	917,220
1933	514,540	423,325	937,867
1934	593,562	448,426	1,041,988
1935	604,149	421,077	1,025,227

The decrease in the amount of exports and imports in 1932 is due to the Manchurian Incident.

Among the countries trading with Manchoukuo, Japan by far occupies

the most conspicuous position as may be seen from the following table which shows Manchoukuo's foreign trade since 1931 with various countries:

### FOREIGN TRADE OF MANCHOUKUO BY COUNTRIES

Countries	Exports (in MY1,000)				
	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
Japan proper	230,828	189,733	172,668	172,262	183,522
Korea	34,103	42,321	30,855	46,413	33,769
China	214,282	169,967	55,210	65,694	65,352
U.S.S.R.	65,946	33,785	12,918	8,423	4,661
Hongkong	11,003	5,363	6,213	6,848	7,528
British India	383	2,123	1,080	645	2,701
Great Britain	23,842	11,026	8,793	16,218	24,221
France	2,223	3,026	2,545	2,921	3,569
Germany	8,103	73,946	66,357	53,310	32,798
Belgium	508	1,507	281	1,190	1,148
Netherlands	55,964	6,302	5,910	8,072	10,075
Dutch East Indies	9,774	5,415	4,045	1,709	701
Italy	4,376	2,167	1,847	4,303	3,863
U.S.A.	8,874	5,009	7,414	5,966	15,596
Other countries	23,694	64,461	47,689	54,447	31,568
Total	693,903	616,152	423,325	448,426	421,077

### FOREIGN TRADE OF MANCHOUKUO BY COUNTRIES

Countries	Imports (in MY1,000)				
	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
Japan proper	125,540	162,430	312,099	383,296	434,228
Korea	9,856	12,903	25,913	25,305	22,446
China	96,129	54,968	79,812	57,594	31,992
U.S.S.R.	20,986	6,825	7,569	4,875	1,168
Hongkong	12,386	8,090	8,004	2,596	2,758
British India	8,701	18,400	14,703	23,943	23,820
Great Britain	6,345	7,106	7,141	9,316	9,482
France	1,022	986	779	564	462
Germany	7,080	5,769	10,454	12,485	14,741
Belgium	3,181	800	-1,294	703	1,511



Countries	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
Netherlands	819	321	425	388	515
Dutch East Indies	1,959	214	3,324	6,694	5,062
Italy	932	133	1,737	701	1,356
U.S.A.	18,305	17,747	28,996	35,277	24,985
Other countries	9,734	4,373	12,290	28,363	29,365
Total	323,97	301,068	514,540	593,562	604,149

Principal commodities exported and imported since 1931 and their values follow:

PRINCIPAL EXPORT COMMODITIES OF MANCHOUKUO  
(in MY1,000)

Commodities	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
Soy beans	245,656	224,420	169,095	160,349	130,056
Bean cakes	124,748	103,445	57,614	51,509	51,370
Coal	71,115	59,863	47,201	41,956	40,474
Bean oil	57,400	38,238	18,472	16,262	20,182
Kaoliang	23,867	28,401	6,948	7,311	3,933
Wild silk	18,568	10,017	9,565	7,409	7,279
Other beans	17,533	12,206	9,180	—	13,059
Maize	17,052	23,556	14,745	5,016	1,470
Iron & steel	16,873	15,069	10,446	10,380	10,329
Ground nuts	13,055	8,435	8,826	14,129	15,141
Millets	—	23,566	14,745	19,940	9,050
Mixed cattle food	—	—	6,381	8,668	3,122
Cotton yarn	—	8,202	6,999	6,136	5,624
Sesame seeds	—	1,275	4,664	5,865	3,122
Salt	—	7,554	3,582	5,438	4,663
Others and total	693,903	616,152	423,325	448,426	421,073

PRINCIPAL IMPORT COMMODITIES OF MANCHOUKUO  
(in MY1,000)

Commodities	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
Cotton goods	46,788	40,966	69,167	92,870*	58,340
Wheat flour	25,238	30,582	58,678	57,059	53,989
Gunny bags	24,734	25,998	16,991	16,134	14,641
Raw cotton	16,062	16,299	11,046	—	9,407
Cotton yarn	13,781	12,329	20,921	—	—
Sugar	13,758	14,608	16,028	11,319	—
Medicine	12,809	6,733	9,458	—	7,938
Tobacco	12,665	9,196	11,236	11,236	12,974
Iron & steel	11,112	21,308	39,996	58,227	8,345
Vehicles	6,456	5,251	22,685	30,976	8,001
Machines and tools	—	6,005	9,543	28,056	51,540
Lumber	—	3,625	9,637	17,499	39,844
Papers	—	7,699	10,012	12,139	49,894
Petroleum	—	4,523	7,582	11,621	14,310
Silk goods	—	2,379	8,128	10,942	12,959
Gasolene	—	3,612	9,009	9,865	5,375
Woollen goods	—	9,766	7,831	9,579	11,343
Others and total	323,975	301,068	514,540	593,562	604,149

\*Includes cotton yarn.

### Agriculture

**General** The vast plains of Manchuria consist for the most part of agricultural land, covered with fertile soil or humus, and agriculture

has always been the main occupation of the people of Manchuria. The recent development of transport facilities has encouraged the coming of immigrants in large numbers from China, especially

from Shantung province. Undeveloped land is being thus brought under cultivation, and every year sees some increase in the total amount of farming products. Unfortunately, these immigrants possess neither scientific knowledge nor capital, and, as they still follow primitive methods of cultivation, the productiveness of the land is not yet fully exploited. The wide plains that characterize the country invite the use of machinery for large-scale cultivation, and if capital and technical skill were applied, their agricultural products could certainly be multiplied manifold. One novel feature of the agriculture in Manchoukuo is that Korean farmers who migrated there are doing a large share of work.

**Cultivated Area** The plains along the lower Liao River, the upper and middle Sungari River, and the Hurka River are most fertile and constitute the main agricultural territory of Manchoukuo. Next come the lands in the centre or Heilungkiang province and along the lower reaches of the Sungari. These districts have been developed with an astonishing rapidity by the Chinese immigrants from Shantung and Hopei.

At the end of 1931 the area under cultivation totalled 13,733,000 hectares, an increase of 876,000 since 1929. In 1932, however, due to the outbreak of the Manchurian Incident and by a devastating flood in North Manchuria, the area decreased by

300,000 hectares. A further decrease of 170,000 hectares was witnessed in 1933, partly due to floods in North Manchuria but more to a great decrease of the exports of soy beans to European countries and consequent fall in the prices of agricultural products in general.

A decline in 1934 in agricultural prices, together with the plight of farmers in the North probably would contract the area under cultivation. Possibilities, however, for the future extension of farm areas are abundant inasmuch as more than 50 per cent. of Manchoukuo's arable land is yet uncultivated.

The area of arable land in Manchoukuo in 1935 follows:

AREA OF CULTIVATED LAND  
IN MANCHURIA

Provinces	Total area	arable area
Kirin	11,276,777	4,618,860
Langkiang	16,042,130	8,223,280
Heiho	2,858,260	873,180
Sankiang	9,685,380	4,090,750
Pinkiang	16,882,840	6,347,340
Chientao	4,629,220	1,853,780
Antung	8,160,250	425,000
Fentien	7,068,350	3,252,560
Chinchow	2,290,330	795,090
Jehol	13,606,060	1,217,930
Total	92,499,590	31,697,870

**Principal Crops** The total tonnage of the agricultural products of Manchoukuo for the year 1935 was 15,346,000 metric tons. Production of principal agricultural crops since 1929 follows:

CULTIVATED AREAS AND PRODUCTION OF CEREALS  
CULTIVATED AREAS  
(in hectares)

	Soy Beans	Other Legumes	Kaoliang	Millet	Maize	Wheat	Paddy-field Rice	Upland Rice	Other Cereals
1929	3,989,920	347,350	2,965,150	2,131,750	876,220	1,297,150	88,280	111,890	1,043,520
1930	4,118,450	350,220	3,031,420	2,200,670	865,520	1,351,200	98,140	108,380	1,086,320
1931	4,200,590	313,400	2,980,490	2,232,320	987,710	1,586,160	81,800	118,500	1,232,190
1932	3,878,610	300,580	2,661,360	2,156,690	979,990	1,395,150	62,980	105,270	1,124,250
1933	4,000,670	323,250	2,658,430	2,380,850	1,101,950	1,373,950	79,360	104,760	1,218,020
1934	3,050,000	429,000	2,969,000	2,516,000	1,076,000	748,000	113,000	107,000	1,033,000
1935	3,249,000	329,000	2,764,000	2,394,000	1,235,000	979,000	120,000	114,000	955,000



## PRODUCTION

(in metric tons)

	Soy Beans	Other legumes	Kaoliang	Millet	Maize	Wheat	Paddy-field rice	Upland rice	Other Cereals
1929	4,849,460	377,490	4,681,560	3,951,960	1,613,290	1,302,230	136,820	156,270	1,593,690
1930	5,297,820	369,270	4,779,690	3,276,480	1,585,680	1,856,660	154,350	157,840	1,722,760
1931	5,227,010	312,820	4,437,490	2,960,020	1,701,110	1,580,310	158,640	162,800	1,852,670
1932	4,267,890	277,670	3,729,360	2,615,370	1,541,850	1,133,000	109,790	187,310	1,550,390
1933	5,205,170	325,320	4,229,440	3,273,020	1,868,290	1,429,810	164,880	148,160	1,832,950
1934	3,841,000	265,000	3,784,000	2,280,000	1,516,000	645,000	190,000	129,000	1,513,000
1935	3,822,000	272,000	3,842,000	2,970,000	1,801,000	934,000	284,000	187,000	1,074,000

Thus the country has an abundant supply of food to feed the people, which now roughly numbers 30,000,000. The surplus of crops is exported every year the total amount

of which in 1932 was MY211,562,000, and in 1934 MY244,282,000. The quantity and value of agricultural products which were exported during 1931-1935 follow:

## EXPORTS OF AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS, 1931-1935

Commodities	1933		1934		1935	
	Qty in 1,000 pels	Value in MY 1,000	Qty in 1,000 pels	Value in MY 1,000	Qty in 1,000 pels	Value in MY 1,000
Soy beans	39,111	160,095	41,308	180,348	29,203	130,053
Other legumes	1,530	9,180	2,161	9,933	2,647	13,053
Millets	2,803	14,745	4,006	19,940	1,742	9,049
Kaoliang	2,565	7,215	3,333	7,310	1,186	3,993
Maize	1,180	3,319	2,056	5,216	549	1,470
Ground-nuts	917	8,826	1,563	14,129	1,717	15,140
Buckwheat	539	3,222	835	4,251	444	2,494
Hemp-seeds	542	3,052	1,078	4,410	1,512	5,648
Perilla	439	3,051	533	4,152	1,056	7,533
Sesame seeds	343	4,664	582	5,865	285	3,122
Mixed cattle food	2,311	6,381	4,273	8,668	1,552	3,220
Total	83,280	232,756	61,729	244,282	41,890	194,777

**Soy Beans** Manchoukuo produces about 60 per cent. of the total production of soy beans in the world. The beans contain about 10 per cent. of oil, and the cake which is obtained in pressing the beans is exported as fertilizer. The latest figure for production of soy beans in Manchoukuo was 3,820,000 metric tons and its total plantation area 3,249,000 hectares. The average crop per hectare was 1,180 kg.

**Kaoliang** Kaoliang comes next in importance to soy beans. It serves as the diet of the people. Its production in 1935 was 3,842,000 metric tons, and the area planted reached 2,764,000 hectares. The average crop per hectare is 1,390 kg. It grows more in the southern districts than in

the northern part of Manchoukuo, and its export to Japan and China is increasing in recent years.

**Millet** The yield of this crop reached 2,970,000 metric tons in 1935 and its area of plantation 2,380,000 hectares. The average yield per hectare is 1,250 kg.

**Wheat** The northern districts of Manchoukuo are better suited than the southern part for wheat. The production reached 934,000 metric tons in 1935, more than one-half of which was consumed in the country as raw material for flour.

**Paddy-field Rice** Rice grown in paddy-fields is of comparatively recent origin in Manchoukuo. But the climate and soil of Manchoukuo are well adapted for this method of

growing rice. Though the area of paddy-fields in 1935 was but 120,000 hectares and the yield 284,000 metric tons, it is not difficult to make it ten times as large both in area and yield.

**Maize** The product reaches 1,801,000 metric tons, its area of plantation about 1,235,000 hectares. It is mostly consumed within the country.

**Special Crops** In addition to the above-mentioned crops, the soil of Manchoukuo is well adapted to cotton, tobacco, hemp, ground-nuts, fruits, etc. The plantation area of cotton totalled in 1934 48,270 chobu, while its production is estimated to be about 67,490,000 kin. The Government inaugurated in 1933 the Raw Cotton Association with branches at the various cotton producing districts with the object of studying ways and means to raise 150,000,000 kin of raw cotton by bringing some 750,000 acres of land under cultivation within the next 20 years. It also formed in 1934 the Manchurian Raw Cotton Co., whose purpose is

twofold: to aid farmers to sell their cotton without losses and to improve the quality of cotton. Tobacco is produced in Kirin and Fengtien provinces, and its production is estimated at 7,800,000 kwan a year. The production of tussler silk in Manchoukuo is a hundred years old, and it has now become one of the principal staple products in the country. Its production in Fengtien province alone reaches about ¥11,000,000 in value.

**Live Stock** Raising of domestic animals is indispensable to Manchoukuo's agricultural system, as they serve well for the daily life of the farmer as well as for transport purpose. They are widely spread and almost every family raises some kind of them. Farm wastes are utilized for feeding them, while their excrements are used as fertilizer, and ploughing, stamping, harrowing, manuring, transporting and threshing, etc. are carried out with their help. The number and principal kinds of live stock follow:

## NUMBER OF LIVE STOCK IN 1933

(unit in 1,000 head)

Provinces	Cattle	Horses	Mules	Donkeys	Sheep	Hogs
Kirin	31	404	185	60	56	811
Lungkiang	118	309	44	36	61	314
Heiho	2	6	—	—	—	2
Sankiang	46	92	18	—	3	218
Pinkiang	239	578	90	40	141	820
Chientao	91	26	4	7	5	207
Antung	180	61	64	85	40	437
Fengtien	179	238	206	72	92	1,525
Chinchow	99	40	77	50	180	384
Jehol	134	50	61	24	437	577
East Haingan	9	9	—	1	11	7
West ..	143	40	1	13	308	32
South ..	81	22	2	5	125	11
North ..	121	122	—	—	780	—
Total	1,570	1,938	753	394	2,208	5,350

**Wools and Hides** Sheep are raised for the purpose of getting meat, but not for wools. Wools obtained from them are very coarse. They are not good for woollen cloth making, and are therefore used only as carpet wools. The amount of

wools produced is estimated to be about 9,000,000 lbs. a year.

As meat is of universal demand in Manchoukuo, the number of live stock slaughtered every year is very large. Owing to the lack of accurate statistics, the number actually



slaughtered is not known, but the production of hides is estimated to be 450,000 from cattle, 2,000,000 from sheep, and 380,000 from mules and donkeys. But there is no tannery which is equipped with modern machinery to put a good finish to the hides, though a large number of hides is exported every year.

### Forestry

**General** The total forest area in Manchoukuo is estimated to be about 358,684 sq. km. which is equal to about 36 per cent. of the entire area of the country. Some

350 species of timber are found in the forest regions located in the Yalu Valley, Tumen Valley, Mutan Valley, Lalin Valley, Sanhsing District, Great Hsingan Range and Small Hsingan Range. The volume of standing timber is estimated at about 15,000,000,000 koku. Investigation conducted by the Manchoukuo Government, however, shows that the deforestation seems to have been done in a reckless manner in the past and the real volume of the standing timber may perhaps be about 9,000,000,000 koku. Standing timber in Manchoukuo follows:

#### STANDING TIMBER IN MANCHOUKUO

Districts	Estimated Standing Timber in 1,000 koku	Principal Species of Timber
Right Bank of the Yalu and the Hunho valley	276,635	Korean pine, Korean fir, Korean larch, silver-fir, maple, birch, oak, ash, Doronoki.
Sungari valley	874,036	
Tumen valley	429,401	Korean pine, fir, spruce, larch, lime, oak, elm, ash, birch.
Hurka valley	420,951	
Lalin valley	300,490	
North Manchuria Railway Eastern Line District	898,296	Korean pine, fir, spruce, maple, birch, Doronoki, Siberian cork-tree, Manchurian walnut.
Sanhsing district	2,615,302	Korean pine, fir, spruce, Siberian cork-tree, ash, birch, oak, lime.
Great Khingan Range	5,600,000	Larch, Japanese birch, Siberian red pine, willow, alder.
Little Khingan ..	3,500,000	
<b>Total</b>	<b>14,906,111</b>	

For the purpose of preserving forests and securing their rational management, the authorities of the new régime have stopped granting fresh forest concessions and have commenced to classify forests into three categories, viz., State, public, and private, under a three-year programme. At the outset the authorities took over the various forests of the Central Bank in Kirin province as State forests, for which purpose a sum of MY2,000,000 was appropriated in the 1933 supplementary budget. The forestry offices

established in 1933 at Chiacho, Tunhua, Yenki, Wuchang and Peianchen and the branch office at Hailar, have been entrusted with the rational management of State forests and the improvement of forestry. Some 15 other forestry offices were also established in various other districts during 1934-1935. A five-year programme for the investigation of forests by means of aerial photography is also being worked out. It is expected that with the progress of the forest investigations and the enactment of new forest laws and

regulations, the most scientific and up-to-date management of forests will become possible in the near future. A pulp manufacturing plant will probably be put up as soon as conditions warrant it.

**Species of Timber** In Manchuria there are as many as 300 species of timber, but the more common species are the following:

**Evergreen:** Korean pine, silver fir, Korean fir, spruce, larch.

**Deciduous:** Korean oaks, birch, Amur lime tree, ash, elm, willow.

The proportion of evergreen to deciduous is 4 to 6, and in the ever-

green the Korean pine constitutes more than half of the total.

**Lumber Industry** Lumber industry is carried on in the districts of Antung, Kirin and Harbin, but that in Antung districts is best known. Production of lumber in Manchoukuo runs from 2,000,000 to 4,000,000 koku a year. Owing to activities in buildings and public works in Manchoukuo, the domestic product is not enough to meet the demand, and large quantities of lumber are being imported. The production of lumber in 1934 follows:

#### LUMBER PRODUCTION IN MANCHOUKUO

Districts where produced	Unit in koku			Total
	For ordinary purpose	Sleeper	Others	
Along Eastern route of N.M.R.	450,000	66,000	350,000	866,000
.. Western " " "	350,000	33,000	30,000	413,000
Near along the Sungari R.	320,000	—	50,000	370,000
Districts along the Ning-Tumen R'y	300,000	50,000	20,000	270,000
Manchoukuo lumber produced along the Tumen R.	220,000	16,000	25,000	261,000
Districts along the upper course of the Kirin R. along Hsinking-Tumen Railway	1,150,000	45,000	65,000	1,710,000
Manchoukuo lumber produced along the Yalu R.	1,200,000	—	50,000	1,250,000
Others	150,000	66,000	100,000	316,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,040,000</b>	<b>726,000</b>	<b>690,000</b>	<b>5,456,000</b>

### Fisheries

**General** In spite of the largeness of area, the coast line of Manchoukuo is comparatively short, its total length being only 855 kilometres. Moreover, the coast is made up of shallow bays, which readily get frozen in winter, and is not therefore favourable for fisheries. The amount of catches is valued only at about ¥3,000,000 a year.

**Fresh Water Fishery** Fresh water fishes are abundantly found in the Sungari, the Nonni, the Mutankiang, the Ussuri, the Amur and the Liao Rivers as well as Lake Hu-jun-ti, Pei-erh-ih, etc. The amount of catches in 1932 follows:

#### CATCHES OF FRESH WATER FISHES

River or lake where caught	Catches in kg.
Hu lan pei erh	4,500,000
Sungari River	4,200,000
Mu tan chiang	500,000
2nd Sungari River	1,500,000
Nun chiang	6,000,000
Ussuri River	2,000,000
Liao River	1,000,000
Yalu River	2,000,000
Heilung chiang River	2,000,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>23,700,000</b>

**Salt Industry** The coast line of Manchoukuo stretches only for 855 km. which is but one-eleventh of the entire border line of the country. However, the coast on the Yellow Sea and the Po-hai has very little rainfall and as the evaporation



is very rapid and the air dry, the district is well adapted for salt manufacturing by evaporation. The total area of salt fields as at the end of 1934 was 15,400 chobu of which 8,300 chobu belong to Manchoukuo and 7,100 chobu to Kwantung Leased Territory. The production in 1934, though much reduced on account of the weather, totalled 700,000,000 kin of which the quantity produced by Manchoukuo amounted to 280,000,000 kin and that by Kwantung Leased Territory to 420,000,000 kin. The salt field extension plan of Kwantung Leased Territory made a great progress and on account of fine

weather the quantity produced by the Territory in 1935 amounted by July to 700,000,000 kin, while that in the outside of the Territory was 500,000,000 kin. The annual exports of the product to Japan runs between 150,000,000 to 200,000,000 kin.

#### Mining Industry

**General** Numerous kinds of minerals are found in Manchoukuo, of which iron, gold, coal, magnesite, fire-clay, and shale oil are most abundant. The production of the principal minerals in Manchoukuo and a brief account of a few of them follow.

#### PRINCIPAL MINERAL PRODUCTS OF MANCHOUKUO

(in metric tons)

Kind of Minerals	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Iron ore	985,871	882,223	922,549	993,143	1,176,643	1,291,700
Pig iron	294,156	345,054	342,270	368,181	433,523	—
Iron sulphide	5,057	3,028	3,919	3,620	1,071	—
Lead ore	1,450	—	—	—	—	—
Manganese ore	723	609	270	60	750	43
Copper ore	750	840	—	—	—	—
Coal	9,893,594	10,048,652	9,048,703	7,108,232	9,062,644	8,827,000
Coke	388,307	485,812	418,625	416,306	476,278	—
Shale oil	—	981,004	1,245,094	1,412,554	2,683,440	—
Crude oil	—	47,815	61,081	70,531	87,076	—
Magnesite	31,681	29,016	36,034	55,386	71,376	6,300
Dolomite	629,502	688,489	545,131	477,350	691,040	—
Fire-clay	68,651	53,664	35,476	51,799	112,070	—

**Iron** Iron and coal constitute the two most important minerals in Manchoukuo. Iron deposits are mostly found in Fengtien province, especially in Anshan and Miaoerhkou, ores coming from these deposits being turned into pig iron in Anshan and Penhsihu iron works. The estimated iron deposit is about 1,080,000,000 metric tons, of which, however, the deposit containing more than 50 per cent. iron is less than one-half of

one per cent. The ore is mostly hematite and magnetite, and is not of good quality.

**Coal** Coal is even more important than iron. The estimated coal deposit in Manchoukuo is 4,804,000,000 metric tons, and its production in 1933 was about 9,000,000 metric tons. The production of coal in various provinces follows (in 1,000 metric tons):

Province	1922	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Fengtien	4,508	8,569	8,794	7,506	6,750	8,353	8,827
Kirin	25	570	523	530	218	271	—
Hellungkiang	—	120	170	300	95	362	—
Jehol	66	445	544	691	45	76	—
Hsingan	—	188	7	20	—	—	—
Total	4,600	9,893	10,040	9,048	7,108	9,063	11,415

**Fushun Coal Field** The Fushun coal field is the most famous in Manchoukuo. The right of mining this coal was transferred to Japan by Russia as a result of the Russo-Japanese War, and since 1907 the mining has been under the management of the South Manchuria Railway Co. The average thickness of the coal seam is 40 metres, the thickest part of the seam reaching 130 metres. The estimated deposit of

coal is put at 950,000,000 metric tons. The coal is bituminous, and its characteristics are a large content of volatile matter, a small quantity of ash, and generally a large amount of nitrogen. When the mine was transferred to Japan, the daily output was 300 metric tons, which in 1933 was increased to about over 8,000,000 metric tons a year. The annual production of the coal field since 1925 follows:

Year	Production in metric tons	Year	Production in metric tons
1925	5,844,478	1930	6,864,100
1926	6,591,908	1931	6,114,700
1927	7,030,193	1932	5,570,100
1928	6,900,233	1933	6,712,100
1929	6,785,000	1934	7,209,000

**Shale Oil** This is a layer of brown rock which covers the coal bed at Fushun to the thickness of about 400 feet. The rock contains oil. This rock deposit is estimated at 4,400,000,000 metric tons, and its oil content at about 6 per cent., so that more than 300,000,000 metric tons of crude oil may be obtained from it. The South Manchuria Railway Co. started early to utilize the rock, and established an oil mill at Fushun. The company is now obtaining more than 54,000 metric tons of the crude oil through dry distillation method, and also along with it paraffin, ammonium sulphate and coke.

In addition to the above, there are gold, silver, lead, etc., the gold deposit being estimated at ¥5,000,000,000. Also magnesite produced near Tashihchiao and fire-clay produced in Yentai and Penhsihu deserve a serious consideration. Light metal producing companies which use these products as raw materials are being organized. Manchoukuo has such vast mineral resources as above stated. Since most of these products are very important for national defence, coal, gold and

petroleum industries will be managed by special corporation under the Government supervision. With this in view, the Government has established the Manchuria Petroleum Co., Ltd., the Manchuria Coal Mining Co., and the Manchuria Gold Mining Co., for the investigation, management, and exploitation of these mines. As regards other minerals, permits for mining will be given out with the promulgation of new mining law.

Conforming to the general policy of recognizing the validity of mining concessions obtained under the old régime as well as of the mining applications filled up to the present since the founding of the new State, provided they do not conflict with existing laws and regulations, the Government is examining the old concessions permits and studying the actual conditions of the various mines.

The Government is considering the establishment of a gold refinery, a fuel research institute, a mineral laboratory, and a mineral products museum, all under State management, to assist and encourage private mining enterprises, secure good mar-



kets so that their products may be turned into cash promptly, and in general to contribute to the development of the mining industries.

### Manufacturing Industries

**General** In spite of the abundant supplies of various raw materials and cheap labour, the industry in Manchoukuo is not yet in an advanced stage. This was particularly the case before the advent of Japanese into the country, owing to the undeveloped state of transport and the backward condition of most regions. At present industries have developed in the Kwantung Leased Territory and the South Manchuria Railway Zone. Aside from it the industry of modern type sprang up around Harbin. As a whole the industry in Manchoukuo is based on raw materials produced in the country which use them as material for products intended for exports as well as for the domestic consumption. Spinning industry is at present the only industry which uses raw materials imported from abroad. But except those in Kwantung Leased Territory most of the cotton spinning mills are of a class which are barely able to fulfil domestic demands.

Mills which employ more than 5 operatives in Manchoukuo number about 4,000 the products of which

amount to more than ¥300,000,000 a year. Industries which yearly produce more than ¥10,000,000 are as follows:

Articles produced	Amount produced in yen
Bean cakes	72,000,000
Bean oil	32,000,000
Tobacco	29,000,000
Cotton yarns & fabrics	23,000,000
Wheat flour	23,000,000
Rolling stock	20,000,000
Cereals	19,000,000
Intoxicants	13,000,000
Pig iron	11,000,000

**Oil Industry** Making of soy bean oil and bean cake by pressing the soy beans early developed in Manchoukuo. With almost limitless supplies of soy beans, the industry advanced from mere handicraft work into the modern advanced industry as soon as the real worth of bean oil and bean cake was recognized. The bean oil and bean cake produced in this way constitute the most important items for export. The prosperity of Manchoukuo largely depends on this industry. According to the investigation made on oil mills in Manchoukuo by the Dairen Oil Mill Association, the mills number more than 3,000, of which mills which are equipped with facilities large enough to produce articles for exports are as follows:

### PRODUCTION CAPACITY OF BEAN OIL AND BEAN CAKE PER DAY

Place of production	No. of mills	Amount of bean oil produced (In 1,000 kin)	Amount of bean cake produced (In 1,000 pieces)	No. of men employed in 1933-34
Dairen	50	744	149	4,197
Yingkow	20	166	33	800
Antung	23	185	33	891
Harbin	43	468	94	—
Various places in southern Manchoukuo	238	440	88	1,036
Various places in northern Manchoukuo	28	190	38	—
Total	402	2,193	439	—

### EXPORTS OF BEAN OIL AND BEAN CAKE 1933-1935

(In 1,000 piculs)

Destinations	Bean cake			Bean oil		
	1933	1934	1935	1933	1934	1935
Japan proper	12,181	14,677	11,498	4	21	8
Korea	469	1,628	135	0	8	3
China	8,859	3,010	3,175	759	527	161
U.S.S.R.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Hongkong	—	—	—	0	26	151
Great Britain	27	15	32	81	41	264
Germany	138	154	111	403	723	434
Belgium	22	25	6	—	—	—
Holland	85	73	9	41	168	189
Italy	36	10	—	4	817	—
U.S.A.	418	502	648	32	7	99
Others	547	281	307	6	90	166
Total	17,788	20,380	16,925	1,342	1,608	1,479
Total value in ¥ 1,000	57,614	51,508	51,370	18,472	16,262	20,132

**Textile Industry** Tusser silk is another export article next only to bean oil in importance. With the increased demand for pongees in Europe and America, the Japanese silk weavers in Fukui, Gifu and Kyoto prefectures began weaving them and the demand for this silk comes from these prefectures in Japan. The reeling is carried on by the Chinese farmers as a side line, and necessarily on the household basis. The production is largest in Antung. In 1932 it was MY9,775,000, in 1933 MY9,555,000 and in 1934 MY7,408,000. About 70 per cent. of the total export goes to Japan.

Of the total population of 30,000,000 in Manchoukuo, about 90 per cent. wear cotton clothes. Therefore, from ancient times, there existed in Manchoukuo small, primitive plants for cotton weaving, but no large modern factories rose before the Great War. The establishment of the Cotton Spinning and Weaving Plant by Chinese at Mukden was followed by the establishment of three companies by Japanese, viz.: the Manchurian Cotton Spinning Company, the Chinchou Factory of the Naigai Spinning Company, and the Manchuria Fufang Company.

The total number of mills in 1932 was 83, the number of labourers 9,621, and the total production ¥17,401,310. The production of course cannot keep pace with the demand, and cotton cloth constitutes one of the principal imports for Manchoukuo, the amount reaching from ¥40,000,000 to ¥74,000,000.

**Flour Milling** Flour milling industry is one of the three main industries of Manchoukuo. It is carried on either by the old-fashioned native mills or the modern mills run by machinery. Harbin is the centre of flour milling and has 40 mills, there being only 8 other mills in the southern part of Manchoukuo. The consumption in 1930 was only about 24,000,000 bags a year, which included both domestic and imported products. This increased in 1934 to 23,000,000 bags, exclusive of domestic product. If, therefore, the domestic product amounted in the year to 15,000,000 bags, the total consumption totalled 38,000,000 bags. Even this per capita consumption in Manchoukuo was a little over one bag, so that there is still a vast room left for further consumption. Import from Japan in 1934 amounted to 17,000,000 bags and about 6,000,000 bags were



imported from Australia and America. The amount of its import is only second to that of cotton cloth in value.

Regarding the status of other industries, mention is omitted here, but their general aspects may be inferred from the figures in the table given at the outset of this subject.

**Encouragement of Manufacturing Industries** In spite of the existence of such potential factors as motive power, ample fuel and labour resources, the manufacturing industries in Manchuria have lagged behind owing to the lack of industrial knowledge and shortage of capital. The Government is therefore making strenuous efforts for the development of manufacturing industries. For this purpose, rationalization of management and intelligent control are deemed necessary. With the increased cultivation and improvement of wheat, raw cotton, wool and hemp, for which the Government is now working, the flour milling, cotton spinning, hemp manufacturing and woollen textile industries will see greater development. Chemical industries including the light metal industries, and the manufacture of soda, oil shale products, cement, pulp, alcohol and sulphate of ammonia will also be stimulated shortly.

The Government is working for the rational development of industries by instituting necessary measures of control over various industries, instead of leaving them to the indiscriminate exploitation of entrepreneurs due to free competition. With respect to the electric and gas enterprises, the Government is endeavouring to remove the wasteful competition and bring them under a unified management. At the same time it is considering the promulgation of new regulations concerning the electrical industry. To secure a cheap supply of electric-

ity, the Government has officially fixed the frequency at 50 cycles, and has subsidized the Association of Electrical Enterprisers in that manner.

#### Transportation and Communications

**Railways before the Great War** The first construction of railways in Manchoukuo was made by Great Britain and Russia, starting about 1890. Great Britain established the North China Railway which now connects Peiping with Mukden. Later this line was extended to Suichang, about 90 kilometres from Shanhaikwan, and then in 1903, the main line was extended to Hsinmintun on the middle course of the Liao River, and a branch line to Yingkow on the lower stream of the Liao, which was the only open port of Manchuria until October, 1903.

In 1896, Russia obtained the right of constructing and operating a railway line crossing North Manchuria east and west. Then in 1898, she secured a similar right to construct a branch line from Harbin on the main line to Port Arthur and Dairen as well as to Yingkow. The construction of the main line extending from Manchoukuo to Vladivostok via Pogranichnaya was finished in 1901, and the southern line, including the Yingkow branch, was completed in 1903. The main and branch lines, comprising 2,500 kilometres, were opened to traffic on July, 1903.

By the terms of the Portsmouth Treaty, Japan succeeded to the Russian railway in Manchuria, south of Changchun, or Hsinking, totalling about 840 kilometres. Also Japan secured the right of improving the light railway between Antung and Mukden from China, about 290 kilometres. In 1912, Japan completed construction of the Kirin-Changchun Railway, 128 kilometres.

The above is an outline of railway construction in Manchuria prior to the Great War. By that time the total length of railways in Manchuria reached 4,035 kilometres, of which railways constructed by Japanese, Japanese loan and Sino-Japanese joint capital were 1,265 kilometres, lines constructed by Russia 1,726 kilometres, and that constructed through British loan 1,014 kilometres, while the line constructed by China stretched only for 29 kilometres.

**Present Railway Situation** While the area of Manchoukuo is about 1,300,000 square kilometres, which is three times the area of Japan proper, or about 1.9 times the entire area of the Japanese Empire, or slightly larger than the area of Germany and France put together, the total mileage of the railways in the country is about 8,440.3 kilometres, including poorly constructed light railways. It is less than one-third of the total railway length of Japan, which is about 25,600 kilometres. The railway per one thousand square kilometres of area is about 54 kilometres in Japan, but in Manchoukuo it is only 6.5 kilometres, a little over one-tenth of the rate in Japan, though somewhat better than China in which country the rate is but one kilometre.

Railways in Manchoukuo comprise the state railways, now extending 6,955.9 km., the South Manchuria Railway Co. lines which extend 1,129 km. and private railways extending 355.3 km. which total 8,440.3 km. At the end of 1931, shortly before the founding of Manchoukuo, the total length of railways in Manchuria was 6,252.3 km., or 2,188 km. less than the present length.

As transportation routes, which serve as substituting or supplementary lines to the railways, there are motor roads, water-ways, and coastwise ship lines. Motor roads in the

former Three Eastern Provinces stretched only 13,200 kilometres in 1928, which excludes roads in cities, towns and villages. Compared with 43,200 kilometres of motor roads as of 1927 in Japan, which excludes the roads in cities, towns and villages, the Manchurian roads are still few and undeveloped. Manchoukuo, having a coast line of only 855 kilometres on the Sea of Pechili, the coastwise ship lines are not worth mentioning. There are, however, good inland water-ways as Manchurian rivers run through great plains from their sources to the sea. Particularly the Sungari River is navigable by ships of more than 1,000 tons for a distance of about 700 kilometres from its confluence with the Amur to Harbin. But the great drawback to the river is that during the five months of freezing in winter, steamship navigation is impossible, although motor cars can use the frozen river as a highway during these winter months. Next comes the Liao River, but this is not navigable for large ships as the stream near its mouth is shallow.

**Railway Policy of Manchoukuo** Railways come under the supervision of the Minister of Communications. In view of the fact that railways in Manchoukuo were still in an undeveloped stage the Manchoukuo Government deemed it advisable to entrust the management to an experienced body, and placed the management of the entire state railways in charge of the South Manchuria Railway on March 1, 1933. Thereupon, the latter created the General Direction of State Railway with its headquarters at Mukden and entrusted to it the management of the state railways and the business attached to them. Since then the railway business and the construction work which is also taken care of by the General Direction has made rapid progress.



The status of the railways at the end of 1933 and new constructions made since Oct. 1933 follows:

## S. M. R. CO.'S LINES

Lines	Terminals	Distance in kilometre
Dairen-Wharf	Dairen Station and Wharves	3
Nankwanling-Kanchingtz	Nankwanling and Kanchingtz	12
Shakako-Irifune	Shakako and Irifune	4
S. M. R. Main Line	Dairen and Hsinking	701
Dairen-Port Arthur	Choushitsu and Port Arthur	51
Tashihchao-Yingkou	Tashihchao and Yingkou	22
Mukden-Antung	Suchiatun and Antung	261
	{ Suchiatun and Fushun	56
	{ Hunho and Yushutai	15
Mukden-Fushun		6
Tafanshen-Liushutun	Tafanshen and Liushutun (unopened)	6
Total		1,131

MANCHOUKUO STATE RAILWAYS  
(Including lines completed after the incident)

Lines	Terminals	Distance in kilometre
Hsinking-Tumen	Hsinking and Tumen	528
"	Chaohe and Jengtzushan	10
Kirin-Hailung	Kirin and Chaoyangchen	183
Mukden-Hailung	Mukden and Chaoyangchen	271
"	Shaho and Hsian	67
Fengtien-Shanhaikwan	Mukden and Shanhaikwan	423
"	Kuopangtz and Yingkou	91
"	Chinchou and Peipiao	113
"	Tahushan and Tungliao	251
"	Lienshan and Hulutao	12
"	Ssping kai and Taonan	317
Ssping kai-Taonan	Chengchiatun and Tungliao	114
"	Taonan and Angangchi	224
Taonan-Angangchi	Angangchi and Peian	261
Angangchi-Peian	Ninguen and Noho	87
"	Yushutun and Chungtung	5
"	Manchuankou and Peian	327
Hulan-Hailun	Taonan and Hwaiyuanchen	84
Taonan-Solun	Harbin and Lafa	272
Harbin-Lafa	Chaoyangchuan and Tumenho	60
Chaoyangchuan-Tumenho	Koupeiyingtz and Chaoyan	40
Koupeiyingtz-Chaoyan		40
Total		3,740

## NORTH MANCHURIA RAILWAY LINES

	Terminals	Distance in kilometre
	Harbin and Manchouli	935
	Harbin and Suifengho	546
	Harbin and Hsinking	240
Total		1,721

## OTHER RAILWAY LINES

Lines	Terminals	Distance in kilometre
Chinchou-Pitzuwo	Chinchou and Chengtzutung	102
Shaochengtz-Liyuku	Shaochengtz and Liyukou	63
Kaiyuan-Hsifeng	Kaiyuan and Hsifeng	64

Lines	Terminals	Distance in kilometre
Liengkou-Hsingshancheng	Lienkiangkou and Hsingshancheng	56
Penchihu-Ninshintai	Penchihu and Ninshintai	26
Tsitsihar-Angangchi	Tsitsihar and Angangchi	29
Total		340
Grand total		6,932

The new railway lines which were constructed after Oct. 1933 are as follows:

## NEW RAILWAY LINES CONSTRUCTED AFTER THE INCIDENT

Since Oct., 1933	
Tanhua-Tumen line	189.9 km.
Taian-Peian line	102.6 "
Peian-Hailun line	106.0 "
Laha-Nungho line	38.8 "
Kaishantun-Chaoyangchuan	60.0 "
Lafa-Harbin line	271.7 "
Chinlingaze-Linyuan line	156.7 "
Peian-Chenching line	135.5 "
Hsinking-Nungan line	62.4 "
Lishoukou-Luhtao line	30.6 "
Paichengtze-Wangyehmiao line	11.8 "
Lutao-Ningan line	102.7 "
Nungan-Chienkuochi line	87.6 "
Linyuan-Pingchuan line	87.2 "
Chenching-Heiho line	166.0 "
Wangyemiao-Solun line	107.9 "
Lishoukou-Tumen line	115.4 "
Mutankiang-Linkou line	110.0 "
Yehpeishow-Chifeng line	147.1 "
Chienkuochi-Talai line	64.8 "
Talai-Taonan line	120.0 "

State Railway The transference of the North Manchuria Railway by the U.S.S.R. to Manchoukuo made it possible for the General Direction of

State Railway to unify the control over the whole of railways in Manchoukuo. The lines which are entrusted to the General Direction number, on Jan. 1, 1936, 31 which extend 6,835.6 km. In addition there are three lines which are temporarily engaged in business and extend in length to 362.4 km. These are together supervised and managed by the General Direction. There are sub-bureaux in the General Direction located at Mukden, Kirin, Harbin and Tsitsihar.

As regards business conditions of the railways under the General Direction the Government does not yet permit publication of the working results. It is, however, roughly estimated that the total receipts in 1934 amounted to ¥66,550,000 of which ¥16,040,000 were from passenger traffic and ¥50,510,000 from goods carried, which was an increase of ¥15,000,000 as compared with the receipts of 1933. The number of passengers and the amount of goods carried and receipts therefrom follow:

## NUMBER OF PASSENGERS CARRIED AND RECEIPTS THEREFROM 1932-1934

Sub-bureaux	Passengers		Receipts			
	1932	1933	1934	1932	1933	1934
At Mukden	2,927,736	3,584,262	3,520,929	5,535,170	7,333,578	7,797,994
.. Kirin	1,480,243	2,057,757	2,855,284	1,990,616	2,935,383	3,980,372
.. Harbin	386,116	696,302	1,227,601	548,682	822,803	1,768,011
.. Tsitsihar	1,413,383	1,734,980	1,653,133	2,802,118	3,614,577	4,305,533
Total	6,216,478	8,073,301	9,256,947	10,966,595	14,706,341	17,851,910

## AMOUNT OF GOODS CARRIED AND RECEIPTS THEREFROM 1933-1934

Districts of Sub-bureaux	Goods carried in m.t.			Receipts in ¥		
	1933	1934	Increase or decrease	1933	1934	Increase or decrease
At Mukden	3,102,654	2,797,671	304,983	12,291,495	12,504,280	×212,785
.. Hsinking	3,087,159	2,049,611	1,037,548	12,039,866	6,190,111	5,849,755
.. Harbin	1,897,809	1,120,269	777,540	8,771,797	2,219,842	6,551,955
.. Taonan	3,807,878	2,932,490	875,388	17,410,316	15,165,411	2,244,905
Total	11,895,500	8,900,041	2,995,459	50,513,474	36,079,644	14,433,830



The year 1935 proved to be very prosperous and goods carried by the railway lines in Manchoukuo were

large. The figures for the first term of 1935 follow:

GOODS CARRIED IN THE FIRST HALF OF 1933 and 1934

Districts	Goods carried in m.t.			Receipts		
	1934	1933	Increase or decrease	1934	1933	Increase or decrease
Old N.M.R.	1,250,067	—	1,250,067	6,439,962	—	6,439,962
Mukden	1,426,875	1,870,798	56,082	5,087,296	5,144,607	×57,311
Hsinking	1,653,811	1,566,108	87,703	3,751,160	5,185,462	×1,434,302
Harbin	1,324,092	613,930	710,162	4,381,360	2,095,776	2,285,584
Tsitsihar	1,372,614	1,777,721	×505,107	4,512,275	6,871,941	×2,358,666
Total	5,677,392	5,328,552	348,840	17,732,061	19,297,786	×1,565,725
Grand total	69,117,459	5,328,552	1,598,907	24,172,023	19,297,786	4,874,237

**Water Transportation** For the purpose of regulating shipping on the rivers in Manchoukuo, the Government has promulgated the River Shipping Law, in addition to establishing a navigation bureau in Harbin, Yingkow and Antung for the administration of matters relating to water courses, harbours, shipping, and water transportation in general. The Yingkow Navigation Bureau in January, 1934, took over the Liao River Conservancy Board, which had up till then been operating independently of the Government. This action taken in view of the difficulties the Board was encountering in carrying out its projects owing to the lack of funds.

Steamers and sailing boats operating under the Manchoukuo flag at the end of September, 1935, numbered as follows:

Registered at Harbin:

- 116 steamers with 50,893 tons;
- 284 "pachuan" boats with 76,465 tons;
- 107 sailing boats with 3,630 tons.

Registered at Yingkow:

- 58 steamers with 10,875 tons;
- 245 sailing boats with 6,987 tons.

Registered at Tutung:

- 13 steamers with 630 tons;
- 150 sailing boats with 2,597 tons.

**Rivers** The rivers of Manchoukuo are serving as important transportation routes supplementing the insufficient railway lines, as they

run for long distances from their sources to the sea and mostly traverse large plains. The largest river is the Sungari, and the second is the Liao. The Sungari and the Liao Rivers with their numerous branch streams traverse south and north of Manchuria and give facilities for boat and steamship navigation.

The Sungari River is a branch of the Amur or Heilungkiang River and for a distance of about 700 kilometres from its confluence with the Amur River upstream to Harbin, it is wide and deep with more than 7 feet of water, and is possible for navigation by steamships of more than 1,000 tons. The river traffic is very busy in this section. Whence small steamships and junks are able to navigate a further distance of 500 kilometres on the main stream to Kirin, and also on its north-western affluent, the Nonni River, up to Tsitsihar. But the Sungari and its branches have the disadvantages of being frozen in winter for about five months.

In the contract drawn between Manchoukuo and the South Manchuria Railway Co. in the management of the State Railways there is a clause providing that in the management of part of the water transportation on the Sungari River rests with the General Direction of

State Railway. On the strength of it the General Direction operates vessels under its management and their vessels engage in the transportation work on the river. The routes num-

ber 12 and covers 5,194 km. Passengers embarked and landed at various points and goods loaded and discharged in 1934 follow:

PASSENGERS EMBARKED AND ARRIVED AT VARIOUS POINTS ALONG THE SUNGARI RIVER IN 1935

Points embarked	Points of arrival					
	Harbin	Ilan	Chiamussu	Fuchin	Others	Total
Harbin	—	12,032	9,146	9,860	49,782	80,840
Ilan	10,424	—	3,860	1,479	16,429	32,192
Chiamussu	8,000	4,408	—	4,013	14,909	31,330
Fuchin	10,472	1,551	3,918	—	19,579	35,520
Heiho	3,206	10	43	264	9,454	12,978
Hulin	1,426	22	66	125	1,456	3,095
Others	49,718	15,626	14,915	13,214	88,488	186,961
Total	83,246	33,669	31,948	33,955	200,098	382,916

VOLUME OF CARGOES CARRIED ON THE RIVER IN 1935 (unit in m.t.)

Points of loading:	Articles						
	Soy bean	Wheat	Various cereals	Coal	Lumber	Others	Total
Harbin	—	—	500	2,673	299	59,411	62,891
Ilan	81,923	1,797	442	—	26,594	1,451	112,118
Chiamussu	30,938	18,763	90	—	604	2,608	52,643
Fuchin	45,698	28,763	1,681	—	205	6,901	83,143
Heiho	11	—	—	—	1,401	2,140	3,635
Hulin	—	—	—	—	—	29	31
Others	166,166	35,298	12,767	205,763	45,269	42,344	502,607
Total	324,636	79,261	15,574	208,436	74,277	114,885	817,069

**Motor Bus Line** The motor bus business has expanded enormously recently with the construction of new highways. On September 1, 1935, there were 90 bus lines operating 725 cars as the following figures show:

	No. of bus lines	Total length	No. of motor cars	Capital invested
State	28	3,746	318	MY2,409,382
Private	62	4,185 km.	507	2,738,400
Total	90	7,931 km.	725	5,147,782

All bus services along railway lines or running parallel to such lines, and other routes which will later become railways, as well as those which play an important rôle in the opening up of undeveloped regions and in the maintenance of peace and order, and which are not paying propositions are managed by

the State through the General Direction of State Railways as a subsidiary business of the latter. The other bus lines, however, are left to private management.

**State Highways** On March 3, 1933, the Bureau of State Highways was established to undertake the building of national highways. In Hsinking, Mukden and Tsitsihar local state highway construction offices were opened and each was entrusted with the construction of State roads within its territory. The Bureau has spent so far MY15,600,000 for building and improving roads.

By the end of June, 1935, a total of 58 State highways extending 5,471.4 km. were completed. If finished sections of the other uncompleted highways are added the total length would reach 6,378 km. At the outset the State Highways Bu-



reau drew up a road construction programme calling for the completion of 60,000 km. of new highways during the next ten years. The programme included the following:

- A. First class roads (connecting the capital with chief cities or ports) 12,500 km.
- B. Second class roads (between chief cities) 12,500 km.
- C. Third class roads (between hsiens) 35,000 km.

**Air Transport** Civil aviation has made rapid strides since the advent of the new State. At present there are no less than 13 regular air routes, stretching 4,715 km., operated by the Manchuria Air Transport Company which was established in October, 1932, with a capital of MY3,580,000. Aviation in this country is favoured by the vastness of territory and suitable climatic and topographic conditions. The air routes are as follows:

1. Hsinking-Mukden-Shingiahu.
2. Harbin-Hsinking-Mukden-Dairen.
3. Hsinking-Harbin-Taitsihar-Manchouli.
4. Hsinking-Taonan-Taitsihar.
5. Taitsihar-Nonkiang-Taheibo.
6. Hsinking-Kirin-Yentai - Hungchingtsun-Seishin.
7. Harbin-Peianchen-Taheibo.
8. Harbin-Ilan-Chiamussu-Fuchin.
9. Mukden-Chinchow-Shanhaikwan.
10. Mukden-Chinchow-Chaoyang - Linyuan-Jehol.
11. Mukden-Chinchow-Chaoyang-Chihfeng.

12. Harbin-Mutankiang-Suifenho-Mishan-Hulin-Taheibo-Fuchin.
13. Harbin-Mutankiang-Poli-Chiamussu.

**South Manchuria Railway Co.** This railway was acquired by Japan as a result of the Portsmouth Treaty of September, 1905, and the Sino-Japanese Treaty of December, 1905. The rights Japan secured in respect to the railway line between Dairen and Hsinking, and branch lines, were those originally held by Russia. The company is capitalized at ¥800,000,000 following the issuance of 3,600,000 new shares of ¥100 each on August 10, 1933. Until then the capital of the company was ¥440,000,000, one-half of which was held by the Japanese government, the other half being distributed among private shareholders.

The president and vice-president of the company are appointed by the Japanese Government with Imperial sanction, while the directors are also appointed by the Government, though without Imperial sanction. The auditors are elected from among the shareholders.

(1) Volume of Business. Since its formal organization in 1906 the railway business of this company has grown with the years as is shown in the following table:

Year	Passenger revenue	Freight revenue	Other revenues	Total
1907	¥ 3,594,239	¥ 6,160,274	¥ 14,375	¥ 9,768,887
1912	5,008,633	13,913,341	985,482	19,907,456
1916	6,040,453	19,882,476	1,892,420	27,815,349
1921	12,194,288	59,615,835	6,394,010	78,204,132
1926	15,216,353	89,513,059	3,194,155	107,923,567
1927	16,102,953	94,040,819	3,100,408	113,244,180
1928	17,619,293	97,738,147	3,281,649	118,639,090
1929	17,451,585	101,089,474	3,562,684	122,103,743
1930	11,461,175	77,936,688	5,932,867	95,330,730
1931	9,135,663	70,897,756	4,539,937	84,573,356
1932	14,812,045	85,022,314	4,012,153	103,846,512
1933	16,434,000	94,263,000	8,980,000	119,677,000
1934	17,405,000	101,489,000	7,631,000	126,525,000

Among the goods transported by this railway, beans, bean cake, cereals and coals are the most important items.

(2) Accessory Business. In addition to its transportation business, the company is engaged in activities in many other fields including manufacturing, warehousing, shipping, mining, real estate and building, and various public works.

(a) As regards manufacturing, the company makes and repairs its own locomotives and other rolling stock at its Dairen shop, which occupies a site of 340,000 tsubo in area.

(b) The company operates warehousing business at 31 different places at the wharf of Dairen and along its railway lines.

(c) As for marine transportation, the company started a steamship service between Dairen and Shanghai in 1907. The opening of the Tsingtao line and the Hongkong line followed later, the latter being intended to facilitate the shipping of the company's coal, mined at Fushun, to South China.

All these three lines were later transferred to the Dairen Steamship Company, which is capitalized at ¥25,000,000 by the company.

(d) Harbours are a wing of the railway business and is in inseparable position from it. Therefore, the South Manchuria Co., Ltd. has invested a sum amounting to ¥97,280,000 in Dairen, Port Arthur, Antung and Yingkow. A special attention has been devoted to the improvement of the harbour of Dairen, and the greater half of the entire harbour programme has already been finished,

its present facilities being capable of handling 7,000,000 tons of freight annually with a berthing capacity of 190,000 tons of shipping at the same time.

Dairen Dairen is at the extreme end of the Kwantung Peninsula, and has a population of 400,000, being the second largest city in Manchuria. It was leased in 1898 by Russia and was made an open port in July, 1907. Soon the harbour was much improved so as to berth simultaneously 27 steamships, ranging from 1,000 tons to 25,000 tons. Furthermore, in 1930, a coal wharf was constructed at Kanchingtsu on the other side of the bay opposite Dairen. The harbour freezes in winter from December to February, but only slightly and the entrance and departure of ships are made possible by the use of ice-breakers. The management of the wharf is conducted by the South Manchuria Railway Company under the supervision of the Kwantung government.

The trade via Dairen now totals MY703,000,000 a year, or 75 per cent. of the entire trade of Manchuria. In passenger traffic, Dairen occupies a very important position in the Europe-Asia international routes. From this port the South Manchuria Railway Company operates international trains to connect with the Korean Railway to Japan, and with the North Manchuria Railway and the Trans-Siberia Railway to Europe.

The recent traffic at the port of Dairen are shown in the following tables:

PASSENGER TRAFFIC  
AT DAIREN

Passengers Embarking	1931	1932	1933	1934
Manchurians	183,956	233,395	252,465	232,905
Japanese	47,376	56,332	77,674	87,876



	1931	1932	1933	1934
Others	4,076	4,885	5,832	4,932
Total	235,405	300,610	335,971	325,713
Landing				
Manchurians	236,864	240,256	346,099	404,317
Japanese	52,942	83,161	119,418	125,893
Others	4,021	4,821	6,729	10,670
Total	293,827	328,268	472,246	536,680

## EXPORTS FROM DAIREN

Commodities	(In metric tons)			
	1931	1932	1933	1934
Soy beans	1,398,611	1,878,231	1,985,532	1,930,000
Kaoliang	88,225	173,723	64,459	—
Other cereals	318,719	339,017	292,237	813,000
Bean oil	140,604	102,325	67,238	85,000
Bean cake	904,408	892,939	692,708	807,000
Coal	2,481,671	2,156,689	2,807,503	3,266,000
Pig iron	197,323	268,117	427,231	305,000
Others	403,613	395,247	536,829	—
Total	5,933,174	6,206,288	6,873,737	7,206,000

## IMPORTS THROUGH DAIREN

Commodities	(In metric tons)			
	1931	1932	1933	1934
Fruits	19,272	39,950	103,770	97,000
Cotton	23,774	31,205	—	—
Petroleum and light oil	20,923	41,159	77,488	181,000
Wheat flour	84,591	165,790	290,796	388,000
Sugar	41,395	90,339	87,799	70,000
Cotton yarn and cotton clothes	34,099	54,308	—	56,000
Iron and copper manufactures	73,852	155,793	350,010	500,000
Others	488,618	680,876	1,259,904	793,000
Total	786,525	1,268,420	2,169,857	2,085,000

Other Ports Yingkow harbour is situated at a place 21 kilometres above the mouth of the Liao River. Its depth is from 7 to 20 metres, but the greatest defect of Yingkow harbour is its shallowness, as the water is only 2 to 1.5 metres deep at low tide. Exports, which consist of soy beans, bean cake, coal, pig iron, amount to over 1,300,000 tons while about 350,000 tons of commodities are imported through this port annually.

The harbour of Antung is located 31 kilometres above Hsintao at the mouth of the Yalu River. At Antung the river is from 1,000 to 1,500 metres wide, and the water under

the Antung Railway Bridge is 3.7 metres deep at average low tide. But the water in front of Wutaokou in the lower stream shoals at low tide is only 0.9 to 1.8 metres deep. This shallowness in the lower stream has greatly hindered the development of Antung. Also, the river freezes from November to February. Though Antung has such defects, it possesses the advantage of being able to surpass other Manchurian harbours as a shipping port for lumber.

Conditions of these two and other ports are, in 1934, illustrated by the following tables:

## ARRIVALS AND DEPARTURE OF VESSELS

Wharfs	Steamers		Junks No.
	No.	Tonnage M. tons	
Dairen	6,377	16,219,000	880
Port Arthur	138	333,000	—
Yingkow	674	1,403,000	4,060
Antung	—	—	830
Total	6,189	17,955,000	6,370

## VOLUME OF IMPORTS &amp; EXPORTS

	Imports			Exports			Total		
	m.t.			m.t.			m.t.		
Dairen	3,074,000	7,660,000	10,734,000						
Port Arthur	20,000	278,000	297,000						
Yingkow	854,000	1,324,000	1,679,000						
Antung	190,000	86,000	235,000						
Total	3,647,000	9,298,000	12,945,000						

(e) In mining, the company operates coal mines at Fushun and Yentai, and in addition to this, it is also engaged in shale-oil mining and steel foundry work.

(f) In the railway zone, the company is engaged in the real estate, building business and municipal administration, attending to the needs of sanitation, education and policing, while at the same time promoting agriculture, industry, commerce and mining in this area. The sum invested by the Company in these branches of work amounts to ¥188,620,000.

(g) The landed estate owned by this company extends over a total area of 371,430,000 square metres, of which approximately 59,000,000 square metres is leased to individuals. The company also owns some 14,200 buildings, of which 859 are rented to individuals.

(h) Another notable achievement of the company is its city-planning in various places. Up to the present it has built 25 cities at Liaoyang, Mukden, Hsinking, Yingkow, Antung, and other places. In these places the company has constructed roads, bridges, sewerage, schools, parks, markets and other modern municipal facilities.

(i) In education, the company now

operates 26 kindergartens, 36 primary schools, 5 middle schools, 4 girls' high schools, 2 colleges, one university, 10 public schools for Chinese students, 34 business supplementary schools, 13 girls' housekeeping schools, 2 commercial schools, one mining school, and six other schools. It has also opened two public libraries, one each at Dairen and Mukden, and 21 other reading rooms. (j) Among other enterprises of the company are 16 hospitals and 5 branches, and for research and experimental work it carries on a hygienic station, an agricultural station, a farm, a tobacco farm, a geological research station, a central experimental station, and other institutions.

(3) There are in Manchoukuo 72 companies directly connected with the S. M. R. Co., with an aggregate paid-up capital of MY461,675,000, about 43 per cent. of which being borne by the mother company.

Communications (1) Postal and Telegraph Service. The post office is under the direction of the Department of Communications and Manchoukuo now has 353 post offices and 783 postal agencies, as compared with 283 and 720, respectively, in March, 1932. Since July, 1932, postal charges for both domestic and foreign mails have been reduced. Postal savings which were started in May, 1933, now total MY1,150,000 (end of Aug., 1935). Money orders can be exchanged between this country and Japan, as well as China, Germany, Dutch Indies, Poland and Netherlands. Ordinary mail between Manchoukuo and China, too, is now exchanged without serious hitch, while international postal air service has also been inaugurated.

With the pacification of Jehol in 1933, the Government succeeded in bringing the postal administration throughout the country under its



complete control. Since then postal charges have been reduced for both domestic and foreign mails. In May, 1933, postal savings, telegraphic transfer, postal note and savings transfer, and account services were opened for the benefit of the masses. In addition the new administration has inaugurated an international postal air service. Mail matters collected and delivered by Manchoukuo in recent years follow:

MAIL MATTERS COLLECTED AND DELIVERED IN KWANTUNG PROVINCE AND THE S.M.R. ZONE

	Collected	Delivered
1933-34	146,294,363	119,848,362
1934-35	154,304,137	152,794,660

There are the following telegraph lines between Manchuria and Japan proper:

- Dairen-Sasebo submarine cable, laid during the Russo-Japanese War.
- Dairen-Osaka direct line, via Korea, laid in May, 1919.
- Mukden-Osaka direct line, via Korea, laid in June, 1919.
- Dairen-Nagasaki submarine cable, laid in April, 1921, by the South Manchuria Railway Company and leased by the government.
- Mukden-Shimonoseki direct line, via Korea, laid in December, 1926.

Although the telegraph and telephone enterprises were formerly under the control and management of the Department of Communications, they were amalgamated into the Manchuria Telegraph and Telephone Company, a Manchoukuo-Japanese joint enterprise with a capital of MY50,000,000 in August, 1933. This step was taken to unify all electric communication enterprises in the country. Since its establishment, telegraphic communications between principal cities in the country have been improved and with the completion of wireless service at Hsinking on Aug. 1, 1934,

it succeeded not only in effecting wireless telephone service with Japan, but also in opening the service with Europe and America. The telegraph and telephone offices throughout the country now total 376, twice the number recorded at the time of the founding of the State. A 100-kw. broadcasting station, one of the largest in the Far East, was opened in Hsinking in November, 1934, while the stations at Harbin and Mukden were reorganized to meet the requirements of the times. Following tables show the status of telegraph and telephone services in Manchoukuo in recent years.

TELEGRAMS DESPACHED AND RECEIVED IN KWANTUNG PROVINCE AND THE S.M.R. ZONE

Year	Despached	Received
1933-34	3,370,794	3,146,973
1934-35	3,861,807	3,582,926

Telephone Subscribers

Year	Number	Year	Number
1931-32	19,640	1933-34	23,237
1932-33	21,255	1934-35	32,371

Justice and Police

**General** The present judicial system of Manchoukuo comes largely from the old Chinese system, which existed before the founding of Manchoukuo.

Before the unification of the country by the National Government, the number and grades of new courts established in China proper, the Three Eastern Provinces and other districts were as follows:

1. Supreme court, 1; supreme court procuratorate, 1 at Nanking.
2. High court and high court procuratorate, 23.
3. Branch high court and branch high court procuratorate, 26.
4. District court and district court procuratorate, 65.
5. Branch district court and branch district court procuratorate, 25.

After the founding of Manchoukuo the old system has been revised several times due to the contradiction it involves being inimical to the other existing systems and the obstacles it offered against the smooth working of laws.

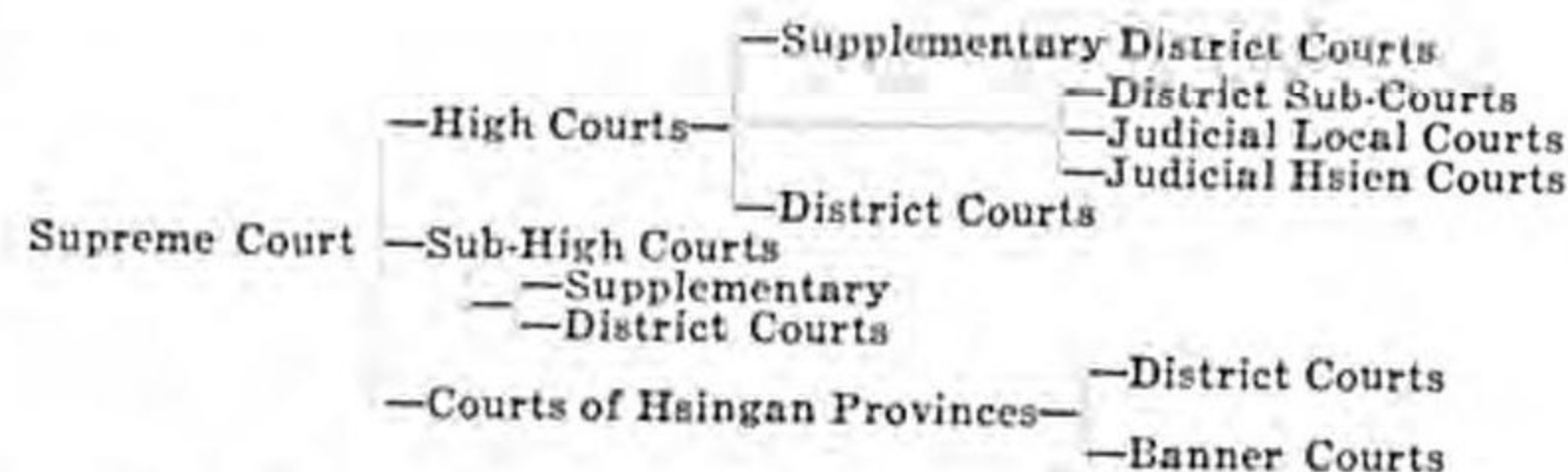
**Judicial System** According to the principle of the independence of the four divisions of government of Manchoukuo the judicial power is invested direct with the Emperor, and its independence is assured by making it independent of the cabinet.

The present judicial system of Manchoukuo is based upon the Organic law promulgated on March 1, 1934, and in accordance with this law many improvements have since been effected seeking to give fair and speedy trial to all.

Manchoukuo makes the abolition of extraterritoriality as the fundamental national policy and preparations for that purpose are progressing. A general programme has been

already mapped out for the improvement of courts and prisons, as well as for the establishment of a new system for police and new procurator's offices. For the training of competent judicial officers, a number of judicial experts from Japan have been engaged as advisers and instructors. A law school for training Manchurian judicial officers has been established. Simultaneously, the police system is undergoing improvements with the aid of Japanese police instructors and experts. In fact, more than MY8,000,000 was set aside in the budget for the fiscal year 1934 for such purposes.

The glaring defect of the old régime was the want of a central and well organized judiciary. Laws were dead letter because there were no efficient courts to expound and define their true meaning and operation. The organization of the courts of Manchoukuo to-day stands as follows:



The number of judicial institutions and their distribution follow:

Institutions	COURTS						
	Kirin prov.	Lungkiang prov.	Fengtien prov.	Antung prov.	Chinchow prov.	Pingkiang prov.	Sangkiang prov.
Supreme court	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
High courts & sub-high courts	1	(1)	—	(1)	—	1,(1)	(1)
District courts & supplementary district courts	2	(1)	10	1,(1)	1	4,(1)	(1)
District sub-courts & judicial local courts	—	(2)	6	2	1	1	—
Ssufakungshu	5	—	6	3	1	4	—
Chienlissufahsienkunshu	10	3	6	4	7	20	13
Cheng-shenso	—	1	—	—	2	—	1
Judicial hsien courts	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>16</b>



## COURTS

Lunkiang prov.	Heiho prov.	Jehol prov.	East Hsingan prov.	South Hsingan prov.	West Hsingan prov.	North Hsingan prov.	Total
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1	—	1	1	1	1	1	9(4)
3	—	1	—	—	—	—	22(4)
—	—	—	—	—	—	2	12(2)
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	19
22	8	—	—	1	—	—	94
—	—	12	—	—	—	—	19
—	—	—	5	8	9	6	28
26	8	14	6	10	10	9	211

Remarks: Figures in parentheses are sub-high courts, supplementary district courts and judicial local courts.

## Prosecutorates

Institutions	Kirin prov.	Lungkiang prov.	Fengtien prov.	Antung prov.	Chinchow prov.	Pingkiang prov.	Sangkiang prov.
Supreme procuratorate	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
High proc'te & sub-high procuratorates	1	(1)	1	(1)	—	1,(1)	(1)
District proc'te & sup'ly dist'ct proc'tes	2	(1)	10	1,(1)	1	4,(1)	(1)
District subproc'te & judicial local proc'tes	—	(2)	6	2	1	1	—
Ssufakungshu	5	—	6	3	1	4	—
Chienlissufahsienkungshu	10	3	9	4	7	20	13
Cheng shenso	—	1	—	—	2	—	1
Hsin proc'tes	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	19	8	29	12	12	32	16

Lunkiang prov.	Heiho prov.	Jehol prov.	East Hsingan prov.	South Hsingan prov.	West Hsingan prov.	North Hsingan prov.	Total
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
1	—	1	1	1	1	1	9,(4)
3	—	1	—	—	—	—	22,(4)
—	—	—	—	—	—	2	12,(2)
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	19
22	8	—	—	1	—	—	94
—	—	12	—	—	—	—	16
—	—	—	5	8	9	6	28
26	8	14	6	10	10	9	211

**Police System** With the founding of Manchoukuo, the police administration was put under supervision of the Minister of Civil Affairs, and a new police system was founded, which would suit the particular conditions of each province. According to the investigation made by the police bureau in the Department of Civil Affairs in November of 1932, the total number of police was

101,000.

As organs for training police there are the Central Police School, Local Police Schools and police training schools. Superior police are sent to Japan for further study there for a year and in 1935 students numbering 30 were despatched for that purpose to Japan for the fourth time. From 5 to 20 experienced Japanese policemen are engaged in various

hsians and they are directing police in general in various provinces.

## Education and Religion

General Public education in Manchoukuo, except in the Hsingan provinces, comes under the jurisdiction of the Department of Education. In the provinces, education, in accordance with the policy as outlined by the Department of Education, is governed by the Department of Mongolian Administration.

Works in education are being organized under and undertaken by School Education and Social Works Bureaux. The primary object of school education is character building with the principle of equal opportunity for all which is the basis of the entire educational system. Anti-foreignism which the former régime fostered has been entirely done away with, and the ideas of "Wangtao" are inculcated in the minds of the children. Compilation of new text-books is progressing rapidly and in most of the schools the new text-books are already in use. Practical vocational training is another important work of the schools.

**Schools** The number and kinds of schools, and the number of instructors and pupils are as follows:

Kind of school	Number	No. of students	No. of instructors
Primary school	10,025 *2,959	596,688	19,532
Middle school	173 *33	26,021	1,820
Normal school	109 *36	8,727	701
Vocational school	41 *5	4,592	428
Universities and colleges	7 *3	1,987	306
Private school	1,624	29,952	1,639
Total	12,884 *3,236	667,967	24,526

Remarks: \* denotes the number in contemplation.

**Social and Cultural Education** In the field of social education, the national traits of the people and the actual conditions of the country are given due consideration. A five-year programme is being worked out for adult education. Cultural work covers a vast field of activities, and it must of necessity proceed gradually.

Beginning with 1934 an annual subsidy of MY40,000 is being granted from the national treasury to improve and expand the work for adult education. In all some 2,236 schools now exist for adults. In addition there are 72 popular educational institutes and 55 lecture halls.

The National Library was established in Mukden in April, 1932, while in June, 1935, the National Museum was opened also in Mukden, which contains mementos of the country's once illustrious history. These institutions will undoubtedly help to promote the nation's cultural enterprises. The authorities have already taken steps to preserve historic buildings and relics throughout the country. The Lama temples and other architectures in Jehol are receiving special attention of the Government which has decided to expend MY23,000 for preliminary investigation necessary to their permanent preservation.

**Institutions by Western Peoples** Educational institutions maintained by Western peoples are under the management of religious workers.

These educational establishments are mostly carried on by the British, French, German, and Danish nationals. The schools maintained by foreign missions in Manchuria were as follows, in 1929.

	Primary School	Secondary School	Others
Fengtien province	111	10	11
Kirin province	31	1	2
Heilungkiang province	7	—	—
Total	149	11	13
Number of students	2,785	1,188	455



As regards schools for Russians there are 14 secondary schools, 8 primary schools, and 3 kindergartens of the Soviet Union in the Tungsheng Special District.

**Institutions Maintained by Japanese**  
The educational institutions maintained by the Japanese in Manchuria may be divided into those for the education of the Japanese (there are separate institutions for Koreans) and those for the education of the Chinese. These educational institutions are controlled by the Kwantung

government in the Kwantung Leased Territory, and by the South Manchuria Railway Company in the railway zone, and by Japanese consulates in the consular districts.

In 1907 there were only six primary schools in Manchuria maintained by the Japanese. At present, however, there are numerous primary schools, middle schools, and higher schools established throughout Manchuria, the latest available figures of which are tabulated below:

	For Japanese		For Chinese	
	No. of schools	No. of students	No. of schools	No. of students
<b>Primary education</b>				
Primary schools or public schools	58	33,756	23	13,234
Others	—	—	329	30,990
<b>Total</b>	58	33,756	350	44,274
<b>Secondary education</b>				
Middle Schools	7	4,190	2	570
Girls' Schools or Girls' Schools of Domestic Science	23	4,542	—	—
<b>Total</b>	30	8,732	2	570
<b>Technical Education</b>				
Technical Schools	5	2,465	2	209
Others (Training Schools)	5	229	—	—
<b>Total</b>	10	2,694	2	2
South Manchuria Technical College	1	—	—	—
Manchurian Educational School	1	259	—	—
<b>University</b>				
Port Arthur Engineering College	2	891	—	49
Manchurian Medical College				

**Religion** The principal religions in Manchoukuo are Confucianism, Buddhism, Taoism, Lamaism, and Mohammedanism. Christianity was introduced in 1858. In April, 1934, the Holy See formed a separate mission field in Manchoukuo, independent from that of China, and ap-

pointed the Rt. Rev. Bishop A. Gaspais as Acting Apostolic Delegate for the whole of Manchoukuo. The latest available number of preachers and believers for each and the number of temples, shrines, and churches follow:

#### NUMBER OF PREACHERS

Provinces	Buddhism	Taoism	Mohammedanism	Lamaism	Roman Catholics	Protestantism
Fengtien	1,324	786	132	324	131	235
Kirin	311	570	172	—	73	232
Heilungkiang	196	131	31	—	22	56
North Manchuria	49	8	11	12	67	63
Hsinking Special Municipality	85	3	1	—	9	15
<b>Total</b>	1,965	1,498	347	336	302	582

#### NUMBER OF BELIEVERS

Provinces	Buddhism	Taoism	Mohammedanism	Lamaism	Roman Catholics	Protestantism
Fengtien	697,316	22,408	70,850	276	27,843	18,277
Kirin	39,933	12,934	30,885	—	11,735	8,373
Heilungkiang	5,777	1,329	7,086	—	10,779	648
North Manchuria Special District	10,921	373	31,076	3,182	13,776	4,437
Hsinking Special Municipality	2,522	30	2,300	—	130	458
<b>Total</b>	756,469	37,134	151,197	3,458	64,263	32,192

#### NUMBER OF TEMPLES AND CHURCHES

Provinces	Buddhist	Taoist	Mohammedan	Lamaist	Roman Catholic	Protestant
Fengtien	652	819	90	22	63	136
Kirin	74	133	32	—	27	51
Heilungkiang	42	28	15	—	13	16
North Manchuria Special District	15	5	12	6	19	27
Hsinking Special Municipality	10	3	1	—	2	4
<b>Total</b>	793	488	150	28	121	234

#### Labour and Labour Movement

**General** According to an investigation made in 1930 on about one-half of the population in Manchuria, those engaged in agriculture reached 32.5 per cent., those in industrial works 14.6 per cent., those in commercial work 16.1 per cent., those in transportation work 8.7 per cent., while those in public service and professionals reached 6.5 per cent.

According to the Manchurian Industrial Statistics compiled in 1931, the number of labourers is greatest in the chemical industry. By chemical industry is meant the soy bean manufacturing industry which employs from 10 to 30 coolies, and does

not require much skill. According to an investigation made at the end of June, 1932, the number of labourers employed in mills including mining in the Kwantung Leased Territory and the South Manchuria Railway Zone were 82,000, the number employed in civil engineering, building, and transportation works 45,000, and unskilled labour 65,000.

**Wages** Labour wages in this country continued to decline up to the outbreak of the Manchurian Incident. After the incident they started to rise. By locality, wages are higher in Hsinking and its neighbouring districts than in sea ports in the south.

#### LABOUR WAGES IN PRINCIPAL CITIES OF MANCHURIA

Year	Classification	unit in yen			
		Dairen	Mukden	Antung	Hsinking
1928	Japanese	3.32	3.47	3.10	3.85
	Manchous	1.29	1.22	1.41	1.30
1929	Japanese	3.60	3.03	3.12	3.53
	Manchous	1.45	1.08	1.47	1.19
1930	Japanese	3.39	3.22	3.15	3.39
	Manchous	0.92	1.03	0.86	0.87
1931	Japanese	3.19	3.03	2.87	2.96
	Manchous	0.86	0.90	0.90	0.70
1932	Japanese	3.11	3.72	3.00	4.50
	Manchous	0.96	1.13	1.15	1.32



WAGES OF LABOURERS IN DAIREN  
(Unit in yen)

Year	Classification	Carpenter	Plasterer	Stone mason	Day worker	Dray cart men
1929	Japanese	3.35	3.50	3.68	1.50	—
	Manchous	1.20	1.30	1.43	0.50	3.00
1930	Japanese	3.32	3.55	3.19	1.82	—
	Manchous	0.00	1.06	1.11	0.42	2.83
1931	Japanese	2.75	2.77	2.70	1.70	—
	Manchous	0.75	0.88	0.77	0.80	2.16
1932	Japanese	3.10	3.10	3.07	2.46	—
	Manchous	1.18	1.15	1.12	0.52	2.69
1933	Japanese	3.17	3.37	3.30	2.46	—
	Manchous	1.17	1.50	1.27	0.61	3.20

Trade Unions and Strikes In Manchuria there is so far hardly any firmly organized trade union that deserves special mention, because the workers have little knowledge of how to organize themselves.

Labour organizations, such as the Kungso or Hui, etc. have been formed from old times by labourers engaged in the same occupation or by those coming from the same native district, for the protection of their mutual interests. The number of

such organizations was never large, but with the development and success of the National revolutionary movement, Kungjenhui or modern trade unions began to spread. The leaders were radicals—among whom there were many students and some who had even received communist training.

Organizations recognized as trade unions and their members as at the end of 1931 were as follows:

Dairen:	Name	Members
	Dairen Construction Workers Union	550 Japanese and Chinese
	Dairen Tramway Chinese Young Men's Union	400 Chinese
	Electric Tramway Workers Union	110 Japanese
	Kwantung Mat-makers Union	800 Japanese and Chinese
	Kwantung Fishery Seamen's Association	370 Japanese
	Dairen Marine Workers Union	120 Koreans
	Japanese Seamen's Union Branch	Japanese (number variable)
Anshan:	Anshan Workers Union	40 Japanese
Mukden:	Mukden Postal Service Workers Club	— Chinese
	Labour and Agricultural Union Branch	50 Russians
Chengchiatun:	Ssutao Railway Workers Union	200 Chinese
	Continental Workers Union	70 Japanese and Koreans
Changchun (Hsinking):	Kihei Postal Service Workers Union Changchun Branch	— Chinese
Harbin:	Kihei Postal Service Workers Union	— Chinese
Antung:	Antung Workers Mutual Aid Society	800 Koreans

STRIKES AND PARTICIPANTS IN KWANTUNG LEASED TERRITORY  
AND S. M. R. ZONE

Year	Number of strikes	Japanese	Participants Chinese	Total
1916	5	70	1,220	1,290
1917	5	40	979	1,019
1918	20	1,064	4,911	5,975
1919	55	1,282	10,054	11,336
1920	18	1,634	1,995	3,629

Year	Number of strikes	Japanese	Participants Chinese	Total
1921	7	37	922	959
1922	25	18	4,003	4,021
1923	27	46	4,131	4,177
1924	29	126	5,130	5,256
1925	61	—	8,889	8,889
1926	60	44	11,541	11,585
1927	43	40	12,789	12,829
1928	51	55	9,097	9,152
1929	37	20	6,515	6,535
1930	35	—	—	2,785

Medicine and Sanitation

**Sanitary Conditions** The climate of Manchuria is not at all unhealthy. But since it is extensive, borders on Mongolia and Siberia and is inhabited by different races, many of whom lead the insanitary life of extremely primitive conditions, and especially since coolies and refugees are constantly migrating in large groups, the risk of the spread of dreadful infectious diseases is rather common. In the past twenty years, Manchuria has been often afflicted by such plagues; for instance, the pneumonic plague in 1910-1911, cholera in 1919, pneumonic plague again in 1920-1921, and pneumonic plague once more in 1927. Another plague is the pest which destroyed the lives of 900 people in 1934. But due to vigorous exertion made jointly by the Department of Civil Affairs, the Department of Mongolian Administration and the South Manchuria Railway Co. special districts have been mapped, isolation hospitals and lookouts established and they have been placed under supervision of the pest investigation institute. Owing to activities of these institutions as well as the thoroughness in inoculation the number afflicted by pest in 1935 was reduced to one-half of that of 1934. The prevention of infectious diseases, therefore, is extreme-

ly important in Manchuria, and for that purpose both domestic and international co-operation is required by all means.

**Medical Institution** The administration of hygiene of the country is undertaken by the Bureau of Hygiene of the Department of Civil Affairs. As regards the facilities of the administration of hygiene they have organs established in various provinces, in North Manchuria Special District, in Hsinking, in various hsien, the police stations, etc. Though medical institutions in large cities in the Kwantung Leased Territory and the South Manchuria Railway Zone are well equipped the situation is quite different in local districts and is not so good. State hospitals are located in Kirin, Harbin and Chengte where patients numbering about 25,000 are received every month. Among public hospitals there are Fengtien City Hospital, the Harbin First and Second Hospitals and a few others which are under construction. Physicians in the public service number 67 in all and it is so planned that by 1937 there will be at least one public physician in every hsien. In addition there are some private hospitals. The number of places where there are public physicians and private hospitals are as follows:



Province	No. of places		Province	No. of places	
	Public physicians	Private hospitals		Public physicians	Private hospitals
Fengtien	5	1	Lungkiang	10	2
Pingkiang	9	2	Antung	5	1
Sankiang	8	2	Hsingan (4 prov.)	7	1
Kirin	6	2	Jehol	10	1
Chinchow	5	1	Chientao	3	1
Heiho	2	1			

In addition to the above there are many medical organs which are under management of the General Direction of State Railways, the South Manchuria Railway and Japan Red Cross Society as well as of foundations and religious bodies. These are tabulated as follows:

Under management of	
The General Direction of State Railway	39
The South Manchuria Railway	29
Public hospitals under management of	

the South Manchuria Railway	13
Under management of	
The Red Cross Society	16
Various foundations	6
Religious bodies	25
Municipal and hsien offices	19
Associations affiliated with social welfare works	34
Those which belong to the military	7
National asylums for the habitues of opium	10

The number of physicians, dentists, mid-wives, pharmacists and drug stores follows:

	Fengtien province	Kirin province	Heilungkiang province	Tungsheng Special District	Total
Physicians					
Practitioners in the Chinese medicine	3,254	495	898	99	4,276
Ordinary physicians	659	133	121	287	1,199
Dentists	125	12	5	184	326
Mid-wives					
Old-fashioned	1,564	9	27	8	1,608
New-styled	600	4	39	7	650
Pharmacists	441	?	?	?	441
Drug stores					
Chinese drug	995	?	?	?	996
Western medicine	229	?	?	?	230

**Medical Education** As organs for educating medical students there are only the Medical School attached to Kirin Government Hospital College and the Harbin Medical College. All the other educational organs are under management of foreign countries. Of these are found Manchuria Medical University and College, Fengtien Medical College, Harbin First and Second Dental School, and one pharmaceutical school under Russian management. But all except the Manchuria Medical University, are poorly equipped. In view of this,

the Manchuria Medical College opened its technical course in 1933 and now admits Manchurian students.

**Sanitation** With central epidemics prevention organ in the Bureau of Hygiene there are various sanitary institutions placed in local districts. There are also installed six quarantine stations at the frontier which have been established as permanent organs. As an organ for the prevention of pest 2 pest investigation institutes, 9 isolation hospitals and 9 lookouts which are permanent institutions have been established.

Quarantine and the hygiene of the ports of Dairen and Port Arthur are under the direction of the Marine Office of the Kwantung government and its branch.

Hygienic investigations and inspections are conducted by the following institutions: The Central Laboratory, the Hygiene Institute and the Animal Disease Research Institute of the South Manchuria Railway Company; the government hospitals at Dairen and Port Arthur; physicians, veterinary surgeons and pharmacists stationed by the Kwantung government at civil administration offices, police stations and sub-stations.

The Hygienic Institute was established in 1925 by the railway company at an outlay of ¥400,000 in view of the lack of facilities for pathogenic investigations, and also for the supply of preventive and curative medicines.

Vaccines, serums, and disinfectants produced at the Institute are distributed free or at cost not only in Manchuria but also in Tientsin and Shantung districts. The latest statistics for production and distribution of vaccines and serums give the following figures:

	Vaccines and serums manufactured in cc.	Products sold or distributed in cc.
1928	21,856,837	21,128,423
1929	25,574,962	25,513,384
1930	30,501,140	30,728,469

The Animal Disease Research Institute of the South Manchuria Railway Co. was established in 1925 at Mukden at a cost of ¥250,000. The Institute is divided into the Research and Enterprise Divisions. The Enterprise Division manufactures and distributes serums, vaccines and medicines for various animal diseases, conducts classes and lectures on animal diseases, gives itinerant medical

treatment by sending free treatment and research corps, and also operates the examination station in the Institute.

### Principal Cities

Hsinking, the capital of Manchoukuo, has, within the brief period of three years, grown from a sleepy railway junction town into a fast expanding thriving city with a population of over 240,000. Prior to the establishment of the new State the population had remained stationary at above 130,000.

**Hsinking** Situated 702 km. north of Dairen as at the northern terminus of the South Manchuria Railway line, Hsinking (formerly known as Changchun) is the capital of Manchoukuo and contains the Imperial Palace and all other important government buildings.

This city is also an important commercial centre as it forms the junction of the South Manchuria Railway, the North Manchuria Railway and the Kirin-Changchun Railway. Its area, inclusive of the S.M.R. Zone, the Open Mart, the Chinese town and Kuanchengtzu was, prior to the establishment of the new state, 21 sq. km. Today, owing to the rapid expansion of the city, its area, including the new first-stage construction zone, is 200 sq. km. The population is rapidly increasing, and is expected to exceed 300,000 by the time of the completion of the first stage construction works in 1937 and surpass the half-million mark when the second and third stage projects are finished.

It is divided into three sections known as the new city, the open town and the walled city, and plans are now being promoted which will ultimately make it a fine metropolis of some 3,000,000 population.

The Japanese population in Hsinking is said to have increased from



10,000 to approximately 15,000 during the past year, and the Japanese institutions in this city include the chamber of commerce and industry, the stock exchange, banks, industrial organizations, the district and transportation offices of the South Manchuria Railway Company, and several schools of various grades, in addition to the offices of the ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary, the consulate-general, and the headquarters of the commander of the Kwantung army.

**Capital Construction Plan** According to the city planning programme of the Capital Construction Bureau, which has been created in the General Affairs Board of the Manchoukuo Government, the great metropolis to be built around the present city of Hsinking is to cover an area of 200 square kilometres, an oblong polygon in shape, with its centre at Kaotaitze, which is situated a little south of Hsinking Railway Station.

During the first period of the capital construction programme work will be undertaken in an area of about 100 square kilometres out of the total of 200 square kilometres.

The area is sub-divided as follows:

	sq. km.
1. For Government buildings	6.5
2. " streets, roads, etc.	21.0
3. " public use	3.5
4. " parks, grounds, etc.	7.0
5. " military purposes	9.0
6. " residences	27.0
7. " commercial districts	8.0
8. " industrial districts	6.0
9. " miscellaneous purposes	10.0
10. " special districts (vegetables, live-stock, etc.)	2.0
	100.0

On completion the new metropolis is to be divided into residential, commercial, industrial, special and miscellaneous districts, each designated as such, and it is hoped that the whole city will assume the grand appearance of a metropolis as mod-

ern in equipment as any other in the world, with seven trunk roads radiating in all directions from its centre. They are as follows:

Hsinking-Nungan-Fuyu	160 km
Hsinking-Huaitse-Kungchuling	100 "
Hsinking-Mukden via Kungchuling	270 "
Hsinking-Itung	72 "
Hsinking-Shuangyang	50 "
Hsinking-Kirin via Tapialing	114 "
Hsinking-Harbin via Yaomen	235 "

The streets in the new construction area are of three kinds, trunk (26 to 60 metres wide), branch (10 to 18 metres wide), and auxiliary (less than 10 metres wide). Both the trunk and branch streets have a section for motor traffic at the centre, with roads for slow vehicles on either side of it, and sidewalks for pedestrians on the outside. Four rows of trees will improve the appearance of the streets. The erection of poles for overhead telephone, telegraph and electric wires will be forbidden, all wires being underground. When they are completed they will occupy 21 per cent. of the new construction area.

Anticipating that the population of this new area will eventually reach 500,000, the Capital Construction Bureau is building a huge reservoir in the basins of the Hsiao and Tai Rivers, tributaries of the Itung River, for supplying water to the capital. The projected reservoir, which will be one of the largest in the Far East, will be filled with rain water and water obtained by damming the two tributaries. It will hold 27,700,000 cubic metres, and will be capable of supplying over 40,000 tons of water daily, which will be more than enough to meet the needs of a population of 500,000. The project is scheduled to be completed by the end of October, 1935.

An up-to-date sewer system is also

being built as part of the capital construction programme. Already 48,301 metres of sewer pipes have been laid in the new area.

Spacious parks will be a feature of the new section of the city. These will occupy seven per cent. of the total area of the new town. In the vicinity of the parks are projected a national museum, a huge public library, public auditoriums, botanical gardens, and a zoo. Athletic fields, a horse race course and golf links have been already completed, or are nearing completion. When the present projects are completed, Hsinking will no doubt rank as one of the leading modern cities in the Far East.

**Mukden** Mukden, formerly the headquarters of the old militarist government of the Chang family, still retains its prosperity as a commercial and industrial centre of Manchoukuo situated as it is in the heart of a vast plain watered by the Liao River.

The main line and the Antung-Mukden line of the South Manchuria Railway, the Mukden-Shanhaikwan Railway, and the Mukden-Hailung Railway converge at Mukden thus making this city an important point of communication between Europe and Asia.

As an industrial centre, Mukden produces matches, bean-oil, rice, pottery, textiles and tobacco. This city also is a centre of education in Manchoukuo, among its important schools being the Manchuria Medical College, in addition to several primary and secondary schools for boys and girls.

The population of the open town and the railway zone of Mukden at the end of September, 1935 numbered 520,000, of which some 82,000 are the Japanese nationals.

**Dairen** Dairen is the most important port for Manchoukuo. Located

in the Leased Territory of Kwantung the city is under Japanese administration. Starting from this city, the main line of the South Manchuria Railway runs north as far as Hsinking, branching off at Mukden to Antung.

The city is built on the shore of the Bay of Dairen, extending 7.8 kilometres from east to west and 3 kilometres from north to south. Divided into the residential, mixed, commercial and industrial districts, the city is well planned, with a sewerage system, parks and other modern public utilities completed by the Japanese.

In 1915 the city was organized as an autonomous municipality and efforts have since been continued to perfect its sanitary and educational institutions and fire-preventing facilities.

From the central square covering an area of more than 10,000 tsubo, 10 boulevards radiate in all directions, the streets of this city being of seven different widths with a maximum of 25 ken or about 50 yards.

Among the parks of the city, Electric Park is the most famous. Hoshigaura Park, which is in Hoshigaura, a suburb of Dairen, is also well known for its golf links and its sea-bathing beach.

Being the largest commercial centre of South Manchuria, the city has a population of approximately 365,000 of which about 95,000 are the Japanese coming from Japan proper. Among the important offices in the city are the headquarters of the South Manchuria Railway Company, the city hall, the civil administration office, the bureau of communications, the chamber of commerce and industry, the branch offices of the Yokohama Specie Bank, the Chungkuo Bank, the Chosen Bank, the Oriental Colonization Company,



the Central Bank of Manchou, the Chenglung Bank, the Mitsui Company, the Mitsubishi Company, the Okuragumi, Mitsukoshi and other business concerns.

Various local institutions include the Manchuria Dockyard Company, the Dairen Steamship Company, the South Manchuria Electric Company and the Dairen Hospital. Among the schools in this city are 12 kindergartens, 14 primary schools, 2 middle schools, 2 girls' high schools, a commercial school, a girls' commercial school, a commercial and industrial school, a foreign language school and a technical college.

**Ryojun (Port Arthur)** Ryojun was once the seat of the government of the Kwantung Leased Territory. Situated at the southern tip of Liaotung peninsula, the city is surrounded by hills on all sides except on its water front, which forms a port opening to the Gulf of Pechihli.

The city is made up of two sections, the old town and the new town. In the old town are located the city hall, the dockyard, the defence headquarters, the higher law court, the civil administration office and the headquarters of the Port Arthur fortress.

The new city is built on the shore of the west port and forms the government and school district with the former office of government of the Kwantung Leased Territory, the Ryojun Engineering College, and other schools located in it.

The boulevards of the city are of two different widths, 84 feet and 63 feet respectively, while the standard width of the streets is 42 feet.

The port, which is divided into two sections, east and west, is known as one of the four important ports of trade of Manchoukuo, the value of its exports of coal, Chinese liquors, cereals, salt, cotton fabrics and other things amounting to 1,780,000

taels in 1928.

The vicinity of Ryojun is the old scene of the siege of Port Arthur during the Russo-Japanese War, and a smooth driveway now connects Ryojun and Dairen to take tourists to the old battlefields.

The population of the city is put at 30,000, of which about 12,000 are the Japanese nationals.

**Yingkow** Before the opening of Dairen, Yingkow was the only commercial port of Manchuria, and it enjoyed great prosperity. It is now known mostly as an industrial centre for manufacturing bean oil, tobacco, brick and soy sauce.

Being situated on the bank of the Liao River about 14 miles from its mouth, this town still plays an important rôle in the commerce of the river, meeting the needs of the rural populace along its banks. The town on the opposite bank of the river is known as Newchwang.

The population of the Japanese section of the city is put as 5,300, of which 3,000 are the Japanese coming from Japan proper.

**Kirin** Standing on the western bank of the Sungari River, Kirin is the terminus of the Kirin-Changchun Railway and is known as an important station in the transportation of lumber produced in the upper basin of the river.

Being one of the largest cities in Manchoukuo, it has a population of 160,000, of which about 1,200 are the Japanese. As the city is kept comparatively clean, surrounded by shapely hills, Kirin is known among the Japanese as the Kyoto of Manchuria. Among other products marketed in this city are lumber, tobacco leaf, hemp and furs.

**Harbin Special Municipality** Harbin is situated on the eastern bank of the Sungari River, at 44.5 degrees North Latitude and 126.40 degrees East Longitude. Although now

known as the Paris of the Far East, Harbin was only a deserted village before the Russian penetration into Manchuria.

Built in European style, the city has a population of 500,000, of which 27,000 are the Japanese and 6,000 are Koreans.

From this city, the southern line of the North Manchuria Railway runs to Hsinking. The city also forms an important point in the long railway which links Vladivostok and cities of Europe via Siberia.

As the largest commercial and industrial centre of north Manchuria, Harbin handles more than 4,000,000 tons of soy beans, wheat, bean-cake and other products annually.

The city was formerly divided into three sections: Old Harbin, the new city and the open town. The new city is said to have been planned after Moscow. The railway station, the offices of the North Manchuria Railway and the foreign consulates are located in this section.

In the open town, which is the commercial section of the city, reside Russian, Japanese and Chinese merchants engaged in thriving business activities. The Harbin offices of the Yokohama Specie Bank, the Chosen Bank and Mitsui Company are found in the open town.

In June of 1933 Harbin was made a special municipality and since July 1, 1933 the municipality became an autonomous city which comes under the direct control of the Department of Civil Affairs. Since then the old plan of extension of the city has been given up and the city is under construction according to a new plan which purports to make it ten times as large as that designed under the old plan.

#### Leased Territory of Kwantung

**General and Historical** The Leased Territory of Kwantung Province

under Japanese rule which was ceded to Japan by Russia and the lease of which lasts till 1997, together with the railway zone of the South Manchuria Railway Company, forms the most civilized area of Manchuria with all kinds of modern facilities introduced by the Japanese.

Occupying a small southern portion of Liaotung Peninsula, the Leased Territory covers an area of some 3,367.88 square kilometres with a population of 1,134,074 at the end of 1935, of which 163,796 are the Japanese, 4,389 Koreans, 963,875 the Chinese and Manchous and 2,014 of other nationalities.

**Government** The government of the Kwantung Leased Territory at Ryojun is in charge of the civil administration office under the supervision of the Kanto Bureau, which is again placed under the Embassy at Hsinking.

In the beginning the territory was under military rule with an army officer as governor-general. This system was changed in 1919, and since then a civilian officer was appointed governor of the territory by the Emperor of Japan. A drastic change was made in this system on December 26, 1934, in which the Kanto Bureau was established at Hsinking under the control of the Ambassador at Hsinking, and most of the administrative powers formerly vested in the governor of the Leased Territory was transferred to the president of the newly created Bureau. The president takes charge of the civil administration within the territory and supervises the business of the South Manchuria Railway Co. The Bureau is sub-divided into the president's secretariat, home affairs, police, and controller's divisions. At the same time a separate office was created for administration of the Peninsula. Under this office, which is at Ryojun, falls the



administration of civil affairs in the Peninsula, the prisons, the Ryojun Engineering College, the middle schools, the girls' high schools, the normal school for natives, the commercial school for natives, the agricultural schools for natives, the Police Training School, the Meteorological Observatory, the government hospitals, the Agricultural Experimental Station, the Sericultural Experimental Station and several other institutions in the territory.

**Finance.** Taxes are regularly collected, but due to a large expenditure required for improvement in hygiene, strengthening of police force, extension of educational facilities, development of industries, etc., the revenue from this source is not enough to meet the expenditure, so that subvention is allowed from the General Account. The budget for the financial year 1936-37 was as follows:

Revenue	
Ordinary revenue	¥4,760,276
Extraordinary ..	¥2,510,243
Total	¥7,270,519
Expenditure	
Ordinary expenditure	¥3,544,089
Extraordinary ..	¥3,726,430
Total	¥7,270,519

Of the ordinary revenue the income from taxes amounts to ¥2,066,278, that from the Government enterprises and properties to ¥2,393,450, while in the extraordinary revenue the Government subvention amounts to ¥1,747,412. The main items of expenditure included ¥2,084,432 for various subsidies, ¥1,510,251 for public works and repairs, ¥1,198,056 for various enterprises and ¥757,213 for education.

**Justice and Communications** In regard to the administration of justice in the Leased Territory, the system of the courts of justice was established in 1906 to adjudicate in all civil and criminal cases, irrespective of the nationalities of the persons involved.

The defence of the Leased Territory is secured by a neutral zone along the northern frontier.

The communication system and educational, hygienic and other modern institutions are well organized in the territory. In matters concerning hygiene and sanitation, the Kwantung government is collaborating with the South Manchuria Railway Company.







## THE CONSTITUTION

### CHAPTER I THE EMPEROR

ARTICLE I The Empire of Japan shall be reigned over and governed by a line of Emperors unbroken for ages eternal.

ARTICLE II The Imperial Throne shall be succeeded to by Imperial male descendants, according to the provisions of the Imperial House Law.

ARTICLE III The Emperor is sacred and inviolable.

ARTICLE IV The Emperor is the head of the Empire, combining in Himself the rights of sovereignty, and exercises them according to the provisions of the present Constitution.

ARTICLE V The Emperor exercises the legislative power with the consent of the Imperial Diet.

ARTICLE VI The Emperor gives sanction to laws, and orders them to be promulgated and executed.

ARTICLE VII The Emperor convokes the Imperial Diet, opens, closes and prorogues it, and dissolves the House of Representatives.

ARTICLE VIII The Emperor, in consequence of an urgent necessity to maintain public safety or to avert public calamities, issues, when the Imperial Diet is not sitting, Imperial Ordinances in the place of law.

Such Imperial Ordinances are to be laid before the Imperial Diet at its next session, and when the Diet does not approve the said Ordinances, the Government shall declare them to be invalid for the future.

ARTICLE IX The Emperor issues, or causes to be issued, the Ordinances necessary for the carrying out of the laws, or for the maintenance of the public peace and order, and for the promotion of the welfare of the subjects. But no Ordinance shall in any way alter any of the existing laws.

ARTICLE X The Emperor determines the organization of the different branches of the administration, and salaries of all civil and military officers, and appoints and dismisses the same. Exceptions especially provided for in the present Constitution or in other laws shall be in accordance with the respective provisions bearing thereon.

ARTICLE XI The Emperor has the supreme command of the Army and Navy.

ARTICLE XII The Emperor determines the organization and peace standing of the Army and Navy.

ARTICLE XIII The Emperor declares war, makes peace, and concludes treaties.

ARTICLE XIV The Emperor declares a state of siege.

The conditions and effects of a state of siege shall be determined by law.

ARTICLE XV The Emperor confers titles of nobility, rank, orders and other marks of honour.

ARTICLE XVI The Emperor orders amnesty, pardon, commutation of punishments and rehabilitation.

ARTICLE XVII A Regency shall be instituted in conformity with the provisions of the Imperial House Law.

The Regent shall exercise the powers appertaining to the Emperor in His name.

### CHAPTER II RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF SUBJECTS

ARTICLE XVIII The conditions necessary for being a Japanese subject shall be determined by law.

ARTICLE XIX Japanese subjects may, according to qualifications determined in laws or ordinances, be appointed to civil or military or any other public offices equally.



ARTICLE XX Japanese subjects are amenable to service in the Army or Navy according to the provisions of law.

ARTICLE XXI Japanese subjects are amenable to the duty of paying taxes according to the provisions of law.

ARTICLE XXII Japanese subjects shall have the liberty of abode and of changing the same within the limits of law.

ARTICLE XXIII No Japanese subject shall be arrested, detained, tried or punished, unless according to law.

ARTICLE XXIV No Japanese subject shall be deprived of his right of being tried by the judges determined by law.

ARTICLE XXV Except in the cases provided for in the law, the house of no Japanese subject shall be entered or searched without his consent.

ARTICLE XXVI Except in the cases mentioned in the law, the secrecy of the letters of every Japanese subject shall remain inviolate.

ARTICLE XXVII The right of property of every Japanese subject shall remain inviolate.

Measures necessary to be taken for the public benefit shall be provided for by law.

ARTICLE XXVIII Japanese subjects shall, within limits not prejudicial to peace and order, and not antagonistic to their duties as subjects, enjoy freedom of religious belief.

ARTICLE XXIX Japanese subjects shall, within the limits of law, enjoy the liberty of speech, writing, publication, public meetings and associations.

ARTICLE XXX Japanese subjects may present petitions, by observing the proper forms of respect, and by complying with the rules specially provided for the same.

ARTICLE XXXI The provisions contained in the present chapter shall not affect the exercise of the powers appertaining to the Emperor, in times of war or in cases of a national emergency.

ARTICLE XXXII Each and every one of the provisions contained in the preceding Articles of the present chapter,

that are not in conflict with the laws or the rules and discipline of the Army and Navy, shall apply to the officers and men of the Army and of the Navy.

### CHAPTER III

#### THE IMPERIAL DIET

ARTICLE XXXIII The Imperial Diet shall consist of two Houses, a House of Peers and a House of Representatives.

ARTICLE XXXIV The House of Peers shall, in accordance with the Ordinance concerning the House of Peers, be composed of the members of the Imperial Family, of the orders of nobility, and of those persons who have been nominated thereto by the Emperor.

ARTICLE XXXV The House of Representatives shall be composed of Members elected by the people according to the provisions of the Law of Election.

ARTICLE XXXVI No one can at one and the same time be a Member of both Houses.

ARTICLE XXXVII Every law requires the consent of the Imperial Diet.

ARTICLE XXXVIII Both Houses shall vote upon projects of law submitted to them by the Government, and may respectively initiate projects of law.

ARTICLE XXXIX A Bill which has been rejected by either the one or the other of the two Houses shall not be again brought in during the same session.

ARTICLE XL Both Houses can make representations to the Government as to laws or upon any other subject. When, however, such representations are not accepted, they cannot be made a second time during the same session.

ARTICLE XLI The Imperial Diet shall be convoked every year.

ARTICLE XLII A session of the Imperial Diet shall last during three months. In case of necessity, the duration of a session may be prolonged by Imperial Order.

ARTICLE XLIII When urgent necessity arises, an extraordinary session may be convoked in addition to the ordinary one.

The duration of an extraordinary session shall be determined by Imperial Order.

ARTICLE XLIV The opening, closing, prolongation of session and prorogation of the Imperial Diet, shall be effected simultaneously for both Houses.

In case the House of Representatives has been ordered to dissolve, the House of Peers shall at the same time be prorogued.

ARTICLE XLV When the House of Representatives has been ordered to dissolve, Members shall be caused by Imperial Order to be newly elected, and the new House shall be convoked within five months from the day of dissolution.

ARTICLE XLVI No debate can be opened and no vote can be taken in either House of the Imperial Diet, unless not less than one-third of the whole number of the Members thereof is present.

ARTICLE XLVII Votes shall be taken in both Houses by absolute majority. In the case of a tie vote, the President shall have the casting vote.

ARTICLE XLVIII The deliberations of both Houses shall be held in public. The deliberations may, however, upon demand of the Government or by resolution of the House, be held in secret sitting.

ARTICLE XLIX Both Houses of the Imperial Diet may respectively present addresses to the Emperor.

ARTICLE L Both Houses may receive petitions presented by subjects.

ARTICLE LI Both Houses may enact, besides what is provided for in the present Constitution and in the Law of the Houses, rules necessary for the management of their internal affairs.

ARTICLE LII No Member of either House shall be held responsible outside the respective Houses for any opinion uttered or for any vote given in the House. When, however, a Member himself has given publicity to his opinions by public speech, by documents in print or in writing, or by any other similar means, he shall, in the matter, be amenable to the general law.

ARTICLE LIII The Members of both Houses shall, during the session, be

free from arrest, unless with the consent of the House, except in cases of flagrant delicts, or of offences connected with a state of internal commotion or with a foreign trouble.

ARTICLE LIV The Ministers of State and the Delegates of the Government may, at any time, take seats and speak in either House.

### CHAPTER IV

#### THE MINISTERS OF STATE AND THE PRIVY COUNCIL

ARTICLE LV The respective Ministers of State shall give their advice to the Emperor, and be responsible for it.

All Laws, Imperial Ordinances and Imperial Rescripts of whatever kind, that relate to the affairs of the State, require the countersignature of a Minister of State.

ARTICLE LVI The Privy Councillors shall, in accordance with the provisions for the organization of the Privy Council, deliberate upon important matters of State, when they have been consulted by the Emperor.

### CHAPTER V

#### THE JUDICATURE

ARTICLE LVII The Judicature shall be exercised by the Courts of Law according to law, in the name of the Emperor.

The organization of the Courts of Law shall be determined by law.

ARTICLE LVIII The judges shall be appointed from among those who possess proper qualifications according to law.

No judge shall be deprived of his position, unless by way of criminal sentence or disciplinary punishment.

Rules for disciplinary punishment shall be determined by law.

ARTICLE LIX Trials and judgments of a Court shall be conducted publicly. When, however, there exists any fear, that such publicity may be prejudicial to peace and order, or to the maintenance of public morality, the public trial may be suspended by provision of law or by the decision of the Court of Law.



ARTICLE LX All matters, that fall within the competency of a special Court, shall be specially provided for by law.

ARTICLE LXI No suit at law, which relates to rights alleged to have been infringed by the illegal measures of the administrative authorities, and which shall come within the competency of the Court of Administrative Litigation specially established by law, shall be taken cognizance of by a Court of Law.

## CHAPTER VI-

### FINANCE

ARTICLE LXII The imposition of a new tax or the modification of the rates of an existing one shall be determined by law.

However, all such administrative fees or other revenue having the nature of compensation shall not fall within the category of the above clause.

The raising of national loans and the contracting of other liabilities to the charge of the National Treasury, except those that are provided in the Budget, shall require the consent of the Imperial Diet.

ARTICLE LXIII The taxes levied at present shall, in so far as they are not remodelled by a new law, be collected according to the old system.

ARTICLE LXIV The expenditure and revenue of the State require the consent of the Imperial Diet by means of an annual Budget.

Any and all expenditures overpassing the appropriations set forth in the Titles and Paragraphs of the Budget, or that are not provided for in the Budget, shall subsequently require the approbation of the Imperial Diet.

ARTICLE LXV The Budget shall be first laid before the House of Representatives.

ARTICLE LXVI The expenditures of the Imperial House shall be defrayed every year out of the National Treasury, according to the present fixed amount for the same, and shall not require the consent thereto of the Imperial Diet, except in cases an increase thereof is found necessary.

ARTICLE LXVII Those already fix-

ed expenditures based by the Constitution upon the powers appertaining to the Emperor, and such expenditures as may have arisen by the effect of law, or that appertain to the legal obligations of the Government, shall be neither rejected nor reduced by the Imperial Diet, without the concurrence of the Government.

ARTICLE LXVIII In order to meet special requirements, the Government may ask the consent of the Imperial Diet to a certain amount as a Continuing Expenditure Fund, for a previously fixed number of years.

ARTICLE LXIX In order to supply deficiencies, which are unavoidable, in the Budget, and to meet requirements unprovided for in the same, a Reserve Fund shall be provided in the Budget.

ARTICLE LXX When the Imperial Diet cannot be convoked, owing to the external or internal condition of the country, in case of urgent need for the maintenance of public safety, the Government may take all necessary financial measures, by means of an Imperial Ordinance.

In the case mentioned in the preceding clause, the matter shall be submitted to the Imperial Diet at its next session, and its approbation shall be obtained thereto.

ARTICLE LXXI When the Imperial Diet has not voted on the Budget, or when the Budget has not been brought into actual existence, the Government shall carry out the Budget of the preceding year.

ARTICLE LXXII The final account of the expenditures and revenue of the State shall be verified and confirmed by the Board of Audit, and it shall be submitted by the Government to the Imperial Diet, together with the report of verification of the said Board.

The organization and competency of the Board of Audit shall be determined by law separately.

## CHAPTER VII

### SUPPLEMENTARY RULES

ARTICLE LXXIII When it has become necessary in future to amend the

provisions of the present Constitution, a project to that effect shall be submitted to the Imperial Diet by Imperial Order.

In the above case, neither House can open the debate, unless not less than two-thirds of the whole number of Members are present, and no amendment can be passed, unless a majority of not less than two-thirds of the Members present is obtained.

ARTICLE LXXIV No modification of the Imperial House Law shall be required to be submitted to the deliberation of the Imperial Diet.

No provision of the present Constitution can be modified by the Imperial

House Law.

ARTICLE LXXV No modification can be introduced into the Constitution, or into the Imperial House Law, during the time of a Regency.

ARTICLE LXXVI Existing legal enactments, such as laws, regulations, Ordinances, or by whatever names they may be called, shall, so far as they do not conflict with the present Constitution, continue in force.

All existing contracts or orders, that entail obligations upon the Government, and that are connected with expenditure, shall come within the scope of Art. LXVII.

## THE IMPERIAL HOUSE LAW

### CHAPTER I

#### SUCCESSION TO THE IMPERIAL THRONE

ARTICLE I The Imperial Throne of Japan shall be succeeded to by male descendants in the male line of Imperial Ancestors.

ARTICLE II The Imperial Throne shall be succeeded to by the Imperial eldest son.

ARTICLE III When there is no Imperial eldest son, the Imperial Throne shall be succeeded to by the Imperial eldest grandson. When there is neither Imperial eldest son nor any male descendant of his, it shall be succeeded to by the Imperial son next in age, and so on in every successive case.

ARTICLE IV For succession to the Imperial Throne by an Imperial descendant, the one of full blood shall have precedence over descendants of half blood. The succession to the Imperial Throne by the latter shall be limited to those cases only, when there is no Imperial descendant of full blood.

ARTICLE V When there is no Imperial descendant, the Imperial Throne shall be succeeded to by an Imperial brother and by his descendants.

ARTICLE VI When there is no such Imperial brother or descendant of his,

the Imperial Throne shall be succeeded to by an Imperial uncle and by his descendants.

ARTICLE VII When there is neither such Imperial uncle nor descendant of his, the Imperial Throne shall be succeeded to by the next nearest member among the rest of the Imperial Family.

ARTICLE VIII Among the Imperial brothers and the remoter Imperial relations, precedence shall be given, in the same degree, to the descendants of full blood over those of half blood, and to the elder over the younger.

ARTICLE IX When the Imperial heir in suffering from an incurable disease of mind or body, or when any other weighty cause exists, the order of succession may be changed in accordance with the foregoing provisions, with the advice of the Imperial Family Council and with that of the Privy Council.

### CHAPTER II

#### ASCENSION AND CORONATION

ARTICLE X Upon the demise of the Emperor, the Imperial heir shall ascend the Throne, and shall acquire the Divine Treasures of the Imperial Ancestors.

ARTICLE XI The ceremonies of Coronation shall be performed and a Grand Coronation Banquet (Daijosal) shall be



held at Kyoto.

ARTICLE XII Upon an ascension to the Throne, a new era shall be inaugurated, and the name of it shall remain unchanged during the whole reign, in agreement with the established rule of the 1st year of Meiji.

### CHAPTER III

#### MAJORITY. INSTITUTION OF EMPRESS AND OF HEIR-APPARENT

ARTICLE XIII The Emperor, the Kōtaishi and the Kōtaison shall attain their majority at eighteen full years of age.

ARTICLE XIV Members of the Imperial Family, other than those mentioned in the preceding Article, shall attain their majority at twenty full years of age.

ARTICLE XV The son of the Emperor, who is Heir-apparent, shall be called "Kōtaishi." In case there is no Kōtaishi, the Imperial grandson, who is Heir-apparent, shall be called "Kōtaison."

ARTICLE XVI The institution of Empress and that of Kōtaishi or of Kōtaison shall be proclaimed by an Imperial Rescript.

### CHAPTER IV

#### STYLES OF ADDRESS

ARTICLE XVII The style of address for the Emperor, the Grand Empress Dowager, the Empress Dowager and of the Empress, shall be His, or Her or Your Majesty.

ARTICLE XVIII The Kōtaishi and his consort, the Kōtaison and his consort, the Imperial Princes and their consorts, the Imperial Princesses, the Princes and their consorts, and the Princesses shall be styled His, Her, Their, or Your Highness or Highnesses.

### CHAPTER V

#### REGENCY

ARTICLE XIX When the Emperor is a minor, a Regency shall be instituted.

When He is prevented by some permanent cause from personally governing, a Regency shall be instituted, with the advice of the Imperial Family Council and with that of the Privy Council.

ARTICLE XX The Regency shall be assumed by the Kōtaishi or the Kōtaison, being of full age of majority.

ARTICLE XXI When there is neither Kōtaishi nor Kōtaison, or when the Kōtaishi or the Kōtaison has not yet arrived at his majority, the Regency shall be assumed in the following order:

1. An Imperial Prince or a Prince.
2. The Empress.
3. The Empress Dowager.
4. The Grand Empress Dowager.
5. An Imperial Princess or a Princess.

ARTICLE XXII In case the Regency is to be assumed from among the male members of the Imperial Family, it shall be done in agreement with the order of succession to the Imperial Throne. The same shall apply to the case of female members of the Imperial Family.

ARTICLE XXIII A female member of the Imperial Family to assume the Regency shall be exclusively one who has no consort.

ARTICLE XXIV When, on account of the minority of the nearest related member of the Imperial Family, or for some other cause, another member has to assume the Regency, the latter shall not, upon the arrival at majority of the above mentioned nearest related member, or upon the disappearance of the aforesaid cause, resign his or her post in favour of any person other than of the Kōtaishi or of the Kōtaison.

ARTICLE XXV When a Regent or one who should become such, is suffering from an incurable disease of mind or body, or when any other weighty cause exists therefor, the order of the Regency may be changed, with the advice of the Imperial Family Council and with that of the Privy Council.

### CHAPTER VI

#### THE IMPERIAL GOVERNOR

ARTICLE XXVI When the Emperor is a minor, an Imperial Governor shall

be appointed to take charge of His bringing up and of His education.

ARTICLE XXVII In case no Imperial Governor has been nominated in the will of the preceding Emperor, the Regent shall appoint one, with the advice of the Imperial Family Council and with that of the Privy Council.

ARTICLE XXVIII Neither the Regent nor any of his descendants can be appointed Imperial Governor.

ARTICLE XXIX The Imperial Governor can not be removed from his post by the Regent, unless upon the advice of the Imperial Family Council and upon that of the Privy Council.

### CHAPTER VII

#### THE IMPERIAL FAMILY

ARTICLE XXX The term "Imperial Family" shall include the Grand Empress Dowager, the Empress Dowager, the Empress, the Kōtaishi and his consort, the Kōtaison and his consort, the Imperial Princes and their consorts, the Imperial Princesses, the Princes and their consorts, and the Princesses.

ARTICLE XXXI From Imperial sons to Imperial great-great-grandsons, Imperial male descendants shall be called Imperial Princes; and from Imperial daughters to Imperial great-great-granddaughters, Imperial female descendants shall be called Imperial Princesses. From the fifth generation downwards, they shall be called, male descendants, Princes, female ones, Princesses.

ARTICLE XXXII When the Imperial Throne is succeeded to by a member of a branch line, the title of Imperial Prince or Imperial Princess shall be specially granted to the Imperial brothers and sisters, being already Princes or Princesses.

ARTICLE XXXIII The births, namings, marriages and deaths in the Imperial Family shall be announced by the Minister of the Imperial Household.

ARTICLE XXXIV Genealogical and other records relating to the matters mentioned in the preceding Article shall be kept in the Imperial archives.

ARTICLE XXXV The members of the Imperial Family shall be under

the control of the Emperor.

ARTICLE XXXVI When a Regency is instituted, the Regent shall exercise the power of control referred to in the preceding Article.

ARTICLE XXXVII When a member, male or female, of the Imperial Family is a minor and has been bereft of his or her father, the officials of the Imperial Court shall be ordered to take charge of his or her bringing up and education. Under certain circumstances, the Emperor may either approve the guardian chosen by his or her parent, or may nominate one.

ARTICLE XXXVIII The guardian of a member of the Imperial Family must be himself a member thereof and of age.

ARTICLE XXXIX Marriages of members of the Imperial Family shall be restricted to the circle of the Family, or to certain noble families specially approved by Imperial Order.

ARTICLE XL Marriages of the members of the Imperial Family shall be subject to the sanction of the Emperor.

ARTICLE XLI The Imperial writs sanctioning the marriages of members of the Imperial Family shall bear the countersignature of the Minister of the Imperial Household.

ARTICLE XLII No member of the Imperial Family can adopt any one as his son.

ARTICLE XLIII When a member of the Imperial Family wishes to travel beyond the boundaries of the Empire, he shall first obtain the sanction of the Emperor.

ARTICLE XLIV A female member of the Imperial Family, who has married a subject, shall be excluded from membership of the Imperial Family. However, she may be allowed, by the special grace of the Emperor, to retain her title of Imperial Princess or of Princess, as the case may be.

### CHAPTER VIII

#### IMPERIAL HEREDITARY ESTATES

ARTICLE XLV No landed or other property that has been fixed as the Imperial Hereditary Estates shall be divided up and alienated.



ARTICLE XLVI The landed and other property to be included in the Imperial Hereditary Estates shall be settled by Imperial writ, with the advice of the Privy Council, and shall be announced by the Minister of the Imperial Household.

## CHAPTER IX

## EXPENDITURES OF THE IMPERIAL HOUSE

ARTICLE XLVII The expenditures of the Imperial House of all kinds shall be defrayed out of the National Treasury at a certain fixed amount.

ARTICLE XLVIII The estimates and audit of accounts of the expenditures of the Imperial House and all other rules of the kind shall be regulated by the Finance Regulations of the Imperial House.

## CHAPTER X

## LITIGATIONS. DISCIPLINARY RULES FOR THE MEMBERS OF THE IMPERIAL FAMILY

ARTICLE XLIX Litigation between members of the Imperial Family shall be decided by judicial functionaries specially designated by the Emperor to the Department of the Imperial Household, and execution issued, after Imperial sanction thereto has been obtained.

ARTICLE L Civil actions brought by private individuals against members of the Imperial Family, shall be decided in the Court of Appeal in Tokyo. Members of the Imperial Family shall, however, be represented by attorneys, and no personal attendance in the Court shall be done in agreement with the

ARTICLE LI No member of the Imperial Family can be arrested, or summoned before a Court of Law, unless the sanction of the Emperor has been first obtained thereto.

ARTICLE LII When a member of the Imperial Family has committed an act derogatory to his (or her) dignity, or when he has exhibited disloyalty to the Imperial House, he shall, by way of disciplinary punishment and by order of the Emperor, be deprived of the

whole or a part of the privileges belonging to him as a member of the Imperial Family, or shall be suspended therefrom.

ARTICLE LIII When a member of the Imperial Family acts in a way tending to the squandering of his (or her) property, he shall be pronounced incapable by the Emperor, prohibited from administering his property, and a manager shall be appointed therefor.

ARTICLE LIV The two foregoing Articles shall be enforced upon the advice of the Imperial Family Council.

## CHAPTER XI

## THE IMPERIAL FAMILY COUNCIL

ARTICLE LV The Imperial Family Council shall be composed of the male members of the Imperial Family, who have reached the age of majority. The Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal, the President of the Privy Council, the Minister of the Imperial Household, the Minister of State for Justice and the President of the Court of Cassation shall be ordered to take part in the deliberations of the Council.

ARTICLE LVI The Emperor personally presides over the meeting of the Imperial Family Council, or directs one of the members of the Imperial Family to do so.

## CHAPTER XII

## SUPPLEMENTARY RULES

ARTICLE LVII Those of the present members of the Imperial Family of the fifth generation and downwards, who have already been invested with the title of Imperial Prince, shall retain the same as heretofore.

ARTICLE LVIII The order of succession to the Imperial Throne shall in every case relate to the descendants of absolute lineage. There shall be no admission to this line of succession for any one, as a consequence of his being an adopted Imperial son, Koyushi or heir to a princely house.

ARTICLE LIX The grades of rank among the Imperial Princes, Imperial Princesses, Princes and Princesses shall

be abolished.

ARTICLE LX The family rank of Imperial Princes and all usages conflicting with the present Law shall be abolished.

ARTICLE LXI The property, annual expenses and all other rules concerning the members of the Imperial Family shall be specially determined.

ARTICLE LXII When in the future it shall become necessary either to amend or make additions to the present Law, the matter shall be decided by the Emperor, with the advice of the Imperial Family Council, and with that of the Privy Council.

## A SUPPLEMENT TO THE IMPERIAL HOUSE LAW

(February 11, 1907)

ARTICLE I A Prince may be granted a family name and be caused to join the order of nobility by Imperial Order or through a petition.

ARTICLE II A Prince may become, by obtaining the sanction of the Emperor, the successor to the headship of a noble family, or be adopted into a noble family, with the object of succeeding to its headship.

ARTICLE III The wife and direct descendants of a Prince, who has, in accordance with the two preceding Articles, become a subject, and the wives of such descendants, enter such subject's family. This rule does not apply, however, to females married to other members of the Imperial Family and the direct descendants of such females.

ARTICLE IV A member of the Imperial Family, who has been deprived of

its privileges may, by Imperial order, be caused to descend to the status of subject.

ARTICLE V The cases provided for in Articles I, II, and IV (of the supplementary law) shall be subject to the advice of the Imperial Family Council and that of the Privy Council.

ARTICLE VI A member of the Imperial Family who has become a subject can not be restored into the Imperial Family.

ARTICLE VII Regulations relating the personal status and other rights and duties of members of the Imperial Family, shall be especially determined besides those prescribed in the present Law.

The regulations referred to in the preceding clause apply when a member of the Imperial Family and a private individual are parties to a matter, concerning which different rules are provided to apply to such parties respectively.

ARTICLE VIII Provisions in Laws and Ordinances, which are set down as applicable to members of the Imperial Family, shall be applicable only when there are no special provisions in the present Law or in Regulations that may be issued in conformity with the present Law.

## A SUPPLEMENT TO THE IMPERIAL HOUSE LAW

(November 28, 1918)

A female member of the Imperial Family may marry a Prince of the principal House or of the branch Houses of the Rî Family.

## LIST OF EMPERORS

No. of Reign	Emperor	Year Name (with its duration in parenthesis) (B. C.)	Duration of Reign	No. of Reign	Emperor	Year Name (with its duration in parenthesis) (A. D.)	Duration of Reign
1	JIMMU		660-581	10	SUJIN		97-29
2	SUIZEI		581-548	11	SUININ		29-71
3	ANNEI		548-510	12	KEIKŌ	(A. D.)	71-131
4	ITOKU		510-475	13	SEIMU		131-192
5	KŌSHŌ		475-392	14	CHŪAI		192-201
6	KŌAN		392-290	15	ŌJIN		270-313
7	KŌREI		290-214		(Jingo, Regent)		201-270
8	KŌGEN		214-157	16	NINTOKU		313-400
9	KAIKA		157-97	17	RĪCHU		400-406



No. of Reign	Emperor	Year Name (with its duration in parenthesis)	Duration of Reign	No. of Reign	Emperor	Year Name (with its duration in parenthesis)	Duration of Reign
18	HANSHŌ		406-412	54	NIMMYŌ		833-839
19	INGYŌ		412-453		Tenchō (833-834), Jowa (834-848), Kashō (848-850)		
20	ANKŌ		453-456	55	MONTOKU		850-853
21	YURYAKU		456-480		Kashō (850-851), Ninju (851-854), Saikō (854-857), Tennan (857-858)		
22	SEINEI		480-485	56	SEIWA		858-878
23	KENSŌ		485-488		Tennan (858-859), Jōgwan (859-876)		
24	NINKEN		488-499	57	YŌZEI		876-884
25	BURETSU		499-507		Jōgwan (876-877), Gwangyō (877-884)		
26	KEITAI		507-531	58	KŌKŌ		884-887
27	ANKAN		531-535		Gwangyō (884-885), Ninna (885-887)		
28	SENKA		535-539	59	UDA		887-897
29	KIMMEI		539-572		Ninna (887-889), Kwanpyō (889-897)		
30	BITATSU		572-585	60	DAIGO		897-931
31	YŌMEI		585-587		Kwampyō (897-898), Shōtai (898-901), Engi (901-923), Enchō (923-930)		
32	SUSHUN		587-592	61	SUZAKU		930-944
33	SUIKO (Empress)		592-629		Enchō (930-931), Jōhei (931-938), Tengyō (938-946)		
34	JOMEI		629-642	62	MURAKAMI		946-967
35	KŌGYOKU (Empress)		642-645		Tengyō (946-947), Tenryaku (947-957), Tentoku (957-961), Ōwa (961-964), Kōhō (964-967)		
36	KŌTOKU	Taika (645-650), Hakuchi (650-654)	645-654	63	REIZEI		967-969
37	SAIMEI (Empress)		655-661		Kōhō (967-968), Anna (968-969)		
38	TENCHI		661-671	64	ENYŪ		969-984
39	KŌBUN		671-672		Anna (969-970), Tenroku (970-973), Tenen (973-976), Jōgen (976-978), Tengen (978-983), Eikan (983-984)		
40	TEMU	Hakuhō (672-686), Suchō (686- )	672-686	65	KAZAN		984-986
41	JITŌ (Empress)	Suchō (686-697)	686-697		Eikan (984-985), Kanna (985-986)		
42	MOMMU	Taihō (701-704), Keiun (704-707)	697-707	66	ICHIJŌ		986-1011
43	GEMMYŌ (Empress)	Keiun (707-708), Wadō (708-715)	707-715		Kanna (986-987), Eien (987-989), Eiso (989-990), Shōryaku (990-995), Chōtoku (995-999), Chōhō (999-1004), Kankō (1004-1011)		
44	GENSHŌ (Empress)	Reiki (715-717), Yōrō (717-724)	715-724	67	SANJŌ		1011-1016
45	SHŌMU	Jinki (724-729), Tempyō (729-749), Tempyokanhō (749)	724-749		Kankō (1011-1012), Chōwa (1012-1016)		
46	KŌKEN (Empress)	Tempyōshōhō (749-757), Tempyōshōji (757-758)	749-758	68	GOICHIJŌ		1016-1036
47	JUNNIN	Tempyōshōji (758-764)	758-764		Chōwa (1016-1017), Kannin (1017-1021), Chian (1021-1024), Manju (1024-1025), Chōgen (1028-1036)		
48	SHŌTOKU (Empress)	Tempyōshōji (764-765), Tempyōjingo (765-767), Jingoikeiun (767-770)	764-770	69	GOSUZAKU		1036-1045
49	KŌNIN	Jingoikeiun (770), Hōki (770-781), Ten-ō (781)	770-781		Chōgen (1036-1037), Chōryaku (1037-1040), Chōkyū (1040-1044), Kantoku (1044-1045)		
50	KAMMU	Ten-ō (781-782), Enryaku (782-806)	781-806	70	GOREIZEI		1045-1068
51	HEIZEI	Enryaku (806), Daidō (806-809)	806-809		Kantoku (1045-1046), Eijō		
52	SAGA	Daidō (809-810), Kōnin (810-823)	809-823				
53	JUNNA	Kōnin (823-824), Tenchō (824-833)	823-833				

No. of Reign	Emperor	Year Name (with its duration in parenthesis)	Duration of Reign	No. of Reign	Emperor	Year Name (with its duration in parenthesis)	Duration of Reign
71	GOSANJŌ	(1046-1053), Tenki (1053-1058), Kōhei (1058-1065), Chiryaku (1065-1068)	1068-1072	84	JUNTOKU		1210-1221
72	SHIRAKAWA	Chiryaku (1068-1069), Enkyū (1069-1072)	1072-1086		Jōgen (1210-1211), Kenryaku (1211-1213), Kenho (1213-1219), Jōkyū (1219-1221)		
73	HORIKAWA	Enkyū (1072-1074), Jōho (1074-1077), Jōryaku (1077-1081), Eiho (1081-1084), Ōtoku (1084-1086)	1086-1107	85	CHUKYŌ		1221
74	TOBA	Ōtoku (1086-1087), Kanji (1087-1094), Kaho (1094-1096), Eichō (1096-1097), Jōtoku (1097-1099), Kōwa (1099-1104), Chōji (1104-1106), Kaijō (1106-1107)	1107-1123		Jōkyū (1221)		
75	SUTOKU	Kaijō (1107-1108), Tennin (1108-1110), Ten-ei (1110-1113), Eikyū (1113-1118), Gen-ei (1118-1120), Hoan (1120-1123)	1123-1141	86	GOHORIKAWA		1221-1232
76	KONŌYĒ	Hoan (1123-1124), Tenji (1124-1126), Daiji (1126-1131), Tenjō (1131-1132), Chōjō (1132-1135), Hoan (1135-1141), Eiji (1141)	1141-1155		Jōkyū (1221-1222), Jō-ō (1222-1224), Gennin (1224-1225), Karoku (1225-1227), Antei (1227-1229), Kanki (1229-1232), Jōei (1232)		
77	GOSHIRAKAWA	Eiji (1141-1142), Kōji (1142-1144), Tenyō (1144-1145), Kyūan (1145-1151), Nimpai (1151-1154), Kyūju (1154-1155)	1155-1158	87	SHIJŌ		1232-1242
78	NIJŌ	Kyūju (1155-1156), Hogen (1156-1158)	1158-1165		Jōei (1232-1233), Tempuku (1233-1234), Bunryaku (1234-1235), Katei (1235-1238), Ryakunin (1238-1239), Ennō (1239-1240), Ninji (1240-1242)		
79	ROKUJŌ	Hogen (1158-1159), Heiji (1159-1160), Eiryaku (1160-1161), Ōho (1161-1163), Chōkan (1163-1165), Eiman (1165)	1165-1168	88	GOSAGA		1242-1246
80	TAKAKURA	Eiman (1165-1166), Ninnan (1166-1168)	1168-1180		Ninji (1242-1243), Kangen (1243-1246)		
81	ANTOKU	Ninnan (1168-1169), Kaō (1169-1171), Jōan (1171-1175), Angen (1175-1177), Jishō (1177-1180)	1180-1185	89	GOFUKAKUSA		1246-1259
82	GOTŌBA	Jishō (1180-1181), Yōwa (1181-1182), Juēi (1182-1184), Genryaku (1184-1185)	1185-1198		Kangen (1246-1247), Hōji (1247-1249), Kenchō (1249-1256), Kōgen (1256-1257), Shōka (1257-1259), Shōgen (1259)		
83	TSUCHIMIKADO	Bunji (1185-1190), Kenkyū (1190-1198)	1198-1210	90	KAMEYAMA		1259-1274
		Kenkyū (1198-1199), Shōji (1199-1201), Kennin (1201-1204), Genkyū (1204-1206), Kenēi (1206-1207), Jōgen (1207-1210)			Shōgen (1259-1260), Bunnō (1260-1261), Kōcho (1261-1264), Bunēi (1264-1274)		
				91	GOUDA		1274-1287
					Bunēi (1274-1275), Kenji (1275-1278), Kōan (1278-1287)		
				92	FUSHIMI		1287-1298
					Kōan (1287-1288), Shō-ō (1288-1293), Einin (1293-1298)		
				93	GOFUSHIMI		1298-1301
					Einin (1298-1299), Shōan (1299-1301)		
				94	GONJŌ		1301-1308
					Shōan (1301-1302), Kengen (1302-1303), Kagen (1303-1306), Tokuji (1306-1308)		
				95	HANAZONO		1308-1318
					Tokuji (1308), Enkyō (1308-1311), Ochō (1311-1312), Shōwa (1312-1317), Bunpo (1317-1318)		
				96	GODAIGO		1318-1339
					Bumpo (1318-1319), Gennō (1319-1321), Genkyō (1321-1324), Shōchū (1324-1326), Karyaku (1326-1329), Gentoku (1329-1331), Genkō (1331-1334), Kemmu (1334-1336), Engen (1336-1339)		
				97	GOMURAKAMI		1339-1368
					Engen (1339-1340), Kōkoku (1340-1346), Shōhei (1346-1368)		



No. of Reign	Emperor	Year Name (with its duration in parenthesis)	Duration of Reign	No. of Reign	Emperor	Year Name (with its duration in parenthesis)	Duration of Reign
98	CHŌKEI	Shōhei (1368-1370), Kentoku (1370-1372), Bunchū (1372-1375), Tenju (1375-1381), Kōwa (1381-1383)	1368-1383	111	GOSAI	Jō-ō (1654-1655), Meiryaku (1655-1658), Manji (1658-1661), Kanbun (1661-1663)	1654-1663
99	GOKAMEYAMA	Kōwa (1383-1384), Genchū (1384-1392)	1383-1392	112	REIGEN	Kanbun (1663-1673), Empō (1673-1681), Tenna (1681-1684), Jōkyō (1684-1687)	1663-1687
100	GOKOMATSU	Genchū (1392), Meitoku (1393-1394), Ōei (1394-1412)	1392-1412	113	HIGASHIYAMA	Jōkyō (1687-1688), Genroku (1688-1704), Hōei (1704-1709)	1687-1709
101	SHŌKŌ	Ōei (1412-1428), Shōchō (1428)	1412-1428	114	NAKAMIKADO	Hōei (1709-1711), Shōtoku (1711-1716), Kyōho (1716-1735)	1709-1735
102	GOHANAZONO	Shōchō (1428-1429), Ōkyō (1429-1441), Kakitsu (1441-1444), Bunnan (1444-1449), Hōtoku (1449-1452), Kyōtoku (1452-1455), Kōshō (1455-1457), Chōroku (1457-1460), Kanshō (1460-1464)	1428-1464	115	SAKURAMACHI	Kyōho (1735-1736), Gembun (1736-1741), Kampō (1741-1744), Enkyō (1744-1747)	1735-1747
103	GOTSUCHIMIKADO	Kanshō (1464-1466), Būnshō (1466-1467), Ōnin (1467-1469), Bummei (1469-1487), Chōkyō (1487-1489), Ōtoku (1489-1492), Meiō (1492-1500)	1464-1500	116	MOMOZONO	Enkyō (1747-1748), Kan-ēn (1748-1751), Hōryaku (1751-1762)	1747-1762
104	GOKASHIWABARA	Meiō (1500-1501), Bunki (1501-1504), Ōishō (1504-1521), Dai-ēi (1521-1526)	1500-1526	117	GOSAKURAMACHI (Em-press)	Hōryaku (1762-1764), Meiwa (1764-1770)	1762-1770
105	GONARA	Dai-ēi (1526-1528), Kyōroku (1528-1532), Temmon (1532-1555), Kōji (1555-1557)	1526-1557	118	GOMOMOZONO	Meiwa (1770-1772), An-ēi (1772-1779)	1770-1779
106	ŌGIMACHI	Kōji (1557-1558), Ōrōku (1558-1570), Genki (1570-1573), Tenshō (1573-1586)	1557-1586	119	KŌKAKU	An-ēi (1779-1781), Temmei (1781-1789), Kansei (1789-1801), Kyōwa (1801-1804), Bunka (1804-1817)	1779-1817
107	GOYŌZEI	Tenshō (1586-1592), Būnroku (1592-1596), Keichō (1596-1611)	1586-1611	120	NINKŌ	Bunka (1817-1818), Būnsei (1818-1830), Tempō (1830-1844), Kōka (1844-1846)	1817-1846
108	GOMIZUNO-O	Keichō (1611-1615), Genna (1615-1624), Kan'ei (1624-1629)	1611-1629	121	KŌMEI	Kōka (1846-1848), Kan'ei (1848-1854), Ansei (1854-1860), Man-ēn (1860-1861), Būinkyū (1861-1864), Genji (1864-1865), Keiō (1865-1866)	1846-1866
109	MYŌJŌ (Empress)	Kan'ei (1629-1643)	1629-1643	122	MEIJI	Keiō (1867-1868), Meiji (1868-1912)	1867-1912
110	GOKŌMYŌ	Kan'ei (1643-1644), Shōho (1644-1648), Keian (1648-1652), Jō-ō (1652-1654)	1643-1654	123	TAISHŌ	Taishō (1912-1926)	1912-1926
				124	PRESENT TENNŌ	Showa (1926- )	1926-

## TREATY FOR THE RENUNCIATION OF WAR

Signed at Paris, August 26, 1929

ARTICLE I The High Contracting Parties solemnly declare in the name of their respective peoples that they con- demn recourse to war for the solution of international controversies, and renounce it as an instrument of national

policy in their relations with one another.

ARTICLE II The High Contracting Parties agree that the settlement or solution of all disputes or conflicts of whatever nature or of whatever origin they may be, which may arise among them, shall never be sought except by pacific means.

ARTICLE III The present Treaty shall be ratified by the High Contracting Parties named in the Preamble in accordance with their respective constitutional requirements, and shall take effect as between them as soon as all their several instruments of ratification shall have been deposited at Washington.

This Treaty shall, when it has come into effect as prescribed in the preceding paragraph, remain open as long as

may be necessary for adherence by all the other Powers of the world. Every instrument evidencing the adherence of a Power shall be deposited at Washington and the Treaty shall immediately upon such deposit become effective as between the Power thus adhering and the other Powers parties hereto.

It shall be the duty of the Government of the United States to furnish each Government named in the Preamble and every Government subsequently adhering to this Treaty with a certified copy of the Treaty and of every instrument of ratification or adherence. It shall also be the duty of the Government of the United States telegraphically to notify such Governments immediately upon the deposit with it of each instrument of ratification or adherence.

## TREATY BETWEEN THE NINE POWERS CONCERNING CHINA

Signed at Washington February 6, 1922

ARTICLE I The Contracting Powers, other than China, agree:

(1) To respect the sovereignty, the independence, and the territorial and administrative integrity of China;

(2) To provide the fullest and most unembarrassed opportunity to China to develop and maintain for herself an effective and stable government;

(3) To use their influence for the purpose of effectually establishing and maintaining the principle of equal opportunity for the commerce and industry of all nations through the territory of China;

(4) To refrain from taking advantage of conditions in China in order to seek special rights or privileges which would abridge the rights of subjects or citizens of friendly States, and from countenancing action inimical to the security of such States.

ARTICLE II The Contracting Powers agree not to enter into any treaty, agreement, arrangement, or understanding, either with one another, or individually or collectively, with any Power or Powers, which would infringe or impair the principles stated in Article I.

ARTICLE III With a view to applying more effectually the principles of the Open Door or equality of opportunity in China for the trade and industry of all nations, the Contracting Powers, other than China, agree that they will not seek, nor support their respective nationals in seeking:—

(a) any arrangement which might purport to establish in favour of their interest any general superiority of rights with respect to commercial or economic development in any designated region of China;

(b) any such monopoly or preference as would deprive the nationals of any other Power of the right of undertaking any legitimate trade or industry in China, or of participating with the Chinese Government, or with any local authority, in any category of public enterprise, or which by reason of its scope, duration or geographical extent is calculated to frustrate the practical application of the principle of equal opportunity.

It is understood that the foregoing stipulations of this Article are not to be so construed as to prohibit the ac-



quisition of such properties or rights as may be necessary to the conduct of a particular commercial, industrial, or financial undertaking or to the encouragement of invention and research.

China undertakes to be guided by the principles stated in the foregoing stipulations of this Article in dealing with applications for economic rights and privileges from Governments and nationals of all foreign countries, whether parties to the present Treaty or not.

ARTICLE IV The Contracting Powers agree not to support any agreements by their respective nationals with each other designed to create Spheres of Influence or to provide for the enjoyment of mutually exclusive opportunities in designated parts of Chinese territory.

ARTICLE V China agrees that, throughout the whole of the railways in China, she will not exercise or permit unfair discrimination of any kind. In particular there shall be no discrimination whatever, direct or indirect, in respect of charges or of facilities on the ground of the nationality of passengers or the countries from which or to which they are proceeding, or the origin or ownership of goods or the country from which or to which they are consigned, or the nationality or ownership of the ship or other means of conveying such passengers or goods before or after their transport on the Chinese Railways.

The Contracting Powers, other than China, assume a corresponding obligation in respect of any of the aforesaid railways over which they or their nationals are in a position to exercise any control in virtue of any concession, special agreement or otherwise.

ARTICLE VI The Contracting Powers, other than China, agree fully to respect China's rights as a neutral in time of war to which China is not a party; and China declares that when she is a neutral she will observe the obligations of neutrality.

ARTICLE VII The Contracting Powers agree that, whenever a situation arises which in the opinion of any one of them involves the application of the stipulations of the present Treaty, and renders desirable discussion of such application, there shall be full and frank communication between the Contracting Powers concerned.

ARTICLE VIII Powers not signatory to the present Treaty, which have Governments recognized by the Signatory Powers and which have treaty relations with China, shall be invited to adhere to the present Treaty. To this end the Government of the United States will make necessary communications to non-signatory Powers and will inform the Contracting Powers of the replies received. Adherence by any Power shall become effective on receipt of notice thereof by the Government of the United States.

### TREATY BETWEEN THE FOUR POWERS CONCERNING THEIR INSULAR POSSESSIONS AND INSULAR DOMINIONS IN THE REGION OF THE PACIFIC OCEAN

Signed at Washington December 13, 1921

#### AND SUPPLEMENTARY AGREEMENT

Signed at Washington, February 6, 1922

#### I

The High Contracting Parties agree as between themselves to respect their rights in relation to their insular possessions and insular dominions in the region of the Pacific Ocean.

If there should develop between any of the High Contracting Parties a controversy arising out of any Pacific question and involving their said rights which is not satisfactorily settled by diplomacy and is likely to affect the harmonious accord now happily subsist-

ing between them, they shall invite the other High Contracting Parties to a joint conference to which the whole subject will be referred for consideration and adjustment.

#### II

If the said rights are threatened by the aggressive action of any other Power, the High Contracting Parties shall communicate with one another fully and frankly in order to arrive at an understanding as to the most efficient measures to be taken, jointly or separately, to meet the exigencies of the particular situation.

#### III

This Treaty shall remain in force for ten years from the time it shall take effect, and after the expiration of said period it shall continue to be in force subject to the right of any of the High

Contracting Parties to terminate it upon twelve months' notice.

#### IV

This Treaty shall be ratified as soon as possible in accordance with the constitutional methods of the High Contracting Parties and shall take effect on the deposit of ratifications, which shall take place at Washington, and thereupon the agreement between Great Britain and Japan, which was concluded at London on July 13, 1911, shall terminate. The Government of the United States will transmit to all the Signatory Powers a certified copy of the proces-verbal of the deposit of ratifications.

The present Treaty, in French and in English, shall remain deposit in the archives of the Government of the United States, and duly certified copies thereof will be transmitted by that Government to each of the Signatory Powers.

### TREATY BETWEEN JAPAN AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA CONCERNING THE ISLAND OF YAP AND OTHER MANDATED ISLANDS SITUATED IN THE PACIFIC OCEAN AND LYING NORTH OF THE EQUATOR

Signed at Washington, February 11, 1922

Considering that by Article 119 of the Treaty of Versailles, signed on June 28, 1919, Germany renounced in favour of the Powers described in that Treaty as the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, to wit, the United States of America, the British Empire, France, Italy and Japan, all her rights and titles over her oversea possessions;

Considering that the benefits accruing to the United States under the aforesaid Article 119 of the Treaty of Versailles were confirmed by the Treaty between the United States and Germany, signed on August 25, 1921, to restore friendly relations between the two nations;

Considering that the said four Powers, to wit, the British Empire, France, Italy and Japan, have agreed to confer upon His Majesty the Emperor of Japan a mandate, pursuant to the Treaty of Versailles, to administer the groups of the former German islands in the Pacific Ocean lying north of the Equator, in accordance with the following provisions:

ARTICLE I The islands over which a Mandate is conferred upon His Majesty the Emperor of Japan (hereinafter called the Mandatory) comprise all the former German islands situated in the Pacific Ocean and lying north of the Equator;

ARTICLE II The Mandatory shall



have full power of administration and legislation over the territory subject to the present Mandate as an integral portion of the Empire of Japan, and may apply the laws of the Empire of Japan to the territory, subject to such local modifications as circumstances may require;

The Mandatory shall promote to the utmost the material and moral well-being and the social progress of the inhabitants of the territory subject to the present Mandate;

ARTICLE III The Mandatory shall see that the slave trade is prohibited and that no forced labour is permitted, except for essential public works and services, and then only for adequate remuneration;

The Mandatory shall also see that the traffic in arms and ammunition is controlled in accordance with principles analogous to those laid down in the Convention relating to the control of the arms traffic, signed on September 10th, 1919, or in any convention amending same;

The supply of intoxicating spirits and beverages to the natives shall be prohibited;

ARTICLE IV The military training of the natives, otherwise than for purpose of internal police and the local defence of the territory, shall be prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases shall be established or fortifications erected in the territory;

ARTICLE V Subject to the provisions of any local law for the maintenance of public order and public morals, the Mandatory shall ensure in the territory freedom of conscience and the free exercise of all forms of worship, and shall allow all missionaries, nationals of any State Member of the League of Nations, to enter into, travel and reside in the territory for the purpose of prosecuting their calling;

ARTICLE VI The Mandatory shall make to the Council of the League of Nations an annual report to the satisfaction of the Council, containing full information with regard to the territory, and indicating the measures taken to carry out the obligations assumed under Articles 2, 3, 4, and 5;

ARTICLE VII The consent of the Council of the League of Nations is

required for any modification of the terms of the present mandate;

The Mandatory agrees that, if any dispute whatever should arise between the Mandatory and another member of the League of Nations relating to the interpretation or the application of the provision of the Mandate, such dispute, if it cannot be settled by negotiation, shall be submitted to the Permanent Court of International Justice provided for by Article 14 of the Covenant of the League of Nations;

Considering that the United States did not ratify the Treaty of Versailles and did not participate in the agreement respecting the aforesaid Mandate;

Desiring to reach a definite understanding with regard to the rights of the two governments and their respective nationals in the aforesaid islands, and in particular the Island of Yap, have resolved to conclude a Convention for that purpose and to that end have named as their Plenipotentiaries:

His Majesty the Emperor of Japan: Baron Kijuro Shidehara, His Majesty's Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at Washington; and

The President of the United States of America: Charles Evans Hughes, Secretary of State of the United States of America;

Who, after having communicated to each other their respective full powers, found to be in good and due form, have agreed as follows:

ARTICLE I Subject to the provisions of the present Convention, the United States consents to the administration by Japan, pursuant to the aforesaid Mandate, of all the former German islands in the Pacific Ocean, lying north of the Equator.

ARTICLE II The United States and its nationals shall receive all the benefits of the engagements of Japan, defined in Articles 3, 4 and 5 of the aforesaid Mandate, notwithstanding the fact that the United States is not a Member of the League of Nations.

It is further agreed between the High Contracting Parties as follows:

(1) Japan shall insure in the islands complete freedom of conscience and the free exercise of all forms of worship which are consonant with public order

and morality; American missionaries of all such religions shall be free to enter the islands and to travel and reside therein, to acquire and possess property, to erect religious buildings and to open schools throughout the islands; it being understood, however, that Japan shall have the right to exercise such control as may be necessary for the maintenance of public order and good government and to take all measures required for such control.

(2) Vested American property rights in the mandated islands shall be respected and in no way impaired;

(3) Existing treaties between the United States and Japan shall be applicable to the mandated islands;

(4) Japan will address to the United States a duplicate of the annual report on the administration of the Mandate to be made by Japan to the Council of the League of Nations;

(5) Nothing contained in the present Convention shall be affected by any modification which may be made in the terms of the Mandate as recited in the Convention, unless such modification shall have been expressly assented to by the United States.

ARTICLE III The United States and its nationals have free access to the Island of Yap on a footing of entire equality with Japan or any other nation and their respective nationals in all that relates to the landing and operation of the existing Yap-Guam cable or of any cable which may hereafter be laid or operated by the United States or by its nationals connecting with the Island of Yap.

The rights and privileges embraced by the preceding paragraph shall also be accorded to the Government of the United States and its nationals with respect to radio-telegraphic communication; provided, however, that so long as the Government of Japan shall maintain on the Island of Yap an adequate radio-telegraphic station, co-operating effectively with the cables and with other radio stations on ships or on shore, without discriminatory exactions or preferences, the exercise of the right to establish radio-telegraphic stations on the Island by the United States or its nationals shall be suspended.

ARTICLE IV In connection with the rights embraced by Article III, specific rights, privileges and exemptions, in so far as they relate to electrical communications, shall be enjoyed in the Island of Yap by the United States and its nationals in terms as follows:

(1) Nationals of the United States shall have the unrestricted right to reside in the Island, and the United States and its nationals shall have the right to acquire and hold on a footing of entire equality with Japan or any other nation or their respective nationals all kinds of property and interests, both personal and real, including lands, buildings, residences, offices, works and appurtenances.

(2) Nationals of the United States shall not be obliged to obtain any permit or license in order to be entitled to land and operate cables on the Island, or to establish radio-telegraphic service, subject to the provisions of Article 3, or to enjoy any of the rights and privileges embraced by this Article and by Article 3.

(3) No censorship or supervision shall be exercised over cable or radio messages or operations.

(4) Nationals of the United States shall have complete freedom of entry and exit in the Island for their persons and property.

(5) No taxes, port, harbour, or landing charges or exactions of any nature whatsoever, shall be levied either with respect to the operation of cables or radio stations, or with respect to property, persons or vessels.

(6) No discriminatory police regulations shall be enforced.

(7) The Government of Japan will exercise its power of expropriation in the Island to secure to the United States or its nationals needed property and facilities for the purpose of electrical communications if such property or facilities cannot otherwise be obtained.

It is understood that the location and the area of land so to be expropriated shall be arranged between the two Governments according to the requirements of each case. Property of the United States or of its nationals and facilities for the purpose of electrical communication in the Island shall not be subject to expropriation.



## NOTIFICATION OF THE JAPANESE GOVERNMENT TO THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS

Made Public March 27, 1932

The Japanese Government believe that the national policy of Japan, which has for its aim to insure the peace of the Orient and thereby to contribute to the cause of peace throughout the world, is identical in spirit with the mission of the League of Nations, which is to achieve international peace and security. It has always been with pleasure, therefore, that this country has for thirteen years past, as an original Member of the League, and a permanent Member of its Council, extended a full measure of co-operation with her fellow-Members towards the attainment of its high purpose. It is indeed a matter of historical fact that Japan has continuously participated in the various activities of the League with a zeal not inferior to that exhibited by any other nation. At the same time, it is and has always been the conviction of the Japanese Government that in order to render possible the maintenance of peace in various regions of the world, it is necessary in existing circumstances to allow the operation of the Covenant of the League to vary in accordance with the actual conditions prevailing in each of those regions. Only by acting on this just and equitable principle can the League fulfil its mission and increase its influence.

Acting on this conviction, the Japanese Government, ever since the Sino-Japanese dispute was, in September, 1931, submitted to the League, have, at meetings of the League and on other occasions, continually set forward a consistent view. This was, that if the League was to settle the issue fairly and equitably, and to make a real contribution to the promotion of peace in the Orient, and thus enhance its prestige, it should acquire a complete grasp of the actual conditions in this quarter of the globe and apply the Covenant of the League in accordance with these conditions. They have repeatedly emphasized and insisted upon the absolute necessity of taking into consideration

the fact that China is not an organized State,—that its internal conditions and external relations are characterized by extreme confusion and complexity, and by many abnormal and exceptional features,—and that, accordingly, the general principles and usages of International Law which govern the ordinary relations between nations are found to be considerably modified in their operation as far as China is concerned, resulting in the quite abnormal and unique international practices which actually prevail in that country.

However, the majority of the Members of the League evinced in the course of its deliberations during the past seventeen months a failure either to grasp these realities or else to face them and take them into proper account. Moreover, it has frequently been made manifest in these deliberations that there exist serious differences of opinion between Japan and these Powers concerning the application and even the interpretation of various international engagements and obligations including the Covenant of the League and the principles of International Law. As a result, the Report adopted by the Assembly at the special session of 24 February last, entirely misapprehending the spirit of Japan, pervaded as it is by no other desire than the maintenance of peace in the Orient, contains gross errors both in the ascertainment of facts and in the conclusions deduced. In asserting that the action of the Japanese Army at the time of the Incident of 18 September and subsequently did not fall within the just limits of self-defence, the Report assigned no reasons and came to an arbitrary conclusion, and in ignoring alike the state of tension which preceded, and the various aggravations which succeeded, the Incident—for all of which the full responsibility is incumbent upon China—the Report creates a source of fresh conflict in the political arena of the Orient. By refusing to acknowledge the actual circumstances

that led to the foundation of Manchoukuo, and by attempting to challenge the position taken up by Japan in recognizing the new State, it cuts away the ground for the stabilization of the Far Eastern situation. Nor can the terms laid down in its recommendations—as was fully explained in the Statement issued by this Government on 25 February last—ever be of any possible service in securing enduring peace in these regions.

The conclusion must be that in seeking a solution of the question the majority of the League have attached greater importance to upholding inapplicable formulae than to the real task of assuring peace, and higher value to the vindication of academic thesis than to the eradication of the sources of future

conflict. For these reasons, and because of the profound differences of opinion existing between Japan and the majority of the League in their interpretation of the Covenant and of other treaties, the Japanese Government have been led to realize the existence of an irreconcilable divergence of views, dividing Japan and the League on policies of peace, and especially as regards the fundamental principles to be followed in the establishment of a durable peace in the Far East. The Japanese Government, believing that in these circumstances there remains no room for further co-operation, hereby give notice, in accordance with the provisions of Article 1, Paragraph 3, of the Covenant, of intention of Japan to withdraw from the League of Nations.

## STATEMENT OF THE JAPANESE GOVERNMENT IN VIRTUE OF PARAGRAPH 5 OF ARTICLE 15 OF THE COVENANT OF THE LEAGUE

February 25, 1933

### PART I

#### Japan's co-operation with the League of Nations

Japan has taken the greatest interest in the development and success of the League from the days of its inception. Her successive governments have extended to it for nearly fourteen years their hearty co-operation, and her statesmen have devoted their best efforts to the extension of its influence and the enhancement of its prestige. Japan takes pride in recalling the active participation of her representatives in the work of the League. As an original and permanent Member of the Council, she has had many opportunities of co-operation in its beneficent activities, and of these opportunities she has fully availed herself. She regards the League as a most powerful instrument for the good of humanity; and she is only anxious, in the interest of this great experiment in the establishment of universal peace, that the Members of the League shall fully appreciate the situation in the Far

East and deal with it in a practical way rather than by formulae and principles.

The present dispute was first brought by China to the consideration of the Council of the League of Nations under Article 11 of the Covenant in September, 1931. In spite of the fact that Japan in this case was obliged to act solely in self-defence against aggression on the part of China, Japan, from the very beginning, has spared no effort in explaining to the League the facts and background of this unfortunate incident, and at the same time, she has constantly, and without waiting for the Resolution passed by the Council on September 30, endeavoured as far as possible not to aggravate the situation. Japan has also from time to time communicated to the League all information relative to the development of the situation, so that the League might be enabled to understand the actual conditions prevailing in the Far East.

Unfortunately, however, the condition of Manchuria showed no immediate improvement in the matter of peace and order, owing to the continued activities



of Chang Hsueh-liang, while the feelings of the Chinese and the Japanese peoples became further strained, with the result that there was no possibility of withdrawing the Japanese troops within the Railway Zone under the then existing circumstances. When the Council met again in October, Japan realized the importance of allaying the excited national feelings of the two peoples as the first essential condition of securing the safety of the lives and property of Japanese subjects and of making possible the withdrawal of the Japanese troops. She was convinced that for this purpose, it was necessary for the two parties concerned to pave the way for direct negotiations, with the object of restoring normal relations between the two countries. Japan took pains to explain this view to the President and certain Members of the Council, but proposal to initiate direct negotiations was not accepted.

Moreover, the Council formed a plan to invite a representative of the United States, a non-Member State of the League, to participate in its deliberations as an observer. To this proposition Japan raised an objection, contending that participation in the proceedings of the Council by a state not a Member of the League is contrary to its constitution, but the other Members of the Council insisted on regarding the step as a mere matter of procedure, and they invited a United States observer to the Council. Japan remained convinced that this was a matter which concerned the constitution of the League and that the action of the majority constituted a clear case of the violation of the Covenant. It became apparent that if the opinion of her fellow-members was that such an important matter of substance could be decided by a majority as a mere matter of procedure, she had ratified the Covenant under an error. However, owing to her strong desire to uphold the cause of the League, she continued to participate in the activities of the Council.

The discrepancy between the views of the other Members of the League and those entertained by Japan arose from a lack of understanding of the Far Eastern situation on the part of the League. In her desire to assist the League and

to maintain its legitimate influence and usefulness, Japan proposed at the Council meeting held in November, 1931, that the League should dispatch a Commission of Enquiry to China so that its Members might be able to understand fully the actual conditions prevailing in that country. This proposal was adopted by the Council in its Resolution of December 10.

The Commission of Enquiry headed by Lord Lytton reached China in March, 1932, by way of Japan and entered Manchoukuo in April. Japan rendered every facility to the Commission in order to assist its investigations. Through the establishment of the new State of Manchoukuo, especial difficulty was encountered in the matter of the entrance of the Chinese Assessor into the territory of that State. Japan therefore exerted her good offices with Manchoukuo in order to smooth over this difficulty, and enabled the Commission to carry out its investigations.

The Report of the Commission of Enquiry was made public on October 1, 1932. On account of the brief period allowed for the investigation of the Commission, much remained to be desired for the Report to claim to present a true picture of the actual condition of China. Accordingly, Japan, on November 18 last, handed to the League her Observations on the Lytton Report in order to provide it with accurate materials for coming to a fair conclusion on the questions involved.

The Lytton Report was the subject of deliberation by the Council from November 21, and by the Assembly from December 6, 1932. The Committee of Nineteen appointed by the Assembly without the concurrence of Japan drafted on December 15 a Resolution and a Statement of Reasons concerning the procedure to be followed in performing the duty of conciliation which devolved upon that body in accordance with Paragraph 3, Article 15 of the Covenant. Japan proposed the deletion from the Draft Resolution of passages regarding the participation of states which were not members of the League, and also the modification of certain points relating to the proposed Committee of Conciliation as well as the entire deletion of the last paragraph of the Statement

of Reasons, which declared in particular that the maintenance and recognition of the present régime in Manchuria could not be considered as solution.

At the same time, considering that Paragraph 3 of Article 15 represents the final resort provided for in the Covenant for conciliatory solution of a dispute, Japan endeavoured to discover some compromise which would enable her to continue her co-operation with the League.

As stated in Part II, M of the Report, the President of the Committee and the Secretary General were authorized to enter into conversations with both the Japanese and Chinese Delegations. The conversations between the Japanese Delegation and the Secretary General were carried on from the first part of January, 1933. As a result of these conversations, a draft was drawn up, and it was referred with the knowledge of the President of the Committee to the Japanese Government for their approval. Subsequently, when amendments of the Japanese Government to this draft were communicated to the Committee of Nineteen, it was made known to the Japanese Delegation that the said draft could not be taken up as a basis of further negotiation. This caused a great surprise to the Japanese Government as they had every reason to believe that the President of the Committee, who together with the Secretary General was authorized to conduct negotiations with the both Delegations, was also fully aware of the conversations and raised no objection to the preparation of the draft.

Though the Committee finally agreed to the deletion from the Draft Resolution of passages relating to the participation of non-Member States in the work of the proposed Committee of Conciliation, it proposed that the Japanese Government accept the rest of the text of the Resolution and the Statement of Reasons of December 15 and make a reservation in regard to the last Paragraph of the Statement of Reasons to which Japan had taken objection. The declaration contained in this Paragraph would, as is stated elsewhere in the present statement, not only constitute an action ultra vires on the part of the League but prejudice the whole question

and imply a direct attack on the policy followed by the Japanese Government with respect to the existence of Manchoukuo. Furthermore, such an attitude on the part of the League was in no way in accord with the idea of conciliation advocated by the Committee of Nineteen as well as by the Japanese Government. For these reasons, Japan found it impossible to accept the proposal of the Committee.

Upon the refusal of the Japanese Delegation to agree to the Committee's proposal in this regard, the latter set to the procedure of drafting a Report under Paragraph 4 of Article 15.

However, the Japanese Government refused to give up the hope for conciliation, and in their final efforts to achieve this end, they agreed to withdraw the various amendments which they had presented when the text of December 15 was communicated to them and consented to accept as the basis of conciliation the principles and conclusions of Chapter 9 of the Lytton Report, in so far as they were applied in a way to "harmonize with the events which have taken place", which phrase is an almost literal quotation from that Report itself. Further they agreed to the maintenance of the last Paragraph of the President's Declaration (formerly called the Statement of Reasons) on the condition that its wording be modified in such a way that it would not appear to constitute a prejudgment and an attack directed against the policy of the Japanese Government vis-à-vis Manchoukuo.

The Committee of Nineteen found this final proposal likewise unacceptable. Thus the Committee rejected all the Japanese proposals and came to the conclusion that conciliation under Paragraph 3 was impossible. The Committee forthwith proceeded with the drafting of a Report under Paragraph 4 of Article 15 of the Covenant. The Draft Report thus prepared was submitted to the Assembly on February 21, and in spite of the negative vote on the part of Japan, it was adopted by the Assembly on February 24.

## PART II

Errors in the Report concerning the chief characteristics of the dispute



The Report sets forth in Part III what are termed the "chief characteristics of the dispute". It is most regrettable that this part of the Report is substantially based upon the Report of the Commission of Enquiry. As stated in that Report, "the issues involved in this conflict are not as simple as they are often represented to be. They are, on the contrary, exceedingly complicated and only an intimate knowledge of all the facts as well as of their historical background should entitle anyone to express a definite opinion upon them". It must be remembered that the Commission of Enquiry spent only six weeks in Manchuria and fifteen in China, most of which was passed in Peiping, and their trip covered only a very limited area of China—a few open ports where the real condition of China could not have thoroughly been studied. In these circumstances, it was impossible for them to acquire "an intimate knowledge of all the facts as well as their historical background".

Hence the document is not as complete as it should be. It is quite natural that there should be not a few errors in the Report of the Assembly which was drafted upon the basis of the Lytton Report. These errors might have been avoided if the Committee of Nineteen had taken into due consideration the Observations of the Japanese Government presented to the Council on November 18, 1932. At any rate, it must be said that the Lytton Report, admirable and praiseworthy as it is, is not a document which one can look upon as containing all the facts as well as all the historical background upon which alone final judgment should be based. The errors in the Report of the Assembly are numerous. Let only the most salient be cited:

(1) The Report appears to cling in Part III to the fiction that China exists today as a single organized state to be dealt with on the same footing as any country in Europe or America. The fiction happens to be merely a convenient formula which embodies in a concise form the generous aspirations of the Powers for the recovery of China as a unified and orderly state. Japan has worked hard to act upon that formula during these many years, and she

is prepared to continue on the same lines in cases where ordinary matters alone are concerned. But where vital necessities come into play as in Manchuria, she is forced to reconsider that fiction, and to ask herself what are the actual facts, and who are the actual rulers. States which are Members of the League of Nations and have little interest in China can afford to preserve the convenient fiction intact without serious difficulty. But Japan, in a totally different position, economically and strategically, is compelled, however reluctantly, to examine and set a limit to the fiction and to direct her course according to realities.

It is the view of the Japanese Government that the erstwhile Chinese State ceased to rule in Manchuria when "the fall of the United Republic after the death of Yuan Shi-kai in 1915 signalled the break-up of all unity of government in China". (Observations of the Japanese Government, page 15).

As a matter of fact, none of the governments including the Nanking Government maintains authority over China save over the limited areas which she actually controls. That is why the Japanese Government in their Observations insist that Manchuria is not naturally and necessarily an integral part of China. It will then be asked, as has been asked,—"why did Japan invoke the Nanking Government at the outset of the Manchurian Incident? Why did Japan negotiate with Peking in 1915? Why did she declare Manchuria to be a part of China in 1922?" The answer is that Japan clung until the last moment to the fiction of Manchuria being an integral part of China. She had many excellent opportunities of departing from it, if she had wished, afforded by the chaotic state of the country. She steadily refrained from availing herself of the opportunities. But when chaos came to threaten her whole position in Manchuria, it became necessary for her to take measures to protect her various interests and important rights.

It should be observed at this point that Japan is not setting a precedent for defying the existence of a neighbour state merely because it is weak or disturbed by internal disruption.

It is needless to say that so long as the government of a state which has actually ruled the whole area maintains its authority in any part of its territory, so long does the state continue to subsist and to remain inviolable. The peculiar circumstances of China do not reside in the fact that its common government is weak or distracted by disruption. They reside in the unique fact that no authority which now exists has ever been a common government of China at all, and none therefore has title to rule the entire country.

The League of Nations should not forget that fact overrides form, and that a state must possess a single and continuous government.

(2) The Report, in agreeing that the Chinese boycott against Japan imposed after the September 18 Incident falls within the province of retaliatory measures, sows the seeds of incalculable future trouble for each and every Power interested in China. All the major Powers conduct military operations in China under certain circumstances, and maintain armed forces in Chinese territory for that specific purpose. If the adoption by the Powers of any forcible measure for the protection of their rights and interests is on each occasion to be the subject of a retaliatory boycott, the application of force will of necessity be extended without limit.

By their acceptance of the Resolutions of September 30 and of December 10, 1931, China and Japan agreed that they should take the necessary measures to prevent any aggravation of the situation. The Japanese Government desire to call the attention of the League to the fact that it was the conspicuous failure on the part of China to take such proper measures that led to the regrettable Shanghai Incident. It should also be added that in any discussion of the boycott the fact of anti-foreign education in schools and the "revolutionary foreign policy" (admitted by the Nanking Government) should not be left out of consideration, as these three subjects are inseparably bound together.

(3) The Report quotes and adopts from the Lytton Report the reference to the possibility of an arbitral settlement of the Sino-Japanese dispute.

But arbitration presupposes a normal organized state with a government supreme throughout its territory and capable of enforcing an award. China, as has been stated above, has not for years been in such a state, at any rate so far as to render it possible to arbitrate with her in vital matters concerning Manchuria. With whom would the arbitration have proceeded? With Chang Haueh-liang whom the League does not recognize? Or with the Nanking Government whose authority (as the Report of the Commission of Enquiry showed) he did not obey? Japan, with her vital interests at stake, could not and cannot possibly resort to arbitration in such a matter with such a country as China.

(4) The Report again quotes and adopts the refusal of the Commission of Enquiry to recognize as measures of self-defence the military operations of the Japanese army on the night of September 18, although it does not exclude the possibility that the Japanese officers on the spot might have thought they were acting in self-defence. This is simply another case of a facile and uncritical acceptance of the opinions of the Commission of Enquiry, utterly ignoring the emphatic contradiction contained in the Observations of the Japanese Government. On what grounds can the League or any other third party pronounce a verdict on the case contrary to the judgment of the Japanese officers on the spot? The right of self-defence is one of those inalienable rights of a state which may be duly exercised in certain specific circumstances, and the question of on what occasion and to what extent that right should be exercised is a matter which can be determined only by the state concerned. In this connection the Japanese Government in their Observations have referred to the reservations made by both France and the United States in concluding the Pact of Paris; a reference which the Assembly found it possible to pass over in silence.

The Report in stating that the operations of the Japanese army, viewed as a whole as they developed through the entire period of the conflict, cannot be regarded as an act of self-defence, fails to take into cognizance the tension which existed, the overwhelming forces



by which the Japanese were faced and the utter uncertainty which prevailed as to the probable action of those forces. Above all, it fails to take into account the vital rights and interests of Japan in Manchuria, which are not confined to the leased territory and the railways, but involve mining and forestry, consular police and consular jurisdiction, residence and trade throughout the entire region. When these rights and interests are threatened, the measures for their protection may have to be extended throughout Manchuria. But never have Japanese military operations exceeded the bounds of necessity for self-protection.

In order that it may not be supposed over *sub silentio*, the Japanese Government take this opportunity of explicitly denying the specific conclusion reached in the Report that no question can arise of Chinese responsibility for the development of events since September 18, 1931, and that the use of boycotts by China subsequent to that date falls under the category of reprisals. Even if the theory that the Japanese military action did not constitute lawful self-defence should be accepted, that clearly would not invest the Chinese with an unlimited license to behave as they chose to, and to enter upon a career of unrestricted violence and wrong. Much more is this the case if, as Japan contends, the actions of her troops were urgently called for by the necessities of self-defence. How can reprisals possibly be exercised against a lawful act? The proper reply to acts of self-defence is negotiation and explanation and not reprisals, which generally lead to war. Had the United States exercised reprisals in the Carolina case, war with England must have ensued. Again it must be noted that the Resolution of September 30 precludes either party from aggravating the situation; and it would seem strange to hold that this meant that China might take steps which would certainly aggravate it, leaving Japan alone responsible for any untoward development.

What appears to be a most curious statement is found in Part III of the Report which reads: "adoption of measures of self-defence does not exempt a state from complying with the

provisions of Article 12 of the Covenant".

As has already been observed by the Japanese Government, the right of self-defence is exercised upon the occasion "of an urgent"—to quote Webster's definition—"and overwhelming necessity allowing no choice of means and no instant for deliberation". To enquire the observance upon such an occasion of Article 12 of the Covenant, which stipulates that the right of self-defence may be exercised three months after the award by the arbitrators or the judicial decision or the Report of the Council of the League has been made public, is to deny the right of self-defence itself.

(5) The Report says that the declaration of independence by Manchoukuo was not spontaneous. Since the statement is based upon no fresh investigation conducted at a later date, it may be readily gathered that the Report has here again adopted the erroneous conclusions of the Commission of Enquiry contained in Chapter VI of the latter's Report, the baselessness of which has been fully exposed in the Observations of the Japanese Government.

It must strike an impartial observer as extraordinary that the Assembly repeats this finding of the Commission of Enquiry in face of the emphatic denials of Japan. There are two factors which may partly account for this. First, the movement during the tyrannous régime of the Changs for the keeping of Manchuria aloof from all participation in the affairs of China Proper was subterranean, and had no repercussion in the outside world; and the authors of the Report may therefore have been sceptical of its existence. Secondly, they appear to be misled by giving implicit credence to the legend of the so-called "continental policy" of Japan, and her supposed plan to seek a political solution of the Manchurian issue as a step towards the execution of that policy. It is unnecessary to repeat that the Japanese "continental policy" is a mere Chinese fabrication, and that Japan harbours no territorial designs in any part of the world. But all this, though it may explain the rejection by the Assembly of the uncompromising denial made by Japan, can hardly be thought to excuse it.

The simple fact is that, as has so often been explained, on the disappearance of all the administrative organisations, such as they were, which had existed under the Changs, spontaneous local organisations naturally sprung up, and the Japanese troops which were responsible for the maintenance of order necessarily co-operated with them. It was a proper and necessary step, and in the circumstances an unavoidable one. Such was the whole significance of the presence of Japanese troops, and such was the sole aim of the activities of Japanese civil and military officers. Unfortunately the Commission of Enquiry, and consequently the Assembly, in their implicit reliance on the assumption that there had never existed any independence movement in Manchuria, have been obliged to attribute to the activities of Japanese civil and military officers the independence which was actually proclaimed,—and to do so upon no solid grounds whatever.

As to the assertion that the people of Manchuria are hostile to the new state, again there is no valid evidence beyond fifteen hundred letters of dubious origin received by the Commission of Enquiry. The Japanese Government desire to point out the fact that within less than a year since its foundation, Manchoukuo has achieved a marked and healthy progress in the restoration of law and order, and that no criticism or complaint has been heard of regarding its conduct of affairs, whether domestic or foreign.

Regardless of the attitude of the Assembly to the new State of Manchoukuo, she has gone forward steadily on the road of progress. Freed from the yoke of misgovernment under the tyrannous rule of the Changs, thirty million inhabitants of Manchuria, Manchus, Mongols and Chinese all alike, have, already begun to reap the benefits of their labours which were denied them in former days. Throughout most of the country banditry has been suppressed. Those hostile elements, largely composed of the remnants of Chang Hsueh-liang's troops and receiving not inconsiderable assistance from their former war lord, had constituted an obstacle to the establishment of peace throughout the territory. Thanks, however, to the combined efforts of the

Japanese and Manchoukuo forces, they have been practically cleared out of the Provinces of Fengtien, Kirin, and Heilungkiang, and the security of life and property has been reestablished in these Provinces. It is only in the Province of Jehol that the organized opposition still continues.

In the domain of finance, something entirely unknown in the history of China has been realized in Manchoukuo. Though the State is still in its infancy, a sound budgetary system has been initiated, and is being carried out with utmost satisfaction. The establishment of the central bank, which is functioning on the same lines as those of the advanced countries of the world, has contributed much to the stabilization of state finances and to the economic and industrial development of the country. A similar progress has also been noted in the domain of railway administration, commerce and industry, and with abundant resources with which she is endowed, there is every prospect of this country achieving, in days to come, a still greater progress along these lines to the benefit of her inhabitants and foreigners.

All this could not have been the case had the population of the country been hostile or even sullenly submissive. It is to be regretted therefore that the Assembly should have, without referring to the Observations submitted by Japan, accepted the assumption of the Commission of Enquiry, which, here again, has no foundation in fact.

(6) The Report dwells upon the need of international co-operation in the reconstruction of China, and mentions the provision of technical assistance as one form of that international co-operation. Obviously, the reconstruction of China cannot be accomplished by any such superficial and inadequate means. It could only be rendered possible by some forceful international intervention of such a nature as would at once prove incompatible with the stipulations of the Nine Power Treaty regarding the administrative integrity and political independence of China. That is another proof that it is necessary to allow ample elasticity by taking due account of changing conditions in the application of the Nine Power Treaty and the



Covenant of the League as far as China is concerned.

### PART III

#### Impracticabilities of the Recommendations.

(1) Japan recognizes that the Covenant of the League of Nations and the Pact of Paris constitute the basic principles of the settlement of international disputes in so far as international relations in general are concerned. But a certain degree of elasticity must be allowed in the application of these principles to such special and entirely abnormal conditions as prevail in China.

(2) As to the proposal for the withdrawal of troops contained in Section 2, (1), (A) of Part IV of the Report, it is to be noted that the presence of Japanese troops outside the Railway Zone, so far from being incompatible with legal principles, has from the very beginning been due entirely to the sheer necessities of lawful self-defence, and is in no way derogatory to the accepted principles regarding the settlement of international disputes. It is further to be noted that these Japanese troops are now responsible, in accordance with the Japan-Manchoukuo Protocol, for the maintenance of peace and order in Manchoukuo. It is true that by the Resolutions of September 30 and of December 10, 1931, Japan undertook to withdraw her troops within the Railway Zone in so far as the safety of her subjects was assured, but the condition attaching to that undertaking, namely the assurance of safety of life and property, has never been satisfied; and the undertaking itself has now become inapplicable on account of the independence of Manchoukuo and the conclusion of the agreements embodied in the Protocol signed on September 15 last. Should the Japanese troops be withdrawn from the Railway Zone in accordance with the recommendation contained in the Report, it would be inevitable that unrest and disturbances would ensue in the evacuated territory. Those Members of the League that have but little direct interest in the affairs of the Far East can afford to maintain that the upholding of abstract formulae is more important than

the maintenance of the peace in this part of the world. But Japan, vitally concerned in the maintenance of peace and order in Manchuria, cannot tolerate that that region should again be plunged into disorder. It cannot be supposed that a gendarmerie system as proposed by the Lytton Report would remove all apprehensions on this score. There is no precedent in the history of the world in which the security of such a vast territory was secured by gendarmerie. The proposition is absurd and cannot be put into practice. If the Japanese troops were withdrawn, the country would be quickly overrun by bandits and by Chang Hsueh-liang's troops resulting in anarchy and disorder.

(3) As to Section 2, (1) of Part IV of the Report, where it is stated that the sovereignty over Manchuria belongs to China, it has to be noted that at any rate since the year 1916, Manchuria has never been subject to the authority of China, and that in the final analysis, the present difficulty has been caused by the supposition that the sovereignty of China actually extended and extends to that region. It is entirely superfluous to say that the enforcement of this fiction will never ensure the protection of Japan's rights and interests and the maintenance of peace in the Far East. Inasmuch as the Report repudiates the restoration of the old régime as leading merely to a repetition of disorder and friction, so any return to the fiction in question must equally be repudiated. Nor is it possible for Japan to admit any policy which is incompatible with the simple fact of the existence of the State of Manchoukuo and the provisions of the Japan-Manchoukuo Protocol.

(4) With regard to the ten principles set out in the Lytton Report and cited in Section I of Part IV of the Report, apart from the observations made above, the Japanese Government deem it sufficient to quote the following passages from their Observations presented to the League in November last:—

"Certain of these principles to which the Japanese Government have no fundamental objection, have already found concrete application in the Protocol signed by Japan and Manchoukuo. But, in any view of the matter, it must evi-

dently be impossible, so long as the anarchical state of things in China persists, to arrive at a satisfactory solution of the questions at issue on the basis of the first nine of these principles, especially Principles 4-9 inclusive. As is sustained in Principle 10, these nine principles cannot be practically applied 'without a strong central government in China'."

(5) In Section 2, (3) of Part IV of the Report, the Assembly contemplates the establishment of a Committee to assist in the negotiations which are to be opened between the two parties in accordance with the method specified in the Report. This, however, is directly contrary to the insistence of Japan not to allow any third party to intervene in the Manchurian problem, and Japan finds it absolutely impossible to accept such a proposal. As, moreover, the Recommendations referred to as (1), (A) and (1), (B) of Section 2, Part IV of the Report, must be dismissed as unpractical, and those made under (2) of the said Section 2 are equally inapplicable in the present state of China, there would seem to be no scope left for the activities of the proposed Committee.

(6) The Report states in effect in Section 3 of Part IV that the maintenance and recognition of the existing régime in Manchuria is no solution and that the Members of the League should, after having adopted the Report, abstain from recognizing the present régime either de jure or de facto. Further it expresses the hope that the States non-Members of the League who are signatories of the Pact of Paris and the Nine Power Treaty will associate themselves with the view set forth in the Report in this regard. The Japanese Government cannot but consider that the Assembly, in proposing in such a manner to influence or to bind, if only morally, both Member and non-Member states in the matter of recognizing or not recognizing another state, is exceeding its powers conferred upon it by Article 15 of the Covenant. In any case, in making a proposition of this nature the League of Nations whose primary duty is the preservation of peace throughout the world could not surely contribute to the maintenance of peace and security not only in Manchoukuo, but also in the

Far East. Such an action on the part of the League would prove to be an obstacle to the good understanding and friendly relations between nations upon which peace depends.

### PART IV

#### Conclusion

The Japanese Government are fully convinced that the action of the Japanese army on the night of September 18, 1931, and thereafter has never exceeded the limits appropriate to measures of self-defence, and that Manchoukuo has been founded by the spontaneous will of the people of Manchuria. Accordingly, they consider that neither the action of the Japanese army in Manchuria, nor the conclusion of the Japan-Manchoukuo Protocol is in violation of the Covenant of the League of Nations, the Nine Power Treaty, the Pact of Paris, or any other international treaty. The Japanese Government maintain that in view of the quite abnormal condition of China, where no existing authority has ever ruled the entire country, and particularly in view of the unparalleled complexity and peculiarity of the Manchurian problem, and also having regard to the anti-foreign character of the policy of the National Government, it is impossible to think of applying to the present dispute the general formulae applicable to an ordinary international question; and they maintain moreover that neither any procedure which may be adopted for such an exceptional case, nor any solution thereby attained, can ever establish a precedent for ordinary cases of international dispute. Were it possible to apply ordinary formulae, the plans adumbrated by the Assembly would themselves be ruled out of consideration as interferences with what the Assembly regards as Chinese sovereign rights.

Unfortunately, the Assembly, through the refusal of its Members to face facts, and their uncritical acceptance of the Report of the Commission of Enquiry, has only indulged in academic and inadequate principles. The Assembly stands, if it may so be said, for mere formulae; Japan for solid realities. Japan takes her stand on established principles; the Assembly on precon-



ceived hypotheses. It results from the refusal of the Assembly to go beyond the Lytton Report. As pointed out in the preceding part of the present statement, the new State of Manchoukuo has made rapid progress. Peace and order are superseding banditry. Commerce and industry have responded to the improved situation, to the benefit of foreigners and the people of Manchoukuo alike. This is a concrete proof of the truth of the Japanese contention that the recognition and encouragement of the Manchurian State is the only road to a satisfactory solution of the Manchurian question and to the maintenance of a lasting peace in the Orient.

On the other hand, it appears impossible to look for any improvement in the Chinese situation in the near future, and China is likely to remain a chronic anxiety to the rest of the world. Communism has already invaded China, and the alarming extent and success of the invasion is far too seldom realized. A communized China would constitute a problem for Europe and America beside

which other questions would pale into insignificance. But a Manchuria free from Chinese connection constitutes a barrier to the communistic danger in the Far East. Its value ought surely to be apparent to every statesman. It is earnestly hoped that the League of Nations will soon be led to change its attitude, to discard reliance on academic and inapplicable doctrine and to respect and recognize the forces that are actually rendering possible the maintenance of peace in the various regions of the world. The Covenant of the League of Nations itself provides in Article 21 for the due recognition of regional understandings, and the Japan-Manchoukuo Protocol of September 15, 1932, falls incontestably within the category of understandings such as these, as the special interests of Japan in Manchuria have again and again been recognized. At the same time, Japan takes this opportunity of repeating her disclaimer of all desire for territorial gains or commercial advantages.

## TRAITÉ DE RÉGLEMENT JUDICIAIRE, D'ARBITRAGE ET DE CONCILIATION ENTRE LE JAPON ET LES PAYS-BAS

Ratifié le 25, Mai

### ARTICLE 1

Tous les différends de quelque nature qu'ils soient, qui pourraient se produire entre les Hautes Parties contractantes et qui n'auraient pu être réglés, dans un délai raisonnable, par les procédés diplomatiques ordinaires seront, d'un commun accord entre les Parties ou à la demande de l'une d'elles, soumis à une Commission permanente de Conciliation, constituée et fonctionnant conformément aux dispositions du présent Traité. Les différends qui de l'avis des deux Parties seraient d'ordre juridique, ne seront soumis à la Commission permanente de Conciliation que d'un commun accord entre les Parties.

### ARTICLE 2

Les différends pour la solution desquels une procédure spéciale est prévue par d'autres conventions en vigueur entre les Hautes Parties contractantes, seront réglés conformément aux dispositions de ces conventions.

### ARTICLE 3

Les différends d'ordre juridique, notamment ceux concernant l'interprétation des traités en vigueur entre les Hautes Parties contractantes, différends qui n'auraient pas été soumis à la Commission permanente de Conciliation ou qui, ayant été soumis à celle-ci, n'auraient pas été réglés dans les trois mois après le dressement de son rapport,

seront, à la demande de l'une des Parties adressée à l'autre, soumis d'un commun accord par voie de compromis soit à la Cour permanente de Justice internationale qui statuera dans les conditions et suivant la procédure prévues par son Statut, soit à un Tribunal arbitral qui statuera dans les conditions et suivant la procédure prévues par la Convention de la Haye du 18 octobre 1907 pour le règlement pacifique des conflits internationaux. Le compromis est établi par échange de notes entre les Gouvernements des Hautes Parties contractantes.

A défaut d'accord entre les Parties sur le choix de la juridiction dans un délai de trois mois à compter de la proposition adressée par l'une des Parties à l'autre de soumettre le différend à la Cour permanente de Justice internationale ou à un Tribunal arbitral, le différend sera soumis, selon la procédure prévue à l'alinéa précédent, à ladite Cour, qui statuera dans les conditions et suivant la procédure prévues par son Statut. Il sera également soumis à cette Cour, suivant la même procédure, si, les Hautes Parties contractantes ayant été d'accord pour soumettre le différend à un Tribunal arbitral, la constitution de celui-ci selon les dispositions de l'article suivant n'a pas eu lieu dans les cinq mois à compter de la demande visée à l'alinéa 2 dudit article.

### ARTICLE 4

Si les Hautes Parties contractantes se sont mises d'accord pour soumettre le différend à un Tribunal arbitral, celui-ci sera, à défaut d'autre entente, composé de cinq membres et constitué de la manière suivante: les Parties nommeront chacune un arbitre qui pourra être choisi parmi leurs nationaux; le président et les deux autres arbitres seront choisis d'un commun accord parmi les ressortissants de tierces Puissances; ces trois arbitres devront être de nationalités différentes.

Si la nomination des membres du Tribunal arbitral n'intervient pas dans un délai de trois mois à compter de la demande adressée par l'une des Parties à l'autre de constituer ensemble un Tribunal arbitral, le soin de procéder

aux nominations nécessaires sera confié à une tierce Puissance choisie d'un commun accord par les Parties.

Si l'accord ne s'établit pas à ce sujet, chaque Partie désignera une Puissance différente et les nominations seront faites de concert par les Puissances ainsi choisies.

### ARTICLE 5

Il sera pourvu, dans le plus bref délai, aux vacances qui viendraient à se produire dans le Tribunal arbitral par suite de décès, de démission ou de quelque autre empêchement en suivant le mode fixé à l'article 4 pour les nominations.

### ARTICLE 6

L'arbitrage visé à l'article 4 sera régi par les dispositions des articles 7, 8 et 9.

### ARTICLE 7

Les Hautes Parties contractantes rédigeront un compromis déterminant l'objet du différend et la procédure à suivre.

A défaut d'indications ou de précisions suffisantes dans le compromis, la procédure arbitrale sera réglée par les dispositions de la Convention de La Haye du 18 octobre 1907 pour le règlement pacifique des conflits internationaux.

### ARTICLE 8

A défaut d'autre entente concernant les règles de fond à appliquer par les arbitres, le Tribunal arbitral fonde ses décisions:

1° sur les conventions générales ou spéciales en vigueur entre les deux Parties et règles de droit qui en découlent;

2° sur la coutume internationale considérée comme l'expression d'une pratique générale acceptée comme étant le droit;

3° sur les principes généraux de droit reconnus par les nations civilisées;

4° sur les résultats de la doctrine et



de la jurisprudence les plus autorisées, comme moyens auxiliaires de détermination des règles de droit.

## ARTICLE 9

Sauf stipulation contraire du compromis d'arbitrage, une demande de révision de la sentence arbitrale sera admise conformément aux dispositions de l'article 83, alinéas 2 et 3 de la Convention de La Haye du 18 octobre 1907 pour le règlement pacifique des conflits internationaux, dans le délai qui sera fixé par le Tribunal.

## ARTICLE 10

S'il s'agit d'un différend dont l'objet, d'après la législation intérieure de l'une des Hautes Parties contractantes, relève de la compétence des tribunaux nationaux de celle-ci, le différend ne pourra être soumis à la procédure prévue par le présent Traité qu'après jugement passé en force de chose jugée et rendu dans des délais raisonnables par l'autorité judiciaire nationale compétente.

## ARTICLE 11

La Commission permanente de Conciliation prévue par le présent Traité sera composée de cinq membres, qui seront désignés comme il suit, savoir : Les Hautes Parties contractantes nommeront chacune un commissaire choisi parmi leurs nationaux respectifs et désigneront d'un commun accord les trois autres commissaires parmi les ressortissants de tierces Puissances ; ces trois commissaires devront être de nationalités différentes et, parmi eux, les Hautes Parties contractantes désigneront le Président de la Commission.

Les commissaires sont nommés pour cinq ans à compter de la date de l'entrée en vigueur du présent Traité ; leur mandat est renouvelable. Ils resteront en fonctions jusqu'à leur remplacement et, dans tous les cas, jusqu'à l'achèvement de leurs travaux en cours au moment de l'expiration de leur mandat.

Il sera pourvu aussi rapidement que possible et dans un délai qui ne devra pas excéder trois mois, aux vacances qui

viendraient à se produire par suite de décès, de démission ou de quelque empêchement permanent ou temporaire en suivant le mode fixé pour les nominations. Les personnes ainsi désignées ne seront nommées que pour la période non-écoulée du mandat des commissaires qu'elles remplacent.

## ARTICLE 12

La Commission permanente de Conciliation sera constituée aussitôt que possible après l'échange des ratifications du présent Traité.

Si la nomination des membres à désigner en commun n'intervenait pas dans les six mois après l'échange des ratifications du Traité ou, en cas de remplacement, dans les trois mois à compter de la vacance du siège, le Président de la Cour permanente de Justice internationale serait, à défaut d'autre entente, prié par les deux Hautes Parties contractantes conjointement ou par l'une d'elles, de procéder aux désignations nécessaires. Si le Président est empêché ou s'il est ressortissant de l'une des Parties, le Vice-Président sera prié de procéder à ces désignations. Si celui-ci est empêché ou s'il est ressortissant de l'une des Parties, le premier des autres juges selon l'ordre du tableau de la Cour qui n'est ressortissant d'aucune des Parties, sera prié de procéder à ces désignations.

## ARTICLE 13

La Commission permanente de Conciliation sera saisie par voie de requête adressée au Président.

La requête, après avoir exposé sommairement l'objet du différend, contiendra l'invitation à la Commission de procéder à toutes mesures propres à conduire à une conciliation.

Si la requête émane d'une seule des Parties, elle sera notifiée par celle-ci sans délai à la Partie adverse.

## ARTICLE 14

La Commission permanente de Conciliation aura pour tâche d'éclaircir les questions en litige, de recueillir à cet

effet toutes les informations utiles par voie d'enquête ou autrement et de s'efforcer de concilier les Parties. Elle pourra, après examen de l'affaire, exposer aux Parties les termes de l'arrangement qui lui paraîtrait convenable, et, s'il y a lieu, leur impartir un délai pour se prononcer.

A la fin de ses travaux, la Commission dressera un rapport qui en constatera le résultat et dont un exemplaire sera remis à chacune des Parties. Le rapport ne mentionnera pas si les décisions de la Commission ont été prises à l'unanimité ou à la majorité.

Les Hautes Parties contractantes ne seront jamais liées par les considérations de fait, de droit ou autres auxquelles la Commission se sera arrêtée.

Les travaux de la Commission devront être ouverts au plus tard dans les deux mois à compter de jour où elle aura été saisie du différend. A moins que les Parties n'en conviennent différemment ou que la Commission ne juge indispensable de prolonger le délai, les travaux doivent être terminés dans un délai de six mois à compter du jour où la Commission en aura déclaré l'ouverture. Si la Commission juge indispensable de continuer ses travaux au delà du délai de six mois, elle communiquera les motifs aux deux Parties.

## ARTICLE 15

A moins de stipulations spéciales contraires, la Commission permanente de Conciliation réglera elle-même sa procédure qui, dans tous les cas, devra être contradictoire. En matière d'enquêtes, la Commission, si elle n'en décide autrement à l'unanimité, se conformera aux dispositions du Titre III (Commission internationale d'enquête) de la Convention de La Haye du 18 octobre 1907 pour le règlement pacifique des conflits internationaux.

## ARTICLE 16

Le Président convoquera la Commission permanente de Conciliation aussitôt que possible après que celle-ci aura été saisie du différend.

La Commission se réunira, sauf accord contraire entre les Parties, au lieu

désigné et à la date fixée par son Président.

## ARTICLE 17

Les travaux de la Commission permanente de Conciliation ne sont publics qu'en vertu d'une décision prise par la Commission avec l'assentiment des Parties.

Les Hautes Parties contractantes s'engagent à ne pas publier le résultat des travaux de la Commission sans s'être préalablement consultées.

## ARTICLE 18

Les Hautes Parties contractantes seront représentées auprès de la Commission permanente de Conciliation par des agents ayant mission de servir d'intermédiaires entre elles et la Commission ; elles pourront, en outre, se faire assister par des conseils et experts nommés par elles à cet effet et demander l'audition de toutes personnes dont le témoignage leur paraîtrait utile.

La Commission aura, de son côté, la faculté de demander des explications orales aux agents, conseils et experts des deux Parties, ainsi qu'à toutes personnes qu'elle jugerait utile de faire comparaître avec l'assentiment de leur Gouvernement.

## ARTICLE 19

Sauf dispositions contraires du présent Traité, les décisions de la Commission permanente de Conciliation seront prises à la majorité des voix.

La Commission ne pourra prendre de décision portant sur le fond du différend que si tous les membres ont été dûment convoqués et si au moins tous les membres élus en commun sont présents.

## ARTICLE 20

Les Hautes Parties contractantes s'engagent à faciliter les travaux de la Commission permanente de Conciliation et, en particulier, à assurer à celle-ci l'assistance de leurs autorités compétentes, à lui fournir dans la plus large mesure possible tous documents et in-



formations utiles et à prendre les mesures nécessaires pour permettre à la Commission de procéder sur leur territoire à la citation et à l'audition de témoins ou d'experts et à des transports sur les lieux.

## ARTICLE 21

Pendant la durée des travaux de la Commission permanente de Conciliation, chacun des commissaires recevra une indemnité dont le montant sera arrêté d'un commun accord entre les Hautes Parties contractantes qui en supporteront chacune une part égale. Les frais généraux occasionnés par le fonctionnement de la Commission seront répartis par moitié.

## ARTICLE 22

Les décisions du Tribunal arbitral ou de la Cour permanente de Justice internationale devront être exécutées de bonne foi par les Parties.

Les Hautes Parties contractantes s'engagent à ne prendre pendant la durée de la procédure de la Commission permanente de Conciliation, du Tribunal arbitral ou de la Cour permanente de Justice internationale, aucune mesure qui pourrait avoir une répercussion défavorable sur l'acceptation de la proposition de la Commission permanente de Conciliation ou sur l'exécution de la décision du Tribunal arbitral ou de la Cour permanente de Justice internationale. Le Tribunal arbitral peut, à la demande de l'une des Parties, ordonner des mesures provisoires, pour autant que ces mesures peuvent être prises par les Parties par la voie administrative. La Commission permanente de Conciliation peut également faire des propositions dans le même but. Pour ce qui concerne la Cour permanente de Justice internationale, son Statut est applicable.

## ARTICLE 23

Si quelque différend venait à surgir entre les Hautes Parties contractantes relativement à l'interprétation du présent Traité, ce différend serait réglé

selon la procédure prévue à l'article 2.

## ARTICLE 24

Le présent Traité sera ratifié. Les ratifications en seront échangées à La Haye aussitôt que faire se pourra.

## ARTICLE 25

Le présent Traité entrera en vigueur dès l'échange des ratifications et aura une durée de cinq ans à compter de son entrée en vigueur. S'il n'est pas dénoncé six mois avant l'expiration de cette période, il sera considéré comme renouvelé tacitement pour une nouvelle période de cinq ans et ainsi de suite.

Si, lors de l'expiration de la durée du présent Traité, une procédure quelconque en vertu de ce Traité se trouvait pendante devant la Commission permanente de Conciliation, devant la Cour permanente de Justice internationale ou devant le Tribunal arbitral, cette procédure serait poursuivie jusqu'à son achèvement.

## PROTOCOLE DE SIGNATURE

Au moment de procéder à la signature du Traité de règlement judiciaire, d'arbitrage et de conciliation entre le Japon et les Pays-Bas les Plénipotentiaires soussignés se sont déclarés d'accord sur ce qui suit :

1. Le Traité susmentionné sera applicable à tous les différends qui viendraient à s'élever entre les deux pays et qui ne toucheraient pas directement aux intérêts de tierces Puissances.

2. Au cas où, par suite de la réalisation du retrait du Japon de la Société des Nations, dont préavis a été donné le 27 mars 1933, un changement viendrait à se produire dans la situation juridique du Japon vis-à-vis de la Cour permanente de Justice internationale, les Hautes Parties contractantes entreraient en pourparlers, à la demande du Gouvernement japonais, pour examiner s'il y a lieu de modifier des dispositions dudit Traité qui ont trait à ladite Cour. Pendant ces pourparlers l'application desdites dispositions sera suspendue. Les procédures pendantes devant la

Cour au moment où le Gouvernement du Japon aurait fait la demande visée ci-dessus, seraient toutefois poursuivies jusqu'à leur achèvement et les dispositions du Traité resteraient applicables aux décisions de la Cour dans ces cas. La Haye, le dix-neuvième jour du

quatrième mois de la huitième année de Showa, correspondant au 19 avril 1933.

Hiroshi Saito.

Beelaerts van Blokland.

TREATY OF COMMERCE AND NAVIGATION  
BETWEEN JAPAN AND CHINA

Signed at Peking, July 21, 1896.

## ARTICLE I

There shall be perpetual peace and friendship between His Majesty the Emperor of Japan and His Majesty the Emperor of China, and between their respective subjects who shall enjoy equally in the respective countries of the High Contracting Parties full and entire protection for their persons and property.

## ARTICLE II

It is agreed by the High Contracting Parties that His Majesty the Emperor of Japan may, if He see fit, accredit a Diplomatic Agent to the Court of Peking and His Majesty the Emperor of China may, if He see fit, accredit a Diplomatic Agent to the Court of Tokio.

The Diplomatic Agent thus accredited shall respectively enjoy all the prerogatives, privileges and immunities accorded by international law to such Agents and they shall also in all respects be entitled to the treatment extended to similar Agents of the most favoured nation.

Their persons, families, suites, establishments, residences and correspondence shall be held inviolable. They shall be at liberty to select and appoint their own officers, courtiers, interpreters, servants and attendants without any kind of molestation.

## ARTICLE III

His Majesty the Emperor of Japan may appoint Consuls-General, Consuls,

Vice-Consuls and Consular Agents to reside at such of the ports, cities and towns of China, which are now, or may hereafter be, opened to foreign residence and trade, as the interests of the Empire of Japan may require.

These officers shall be treated with due respect by the Chinese Authorities, and they shall enjoy all the attributes, authority, jurisdiction, privileges and immunities which are, or may hereafter be, extended to similar officers of the nation most favoured in these respects.

His Majesty the Emperor of China may likewise appoint Consuls-General, Consuls, Vice-Consuls and Consular Agents to reside at any or all of those places in Japan, where Consular officers of other nations are now, or may hereafter be, admitted, and, saving in the matter of jurisdiction in respect of Chinese subjects and property in Japan, which is reserved to the Japanese Judicial Courts, they shall enjoy the rights and privileges that are usually accorded to such officers.

## ARTICLE IV

Japanese subjects may, with their families, employes and servants, frequent, reside and carry on trade, industries and manufactures, or pursue any other lawful avocations in all the ports, cities and towns of China, which are now, or may hereafter be, opened to foreign residence and trade. They are at liberty to proceed to or from any of the open ports with their merchandise and effects, and within the localities at those places which have already been,



or may hereafter be, set apart for the use and occupation of foreigners, they are allowed to rent or purchase houses, rent or lease land, and to build churches, cemeteries and hospitals, enjoying in all respects the same privileges and immunities as are now, or may hereafter be, granted to the subjects or citizens of the most favoured nation.

## ARTICLE V

Japanese vessels may touch for the purpose of landing and shipping passengers and merchandise in accordance with the existing Rules and Regulations concerning foreign trade there at all those places in China, which are now ports of call, namely, Nganching, Tantung, Hu-kow, Wu-sueh, Lu-chi-kow and Woosung and such other places as may hereafter be made ports of call also. If any vessel should unlawfully enter ports other than open ports and ports of call in China or carry on clandestine trade along the coast or rivers, the vessel with her cargo shall be subject to confiscation by the Chinese Government.

## ARTICLE VI

Japanese subjects may travel, for their pleasure or for purposes of trade, to all parts of the interior of China, under passports issued by Japanese Consuls and countersigned by the Local Authorities. These passports, if demanded, must be produced for examination in the localities passed through. If the passports be not irregular, the bearers will be allowed to proceed and no opposition shall be offered to their hiring of persons, animals, carts or vessels for their own conveyance or for the carriage of their personal effects or merchandise. If they be without passports or if they commit any offence against the law, they shall be handed over to the nearest Consul for punishment, but they shall only be subject to necessary restraint and in no case to ill-usage. Such passports shall remain in force for a period of thirteen Chinese months from the date of issue. Any Japanese subject travelling in the interior without a passport shall be liable to a fine not exceeding three hundred Taels. Japanese subjects may, however, without

passports go on excursions from any of the ports open to trade, to a distance not exceeding one hundred Chinese li and for a period not exceeding five days. The provisions of this Article do not apply to crews of ships.

## ARTICLE VII

Japanese subjects residing in the open ports of China may take into their service Chinese subjects and employ them in any lawful capacity without restraint or hindrance from the Chinese Government or Authorities.

## ARTICLE VIII

Japanese subjects may hire whatever boats they please for the conveyance of cargo or passengers and the sum to be paid for such boats shall be settled between the parties themselves, without the interference of the Chinese Government or officers. No limit shall be put upon the number of boats, neither shall a monopoly in respect either of the boats or of the porters or coolies engaged in carrying goods be granted to any parties. If any smuggling takes place in them the offenders will of course be punished according to law.

## ARTICLE IX

The Tariffs and Tariff Rules now in force between China and the Western Powers shall be applicable to all articles upon importation into China by Japanese subjects or from Japan, or upon exportation from China by Japanese subjects or to Japan. It is clearly understood that all articles, the importation or exportation of which is not expressly limited or prohibited by the Tariffs and Tariff Rules existing between China and the Western Powers, may be freely imported into and exported from China, subject only to the payment of the stipulated import or export duties. But in no case shall Japanese subjects be called upon to pay in China other or higher import or export duties than are, or may be, paid by the subjects or citizens of the most favoured nation; nor shall any article imported into China from Japan or exported from China to Japan be charged upon such importation or

exportation other or higher duties than are now, or may hereafter be, imposed in China on the like article when imported from or exported to the nation most favoured in those respects.

## ARTICLE X

All articles duly imported into China by Japanese subjects or from Japan shall, while being transported, subject to the existing Regulations, from one open port to another, be wholly exempt from all taxes, imposts, duties, lekin, charges and exactions of every nature and kind whatsoever, irrespective of the nationality of the owner or possessor of the articles, or the nationality of the conveyance or vessel in which the transportation is made.

## ARTICLE XI

It shall be at the option of any Japanese subject desiring to convey duly imported articles to an inland market to clear his goods of all transit duties by payment of a commutation transit tax or duty, equal to one-half of the import duty in respect of dutiable articles, and two and half per cent. upon the value in respect of duty free articles; and on payment thereof a certificate shall be issued, which shall exempt the goods from all further inland charges whatsoever. It is understood that this Article does not apply to imported opium.

## ARTICLE XII

All Chinese goods and produce purchased by Japanese subjects in China elsewhere than at an open port thereof and intended for export abroad, shall in every part of China be freed from all taxes, imposts, duties, lekin, charges and exactions of every nature and kind whatsoever, saving only export duties when exported, upon the payment of a commutation transit tax or duty calculated at the rate mentioned in the last preceding Article substituting export duty for import duty, provided such goods and produce are actually exported to a foreign country within the period of twelve months from the date of the payment of the transit tax; all Chinese goods and produce purchased by Japa-

nese subjects at the open ports of China and of which export to foreign countries is not prohibited shall be exempt from all internal taxes, imposts, duties, lekin, charges and exactions of every nature and kind whatsoever, saving only export duties upon exportation and all articles purchased by Japanese subjects in any part of China, may also, for the purposes of export abroad, be transported from open port to open port, subject to the existing Rules and Regulations.

Merchandise of a bona fide foreign origin, in respect of which full import duty shall have been paid, may at any time within three years from the date of importation be re-exported from China by Japanese subjects to any foreign country, without the payment of any export duty; and the re-exporters shall, in addition, be entitled forthwith to receive from the Chinese Customs drawback certificates for the amount of import duty paid thereon, provided that the merchandise remains intact and unchanged in its original packages. Such drawback certificates shall be immediately redeemable in ready money by the Chinese Customs Authorities at the option of the holders thereof.

## ARTICLE XIV

The Chinese Government consents to the establishment of Bonded Warehouses at the several open ports of China. Regulations on the subject shall be made hereafter.

## ARTICLE XV

Japanese merchant vessels of more than one hundred and fifty tons burden entering the open ports of China, shall be charged tonnage dues at the rate of four mace per registered ton; if of one hundred and fifty tons and under, they shall be charged at the rate of one mace per registered ton. But any such vessel taking its departure within forty-eight hours after arrival, without breaking bulk, shall be exempt from the payment of tonnage dues.

Japanese vessels having paid the above specified tonnage dues shall thereafter be exempt from all tonnage dues in all the open ports and ports of call of China



for the period of four months from the date of clearance from the port where the payment of such tonnage dues is made. Japanese vessels shall not, however, be required to pay tonnage dues for the period during which they are actually undergoing repairs in China.

No tonnage dues shall be payable on small vessels and boats employed by Japanese subjects in the conveyance of passengers, baggage, letters, or duty free articles between any of the open ports of China. All small vessels and cargo boats, however, conveying merchandise which is, at the time of such conveyance, subject to duty, shall pay tonnage dues once in four months at the rate of one mace per ton.

No fee or charges other than tonnage dues shall be levied upon Japanese vessels and boats, and it is also understood that such vessels and boats shall not be required to pay other or higher tonnage dues than the vessels and boats of the most favoured nation.

## ARTICLE XVI

Any Japanese merchant vessel arriving at an open port of China shall be at liberty to engage the services of a pilot to take her into port. In like manner, after she has discharged all legal dues and duties and is ready to take her departure, she shall be allowed to employ a pilot to take her out of port.

## ARTICLE XVII

Japanese merchant vessels compelled on account of injury sustained or any other cause to seek a place of refuge, shall be permitted to enter any nearest port of China, without being subject to the payment of tonnage dues or duties upon goods landed in order that repairs to the vessel may be effected, provided the goods so landed remain under the supervision of the Customs Authorities. Should any such vessel be stranded or wrecked on the coast of China, the Chinese Authorities shall immediately adopt measures for rescuing the passengers and crew and for securing the vessel and cargo. The persons thus saved shall receive friendly treatment,

and, if necessary, shall be furnished with means of conveyance to the nearest Consular station. Should any Chinese merchant vessel be compelled on account of injury sustained or any other cause to seek a place of refuge in the nearest port of Japan, she shall likewise be treated in the same way by the Japanese Authorities.

## ARTICLE XVIII

The Chinese Authorities at the several open ports shall adopt such means as they may judge most proper to prevent the revenue suffering from fraud or smuggling.

## ARTICLE XIX

If any Japanese vessel be plundered by Chinese robbers or pirates, it shall be the duty of the Chinese Authorities to use every endeavour to capture and punish the said robbers or pirates, and to recover and restore the stolen property.

## ARTICLE XX

Jurisdiction over the persons and property of Japanese subjects in China is reserved exclusively to the duly authorized Japanese Authorities, who shall hear and determine all cases brought against Japanese subjects or property by Japanese subjects, or by the subjects or citizens of any other Power, without the intervention of the Chinese Authorities.

## ARTICLE XXI

If the Chinese Authorities or a Chinese subject make any charge or complaint of civil nature against Japanese subjects or in respect of Japanese property in China, the case shall be heard and decided by the Japanese Authorities.

In like manner all charge and complaints of a civil nature brought by Japanese Authorities or subjects in China against Chinese subjects or in respect of Chinese property, shall be heard and determined by the Chinese Authorities.

## ARTICLE XXII

Japanese subjects charged with the

commission of any crimes or offences in China shall be tried, and, if found guilty, punished by the Japanese Authorities according to the laws of Japan.

In like manner Chinese subjects charged with the commission of any crimes or offences against Japanese subjects in China, shall be tried and if found guilty, punished by the Chinese Authorities according to the laws of China.

## ARTICLE XXIII

Should any Chinese subjects fail to discharge debts incurred to a Japanese subject, or should he fraudulently abscond, the Chinese Authorities will do their utmost to effect his arrest, and enforce recovery of the debts. The Japanese Authorities will likewise do their utmost to bring to justice any Japanese subject who fraudulently absconds or fails to discharge debts incurred by him to a Chinese subject.

## ARTICLE XXIV

If Japanese subjects in China, who have committed offences or have failed to discharge debts and fraudulently abscond, should flee to the interior of China or take refuge in houses occupied by Chinese subjects or on board of Chinese ships, the Chinese Authorities shall at the request of the Japanese Consul, deliver them to the Japanese Authorities.

In like manner if Chinese subjects in China, who have committed offences or have failed to discharge debts and fraudulently abscond, should take refuge in houses occupied by Japanese subjects in China or on board of Japanese ships in Chinese waters, they shall be delivered up, at the request of the Chinese Authorities made to the Japanese Authorities.

## ARTICLE XXV

The Japanese Government and its subjects are hereby confirmed in all privileges, immunities and advantages conferred on them by the Treaty stipu-

lations between Japan and China, which are now in force; and it is hereby expressly stipulated that the Japanese Government and its subjects will be allowed free and equal participation in all privileges, immunities and advantages that may have been, or may be hereafter, granted by His Majesty the Emperor of China to the Government or subjects of any other nation.

## ARTICLE XXVI

It is agreed that either of the High Contracting Parties may demand a revision of the tariffs and of the Commercial Articles of this Treaty at the end of ten years from the date of the exchange of the ratifications; but if no such demand be made on either side and no such revision be effected, within six months after the end of the first ten years, then the Treaty and Tariffs, in their present form, shall remain in force for ten years more, reckoned from the end of the preceding ten years, and so it shall be at the end of each successive period of ten years.

## ARTICLE XXVII

The High Contracting Parties will agree upon Rules and Regulations necessary to give full effect to this Treaty. Until such Rules and Regulations are brought into actual operation, the Arrangements, Rules and Regulations subsisting between China and the Western Powers, so far as they are applicable and not inconsistent with the provisions of this Treaty, shall be binding between the Contracting Parties.

## ARTICLE XXVIII

The present Treaty is signed in the Japanese, Chinese and English languages. In order, however, to prevent future discussions, the Plenipotentiaries of the High Contracting Parties have agreed upon that in case of any divergence in the interpretation between the Japanese and Chinese texts of the Treaty, the difference shall be settled by reference to the English text.



## SUPPLEMENTARY TREATY OF COMMERCE AND NAVIGATION

Signed at Shanghai, October 8, 1903

### ARTICLE I

Whereas China, with the object of reforming its fiscal system, proposes to levy a surtax in excess of the tariff rates on all goods passing through the Custom Houses, whether maritime or inland and frontier, in order to compensate in a measure for the loss incurred by the complete abolition of *likin*, Japan consents to pay the same surtax as is agreed upon between China and all the Treaty Powers. With regard to the production tax, consumption tax and excise, and the taxes on native opium and salt, leviable by China, Japan also consents to accept the same arrangements as are agreed upon between all the Treaty Powers and China. It is understood however that the commerce, rights and privileges of Japan shall not, on account of the above, be placed at any disadvantage as compared with the commerce, rights and privileges of other Powers.

### ARTICLE II

The Chinese Government agree to permit Japanese steamship-owners to erect, at their own expense, appliances for hauling through the rapids of that part of the Yang-tze-kiang between Ichang and Chungking. But as the interests of the population of the provinces of Szechuen, Hunan and Hupeh are involved, it is therefore necessary that the approval of the Imperial Maritime Customs be obtained before such appliances may be so erected.

These appliances, which shall be at the disposal of all vessels both steamers and junks, shall not obstruct the waterway nor interfere with the free passage of junks or of persons on the banks of the river. Such appliances shall be subject to special regulations to be drawn up by the Imperial Maritime Customs.

### ARTICLE III

The Chinese Government agree that any Japanese steamer capable of navigating the inland waterways, upon re-

porting at the Imperial Maritime Customs, may proceed for the purpose of trade from a treaty port to places inland, so reported, on complying with the Original and Supplementary Regulations for Steam Navigation Inland.

### ARTICLE IV

In case Chinese subjects conjointly with Japanese subjects organize a partnership or company for a legitimate purpose, they shall equitably share the profits and losses with all the members according to the terms of the agreement or memorandum and articles of association and the regulations framed thereunder, and they shall be liable to the fulfilment of the obligations imposed by the said agreement or memorandum and articles of association and the regulations framed thereunder as accepted by them and as interpreted by Japanese Courts. Should they fail to fulfil the obligations so imposed and legal action be taken against them in consequence, Chinese Courts shall at once enforce fulfilment of such obligations.

It is understood that in case Japanese subjects conjointly with Chinese subjects organize a partnership or company, they shall also equitably share the profits and losses with all the members according to the terms of the agreement or memorandum and articles of association and the regulations framed thereunder. Should such Japanese subjects fail to fulfil any of the obligations imposed by the said agreement or memorandum and articles of association or by the regulations framed thereunder, Japanese Courts shall in like manner at once enforce fulfilment of such obligations by them.

### ARTICLE V

The Chinese Government agree to make and faithfully enforce such regulations as are necessary for preventing Chinese subjects from infringing registered trade-marks held by Japanese subjects.

The Chinese Government likewise agree to make such regulations as are necessary for affording protection to registered copyrights held by Japanese subjects in the books, pamphlets, maps and charts written in the Chinese language and specially prepared for the use of Chinese people.

It is further agreed that the Chinese Government shall establish registration offices where foreign trade-marks and copyrights, upon application for the protection of the Chinese Government, shall be registered in accordance with the provisions of the regulations to be hereafter framed by the Chinese Government for the purpose of protecting trade-marks and copy-rights.

It is understood that Chinese trade marks and copy-rights properly registered according to the provisions of the laws and regulations of Japan will receive similar protection against infringement in Japan.

This Article shall not be held to protect against due process of law any Japanese or Chinese subject who may be the author, proprietor or seller of any publication calculated to injure the well-being of China.

### ARTICLE VI

China agrees to establish itself, as soon as possible, a system of uniform national coinage and provide for a uniform national currency which shall be freely used as legal tender in payment of all duties, taxes and other obligations by Japanese subjects as well as by Chinese subjects in the Chinese Empire. It is understood, however, that all Customs duties shall continue to be calculated and paid on the basis of the *Halkwan tael*.

### ARTICLE VII

As the weights and measures used by the mercantile and other classes for general and commercial purposes in the different provinces of China vary and do not accord with the standards fixed by the Imperial Government Boards, thus resulting in detriment to the trade of Chinese and foreigners, the Governor-General and Governors of all the provinces, after careful inquiry into existing conditions, shall consult together and fix upon uniform standards which,

after a Memorial to the Throne for sanction, shall be adopted and used in all transactions by officials and people throughout all the Empire. These standards shall be first used in the places opened to foreign trade and gradually extended to inland places. Any differences resulting from divergence between the new weights and measures and those now in vogue shall be equitably settled, whether, by way of increase or decrease according to the amount of such difference.

### ARTICLE VIII

The Regulations for Steam Navigation Inland of the fifth moon of the twenty-fourth year of Kuang-hsü and the Supplementary Rules of the seventh moon of the same year having been found in some respects inconvenient in working, the Chinese Government hereby agree to amend them and to annex such new Rules to this Treaty.

These Rules shall remain in force until altered by mutual consent.

### ARTICLE IX

The provisions of all treaties and engagements now subsisting between Japan and China, in so far as they are not modified or repealed by this Act, are hereby confirmed; and it is hereby expressly stipulated in addition that Subjects, Commerce, Navigation, Shipping, Industries and Property of all kinds shall be allowed free and full participation in all privileges, immunities and advantages which have been or may be granted by the Japanese Government, Officers, Subsequently be granted by His Majesty the Emperor of China or by the Chinese Government or by the Provincial or Local Administrations of China to the Government, Officers, Subjects, Commerce, Navigation, Shipping, Industries or Property of any other nation.

The Japanese Government will do its utmost to secure to Chinese Officers and Subjects resident in Japan the most favourable treatment compatible with the laws and regulations of the Empire.

### ARTICLE X

The High Contracting Parties hereto agree that, in case of and after the complete withdrawal of the foreign troops stationed in the province of



Chihli and of the Legation guards, a place of international residence and trade in Peking will be forthwith opened by China itself. The detailed regulations relating thereto shall be settled in due time after consultation.

The Chinese Government agree to open to foreign trade, within six months from the exchange of the Ratifications of this Treaty, Ch'angshafu in the province of Hunan on the same footing as the ports already opened to foreign trade. Foreigners residing in this open port are to observe the Municipal and Police Regulations on the same footing as Chinese residents, and they are not to be entitled to establish a municipality and Police of their own within the limits of this treaty port, except with the consent of the Chinese authorities.

The Chinese Government agree that, upon the exchange of the Ratifications of this Treaty, Mukden and Tatungkow, both in the province of Shengking, will be opened by China itself as places of international residence and trade. The selection of suitable localities to be set apart for international use and occupation and the regulations for these places set apart for foreign residence and trade shall be agreed upon by the Governments of Japan and China after consultation together.

#### ARTICLE XI

The Government of China having expressed a strong desire to reform its judicial system and to bring it into accord with that of Japan and Western nations, Japan agrees to give every assistance to such reform, and will also be prepared to relinquish its extraterritorial rights when satisfied that the state of the Chinese laws, the arrangements for their administration and other considerations warrant it in so doing.

#### ARTICLE XII

The present Treaty is signed in the Japanese, Chinese and English languages. In order, however, to prevent future discussions, the Plenipotentiaries of the High Contracting Parties have agreed that in case of any divergence in the interpretation between the Japanese and Chinese Texts of the Treaty, the difference shall be settled by reference to the English Text.

#### ANNEX 1

#### INLAND WATERS STEAM NAVIGATION

#### (ADDITIONAL RULES)

Shanghai, October, 1903.

1. Japanese steamship-owners are at liberty to lease warehouses and jetties on the banks of waterways from Chinese subjects for a term not exceeding twenty-five years, with option of renewal on terms to be mutually arranged. In cases where Japanese merchants are unable to secure warehouses and jetties from Chinese subjects on satisfactory terms, the local officials, after consultation with the Governor or Governor-General or Minister of Commerce, shall arrange to provide these on renewable lease, as above mentioned, at current equitable rates.

2. Jetties shall only be erected in such positions that they will not obstruct the inland waterway or interfere with navigation, and with the sanction of the nearest Commissioner of Customs; such sanction, however, shall not be arbitrarily withheld.

3. Japanese merchants shall pay taxes and contributions on these warehouses and jetties on the same footing as Chinese proprietors of similar properties in the neighbourhood. Japanese merchants may only employ Chinese agents and staff to reside in warehouses so leased at places touched at by steamers engaged in inland traffic to carry on their business; but Japanese merchants may visit these places from time to time to look after their affairs. The existing rights of Chinese jurisdiction over Chinese subject shall not by reason of this clause be diminished or interfered with in any way.

4. Steam vessels navigating the inland waterways of China shall be responsible for loss caused to riparian proprietors by damage which they may do to the banks or works on them, and for the loss which may be caused by such damage.

In the event of China desiring to prohibit the use of some particular shallow waterway by launches, because there is reason to fear that the use

of it by them would be likely to injure the banks and cause damage to the adjoining country, the Japanese Authorities, when appealed to, shall, if satisfied of the validity of the objection, prohibit the use of that waterway by Japanese launches, provided that Chinese launches are also prohibited from using it.

Both Foreign and Chinese launches are prohibited from crossing dams and weirs at present in existence on inland waterways where they are likely to cause injury to such works, which would be detrimental to the water service of the local people.

5. The main object of the Japanese Government in desiring to see the inland waterways of China opened to steam navigation being to afford facilities for the rapid transport of both foreign and native merchandise, they undertake to offer no impediment to the transfer to a Chinese company and the Chinese flag of any Japanese steamer which may now or hereafter be employed on the inland waters of China, should the owner be willing to make the transfer.

In the event of a Chinese company registered under Chinese law being formed to run steamers on the inland waters of China, the fact of Japanese subjects holding shares in such a company shall not entitle the steamers to fly the Japanese flag.

6. Registered steamers and their tows are forbidden, just as junks have always been forbidden, to carry contraband goods. Infractions of this rule will entail the penalties prescribed in the treaties for such an offence, and cancellation of the Inland Waters Navigation Certificate carried by the vessels, which will be prohibited from thereafter plying on inland waters.

7. As it is desirable that the people living inland should be disturbed as little as possible by the advent of steam vessels to which they are not accustomed, inland waters not hitherto frequented by steamers shall be opened as gradually as may be convenient to merchants and only as the owners of steamers may see prospect of remunerative trade.

In cases where it is intended to run steam vessels on waterways on which

such vessels have not hitherto run, intimation shall be made to the Commissioner of Customs at the nearest open port, who shall report the matter to the Ministers of Commerce. The latter, in conjunction with the Governor-General or Governor of the province, after careful consideration of all the circumstances of the case, shall at once give their approval.

8. A registered steamer may ply within the waters of a port, or from one open port or ports to another open port or ports, or from one open port or ports to places inland, and thence back to such port or ports. She may, on making due report to the Customs, land or ship passengers or cargo at any recognized places of trade passed in the course of the voyage; but may not ply between inland places exclusively except with the consent of the Chinese Government.

9. Any cargo and passenger boats may be towed by steamers. The helmsman and crew of any boat towed shall be Chinese. All boats, irrespective of ownership, must be registered before they can proceed inland.

10. The above Rules are supplementary to the Regulations published in the fifth and seventh moons of the twenty-fourth year of Kuang-hsü, which remain in full force and effect in so far as they are not modified by the Rules now agreed upon.

The present Rules and the Regulations of the fifth and seventh moons of the twenty-fourth year of Kuang-hsü may hereafter be modified, as circumstances require, by mutual consent.

#### ANNEXES 2 AND 3

#### EXCHANGE OF NOTES BETWEEN THE JAPANESE AND CHINESE COMMISSIONERS FOR TREATY REVISION REGARDING THE INLAND WATERS NAVIGATION OF THE JAPANESE STEAMERS

#### FROM JAPANESE COMMISSIONERS TO CHINESE COMMISSIONERS

October 8, 1903

Gentlemen,

According to Article III of the present Treaty the Chinese Government agree that any Japanese steamer capable of



navigating Inland Waterways, upon reporting at the Imperial Maritime Customs, may proceed for the purpose of trade from a treaty port to places inland, so reported, on complying with the Original and Supplementary Regulations for Steam Navigation Inland.

It is understood that all classes of Japanese steamers, whatever their size, provided they are capable of navigating the Inland Waterways, may on complying with the Regulations receive an Inland Waters Certificate and carry on trade with inland places, and the Chinese Government will in no case raise difficulties and stop such steamers from plying to and from inland places.

We have the honour, in order to prevent future misunderstandings, to address this despatch to Your Excellencies and to request that instructions be sent to the Inspector General of Maritime Customs to act in accordance with this understanding. We have further the honour to request a reply from Your Excellencies.

We have the honour to be, etc.

FROM CHINESE COMMISSIONERS  
TO JAPANESE COMMISSIONERS

Shanghai, August 29, 1903  
(Chinese Calendar)

Gentlemen,

We have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellencies' despatch of this date, written with a view to preventing future misunderstandings, to the effect that, in accordance with the provisions of Article III of the present Treaty, all classes of Japanese steamers, whatever their size, provided they are capable of navigating the Inland Waterways, may on complying with the Regulations receive an Inland Waters Certificate and ply to and from inland places, and that the Chinese Government will in no case raise difficulties and stop them.

During the negotiations of this Article, we received a list from Your Excellencies of the Japanese steamers viz., Sanyo Maru, Setagawa Maru, Hiuga Maru, Urato Maru, Neisei Maru, Heian Maru, Taiko Maru, Yoshino Maru, Meiko Maru, Fukuju Maru, Hijikawa Maru, Nagata Maru, Kyodo Maru, Horai Maru, Kwanko Maru, Keiko Maru, Kin-

riu Maru, Zensho Maru and Kohei Maru, ranging from one hundred and twenty-one tons to four hundred and ten tons register—plying from Chefoo to inland places in Manchuria, under Inland Waters Certificate and in accordance with the Regulations for Steam Navigation Inland, which vessels have not been prevented from doing so on account of their class.

At that time we instructed the Deputy Inspector General of Customs to make inquiries into the records of the Custom Houses, and he reported that the circumstances were in accordance with Your Excellencies' statement.

In consequence of the receipt of Your Excellencies' despatch we shall communicate with the Wai-wu Pu and request that instructions be sent to the Inspector General of Customs to take these circumstances into consideration and to act accordingly, and we have the honour to write this despatch for purposes of record.

We have the honour to be, etc.

ANNEXES 4 AND 5

EXCHANGE OF NOTES BETWEEN  
THE JAPANESE AND CHINESE  
COMMISSIONERS FOR TREATY  
REVISION REGARDING THE  
APPOINTMENT OF AN OFFICER  
FOR COLLECTING DUES AND  
DUTIES PROVIDED IN NO.  
9 OF THE SUPPLEMENTARY  
RULES FOR STEAM NAVIGATION  
INLAND  
FROM JAPANESE COMMISSIONERS  
TO CHINESE COMMISSIONERS

October 8, 1903

Gentlemen,

The provision contained in No. 9 of the Supplementary Rules governing steam navigation on Inland Waters published in the seventh moon of the twenty-fourth year of Kuang-hsü, regarding the appointment of an officer to collect dues and duties, not having in all cases been given effect to, we have the honour to request that Your Excellencies' Government will again issue instructions to all provinces to give strict effect to this provision, as it is a matter of importance.

We trust that Your Excellencies will

comply with the request contained in this despatch and that you will favour us with a reply.

We have the honour to be, etc.

FROM CHINESE COMMISSIONERS  
TO JAPANESE COMMISSIONERS

Shanghai, August 18, 1903  
(Chinese Calendar)

Gentlemen,

We have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellencies' despatch of this date to the effect that, the provision contained in No. 9 of the Supplementary Rules governing steam navigation on Inland Waters published in the seventh moon of the twenty-fourth year of Kuang-hsü, regarding the appointment of an officer to collect dues and duties, not having in all cases been given effect to, you request that instructions be again issued to all provinces to give strict effect to this provision, as it is a matter of importance.

We have noted the above and have communicated with proper authorities in order that action may be taken, and have now the honour to write this reply for Your Excellencies' information.

We have the honour to be, etc.

ANNEXES 6 AND 7

EXCHANGE OF NOTES BETWEEN  
THE JAPANESE AND CHINESE  
COMMISSIONERS FOR TREATY  
REVISION REGARDING THE  
OPENING OF THE CITY OF  
PEKING

FROM CHINESE COMMISSIONERS  
TO JAPANESE COMMISSIONERS

Shanghai, August 10, 1903  
(Chinese Calendar)

Gentlemen,

According to the provision of Article X of this Treaty, regarding the establishment in Peking of a place of international residence and trade, it is agreed that in case of and after the complete withdrawal of the foreign troops, now guarding the Legations and Communications, a place in Peking outside the Inner City, convenient to both parties and free from objections, shall be selected and set apart as a place

where merchants of all nationalities may reside and carry on trade. Within the limits of this place merchants of all nationalities shall be at liberty to lease land, build houses and warehouses, and establish places of business; but as to the leasing of houses and land belonging to Chinese private individuals, there must be willingness on the part of the owners and the terms thereof must be equitably arranged without any force or compulsion. All roads and bridges in this place will be under the jurisdiction and control of China. Foreigners residing in this place are to observe the Municipal and Police Regulations on the same footing as Chinese residents, and they are not to be entitled to establish a Municipality and Police of their own within its limits except with the consent of the Chinese authorities. When such place of international residence and trade shall have been opened and its limits properly defined, the foreigners who have been residing scattered both within and without the city walls, shall all be required to remove their residence thereto and they shall not be allowed to remain in separate places and thereby cause inconvenience in the necessary supervision by the Chinese authorities. The value of the land and buildings held by such foreigners shall be agreed upon equitably and due compensation therefore shall be paid. The period for such removal shall be determined in due time, and those who do not remove before the expiry of this period shall not be entitled to compensation.

We have considered it to be to our mutual advantage to come to the present basis of understanding in order to avoid future unnecessary negotiations, and we beg that Your Excellencies will consider and agree to it and will favour us with a reply.

We have the honour to be, etc.

FROM JAPANESE COMMISSIONERS  
TO CHINESE COMMISSIONERS

Shanghai, October 8, 1903

Gentlemen,

We have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellencies' despatch of this date in which you state that—

"According to the provision of Article



navigating Inland Waterways, upon reporting at the Imperial Maritime Customs, may proceed for the purpose of trade from a treaty port to places inland, so reported, on complying with the Original and Supplementary Regulations for Steam Navigation Inland.

It is understood that all classes of Japanese steamers, whatever their size, provided they are capable of navigating the Inland Waterways, may on complying with the Regulations receive an Inland Waters Certificate and carry on trade with inland places, and the Chinese Government will in no case raise difficulties and stop such steamers from plying to and from inland places.

We have the honour, in order to prevent future misunderstandings, to address this despatch to Your Excellencies and to request that instructions be sent to the Inspector General of Maritime Customs to act in accordance with this understanding. We have further the honour to request a reply from Your Excellencies.

We have the honour to be, etc.

FROM CHINESE COMMISSIONERS  
TO JAPANESE COMMISSIONERS

Shanghai, August 29, 1903  
(Chinese Calendar)

Gentlemen,

We have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellencies' despatch of this date, written with a view to preventing future misunderstandings, to the effect that, in accordance with the provisions of Article III of the present Treaty, all classes of Japanese steamers, whatever their size, provided they are capable of navigating the Inland Waterways, may on complying with the Regulations receive an Inland Waters Certificate and ply to and from inland places, and that the Chinese Government will in no case raise difficulties and stop them.

During the negotiations of this Article, we received a list from Your Excellencies of the Japanese steamers viz., Sanyo Maru, Setagawa Maru, Hingu Maru, Urato Maru, Neisei Maru, Heian Maru, Taiko Maru, Yoshino Maru, Meiko Maru, Fukuju Maru, Hijikawa Maru, Nagata Maru, Kyodo Maru, Horai Maru, Kwanko Maru, Keiko Maru, Kin-

riu Maru, Zensho Maru and Kohei Maru, ranging from one hundred and twenty-one tons to four hundred and ten tons register—plying from Chefoo to inland places in Manchuria, under Inland Waters Certificate and in accordance with the Regulations for Steam Navigation Inland, which vessels have not been prevented from doing so on account of their class.

At that time we instructed the Deputy Inspector General of Customs to make inquiries into the records of the Custom Houses, and he reported that the circumstances were in accordance with Your Excellencies' statement.

In consequence of the receipt of Your Excellencies' despatch we shall communicate with the Wai-wu Pu and request that instructions be sent to the Inspector General of Customs to take these circumstances into consideration and to act accordingly, and we have the honour to write this despatch for purposes of record.

We have the honour to be, etc.

ANNEXES 4 AND 5

EXCHANGE OF NOTES BETWEEN  
THE JAPANESE AND CHINESE  
COMMISSIONERS FOR TREATY  
REVISION REGARDING THE  
APPOINTMENT OF AN OFFICER  
FOR COLLECTING DUES AND  
DUTIES PROVIDED IN NO.  
9 OF THE SUPPLEMENTARY  
RULES FOR STEAM NAVIGATION  
INLAND  
FROM JAPANESE COMMISSIONERS  
TO CHINESE COMMISSIONERS

October 8, 1903

Gentlemen,

The provision contained in No. 9 of the Supplementary Rules governing steam navigation on Inland Waters published in the seventh moon of the twenty-fourth year of Kuang-hsü, regarding the appointment of an officer to collect dues and duties, not having in all cases been given effect to, we have the honour to request that Your Excellencies' Government will again issue instructions to all provinces to give strict effect to this provision, as it is a matter of importance.

We trust that Your Excellencies will

comply with the request contained in this despatch and that you will favour us with a reply.

We have the honour to be, etc.

FROM CHINESE COMMISSIONERS  
TO JAPANESE COMMISSIONERS

Shanghai, August 18, 1903  
(Chinese Calendar)

Gentlemen,

We have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellencies' despatch of this date to the effect that, the provision contained in No. 9 of the Supplementary Rules governing steam navigation on Inland Waters published in the seventh moon of the twenty-fourth year of Kuang-hsü, regarding the appointment of an officer to collect dues and duties, not having in all cases been given effect to, you request that instructions be again issued to all provinces to give strict effect to this provision, as it is a matter of importance.

We have noted the above and have communicated with proper authorities in order that action may be taken, and have now the honour to write this reply for Your Excellencies' information.

We have the honour to be, etc.

ANNEXES 6 AND 7

EXCHANGE OF NOTES BETWEEN  
THE JAPANESE AND CHINESE  
COMMISSIONERS FOR TREATY  
REVISION REGARDING THE  
OPENING OF THE CITY OF  
PEKING

FROM CHINESE COMMISSIONERS  
TO JAPANESE COMMISSIONERS

Shanghai, August 10, 1903  
(Chinese Calendar)

Gentlemen,

According to the provision of Article X of this Treaty, regarding the establishment in Peking of a place of international residence and trade, it is agreed that in case of and after the complete withdrawal of the foreign troops, now guarding the Legations and Communications, a place in Peking outside the Inner City, convenient to both parties and free from objections, shall be selected and set apart as a place

where merchants of all nationalities may reside and carry on trade. Within the limits of this place merchants of all nationalities shall be at liberty to lease land, build houses and warehouses, and establish places of business; but as to the leasing of houses and land belonging to Chinese private individuals, there must be willingness on the part of the owners and the terms thereof must be equitably arranged without any force or compulsion. All roads and bridges in this place will be under the jurisdiction and control of China. Foreigners residing in this place are to observe the Municipal and Police Regulations on the same footing as Chinese residents, and they are not to be entitled to establish a Municipality and Police of their own within its limits except with the consent of the Chinese authorities. When such place of international residence and trade shall have been opened and its limits properly defined, the foreigners who have been residing scattered both within and without the city walls, shall all be required to remove their residence thereto and they shall not be allowed to remain in separate places and thereby cause inconvenience in the necessary supervision by the Chinese authorities. The value of the land and buildings held by such foreigners shall be agreed upon equitably and due compensation therefore shall be paid. The period for such removal shall be determined in due time, and those who do not remove before the expiry of this period shall not be entitled to compensation.

We have considered it to be to our mutual advantage to come to the present basis of understanding in order to avoid future unnecessary negotiations, and we beg that Your Excellencies will consider and agree to it and will favour us with a reply.

We have the honour to be, etc.

FROM JAPANESE COMMISSIONERS  
TO CHINESE COMMISSIONERS

Shanghai, October 8, 1903

Gentlemen,

We have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellencies' despatch of this date in which you state that—

"According to the provision of Article



X of this Treaty, regarding the establishment in Peking of a place of international residence and trade, it is agreed that in case of and after the complete withdrawal of the foreign troops, now guarding the Legations and Communications, a place in Peking outside the Inner City, convenient to both parties and free from objections, shall be selected and set apart as a place where merchants of all nationalities may reside and carry on trade. Within the limits of this place merchants of all nationalities shall be at liberty to lease land, build houses and warehouses, and establish places of business; but as to the leasing of houses and land belonging to Chinese private individuals, there must be willingness on the part of the owners and the terms thereof must be equitably arranged without any force or compulsion. All roads and bridges in this place will be under the jurisdiction and control of China. Foreigners residing in this place are to observe the Municipal and Police Regulations on the same footing as Chinese residents, and they are not to be entitled to establish a Municipality and Police of their own within its limits except with the consent of the Chinese authorities. When such place of international residence and trade shall have been opened and its limits properly defined, the foreigners who have been residing scattered both within and without the city walls, shall

all be required to remove their residence thereto and they shall not be allowed to remain in separate places and thereby cause inconvenience in the necessary supervision by the Chinese authorities. The value of the land and buildings held by such foreigners shall be agreed upon equitably and due compensation therefor shall be paid. The period for such removal shall be determined in due time, and those who do not remove before the expiry of this period shall not be entitled to compensation.

"We have considered it to be to our mutual advantage to come to the present basis of understanding in order to avoid future unnecessary negotiations, and we beg that Your Excellencies will consider and agree to it and will favour us with a reply."

In reply we beg to inform you that we agree generally to all the terms contained in the despatch under acknowledgement. As to the detailed regulations, these shall in due time be considered and satisfactorily settled in accordance with Article X of this Treaty; but it is understood that such regulations shall not differ in any respect to our prejudice from those which may be agreed upon between China and other Powers. We have the honour to send Your Excellencies this communication in reply and for your information.

We have the honour to be, etc.

## AGREEMENT CONCLUDED BETWEEN THE EMPIRE OF JAPAN AND THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA

Signed at Nanking, May 6, 1930

The Government of Japan and the National Government of the Republic of China have, through their respective representatives, agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:—

### ARTICLE I

The Japanese and the Chinese Governments agree that all matters relating to rates of duty on the import and export of articles, drawbacks, transit dues and tonnage dues in the territories of Japan and the territories of China shall be regulated exclusively by the laws of Japan and of China respectively.

### ARTICLE II

The Governments of Japan and of China shall reciprocally grant to each other and to the nationals of the other country, in customs duties, drawbacks and transit dues and all other similar internal charges, applied to the import and export of articles, and in tonnage dues, as well as in all matters connected therewith, treatment not less favourable than that accorded or to be accorded to its own nationals or to the Government and nationals of any other foreign country.

### ANNEX I

Nanking, May 6th, 5 Showa (1930)  
Monsieur le Ministre,

With reference to the Agreement which we signed to-day I have the honour to state that it is the understanding of the Japanese Government:

1. That, beginning from the date of the coming into force of the above-mentioned Agreement, the Chinese Government will maintain: for a period of three years the rates of duty leviable under Items 1, 2 and 3 in Part I of the Schedule attached hereto, and will also maintain for a period of one year the rates of duty leviable under Item 4 in Part I of the said Schedule, as the maximum rates of Import Duty leviable during the respective periods on articles falling within such Items produced or manufactured in the territories of Japan and imported into the territories of China, subject, however, to the reservation made in the said Schedule by the Chinese Government concerning the increase of rates; and

2. That the Japanese Government will maintain for a period of three years from the date of the coming into force of the above-mentioned Agreement, the rates of duty leviable under the three Items in Part II of the Schedule attached hereto, as the maximum rates of Import Duty leviable during the said period on articles falling within such items produced or manufactured in the territories of China and imported into the territories of Japan.

I shall be much obliged if Your Excellency will be good enough to confirm the foregoing understanding.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to Your Excellency the assurances of my highest consideration.

(Signed) M. Shigemitsu.

His Excellency

Dr. Chengting T. Wang

Articles produced or manufactured in the territories of Japan or of China and imported into the territories of the other, from whatever place arriving, shall receive, in import duties, drawbacks and transit dues and all other similar internal charges, and in all matters connected therewith, treatment not to be accorded to the like articles produced or manufactured in any other foreign country.

Articles produced or manufactured in the territories of Japan or of China and exported to the territories of the other shall receive, in export duties, drawbacks and transit dues and all other similar internal charges, and in all matters connected therewith, treatment not less favourable than that accorded to the like articles produced or manufactured in the same territories and exported to any other foreign country.

In regard to tonnage dues and all matters connected therewith vessels of Japan and of China shall each receive in the territories of the other treatment not less favourable than that accorded or to be accorded to the vessels of any other foreign country.

### ARTICLE III

The stipulations contained in the foregoing Articles as well as in the exchanged Notes annexed to the present Agreement shall be incorporated in, and form part of, a Treaty of Commerce and Navigation to be negotiated and concluded as soon as possible between the Empire of Japan and the Republic of China.

### ARTICLE IV

The Japanese, Chinese and English texts of this Agreement have been carefully compared and verified; but in the event of there being any difference of meaning between them, the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to prevail.

### ARTICLE V

The present Agreement shall enter into force on the tenth day following the date of the signature thereof.

### SCHEDULE

#### Part I

No. of Item	Description of articles	Nos. in Chinese Customs Import Tariff of 1929
1	Cotton goods	1 to 10, 12 to 14, 22 to 24, 26 to 32,



No. of Item	Description of articles	Nos. in Chinese Customs Import Tariff of 1929
2	Fishery and sea products	37, 38, 40, 43, 46, 47, 51, 53, 58, 63, 196 to 199, 202, 205, 206, 213, 216, 217, 218, 231
3	Wheat flour	230
4	Miscellaneous goods	302, 567, 568, 603 to 605 (a), 612, 647, 652 (b), 666 (b), 677 (c), 685, 706, 709 (f), 709 (g), 710, 715

The numbers which appear in Part I of this Schedule indicate the same articles as are mentioned under the corresponding numbers in the Chinese Customs Import Tariff of 1929, with the exception of the following numbers which cover only such articles as are enumerated thereunder:

652 (b)	Rubber shoes and boots, as also foot-gear made wholly or partly of rubber.
666 (b)	Clocks and movements assembled as a unit, value not over Hk. Tls. 40 per doz.
677 (c)	Hats and caps, of felt made with other materials than beaver or hair, value not over Hk. Tls. 15 per doz.
706	Thermostatic containers and parts thereof, value not over Hk. Tls. 15 per doz.
709 (f)	Electrical machinery and parts thereof.
710	Toys and games.
715	Vehicles: velocipedes (e. g., bicycles, etc.), not otherwise enumerated, value not over Hk. Tls. 40 per piece.

The rates of duty on articles mentioned in Part I of this Schedule shall remain the same as those stated under the corresponding numbers in the aforesaid Tariff, it being understood that, as regards the rates of duty on articles covered by the numbers not underlined, the Chinese Government reserves the right to increase the rates specified above by not more than two and a half per cent. ad valorem. In the case of specific rates of duty, the increase above provided for will be based either uniformly upon the original duty paying value by which the rates in the aforesaid Tariff were determined or uniformly upon the duty paying value which was adopted by the Tariff Valuation Commission in 1928.

The Chinese Government reserves the right to levy an excise on imported Cotton Yarn (No. 51) in addition to the Customs Import Duty.

## Part II

No. of item	Description of articles	Nos. in existing Japanese Import Tariff
1	Grass cloth	299, 5, (over 48 centimetres in width excepted) C-1, a-1 to a-4, C-2, a-1 to a-4
2	Silk piece goods	303, 3, A, a, b.
3	Embroidered tissues	300 (Hand-work only)

Unless otherwise specified, the numbers which appear in Part II of this Schedule indicate the same articles as are mentioned under the corresponding numbers in the Japanese Import Tariff at present in force.

The rates of duty on articles mentioned in Item 1 in Part II of this Schedule shall remain the same as those stated under the corresponding numbers in the Japanese Import Tariff at present in force, and the rates of duty on articles mentioned in Items 2 and 3 in Part II of this Schedule shall be thirty per cent. less than those now levied under the

Law relating to Import Duties on Luxuries and Similar Articles.

Nanking, May 6th, 19th Year R. C.  
(1930).

Monsieur le Chargé d'Affaires,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Note of to-day's date which reads as follows:

"With reference to the Agreement which we signed to-day I have the honour to state that it is the understanding of the Japanese Government:

1. That, beginning from the date of the coming into force of the above-mentioned Agreement, the Chinese Government will maintain for a period of three years the rates of duty leviable under Items 1, 2 and 3 in Part I of the Schedule attached hereto, and will also maintain for a period of one year the rates of duty leviable under Item 4 in Part I of the said Schedule, as the maximum rates of Import Duty leviable during the respective periods on articles falling within such Items produced or manufactured in the territories of Japan and imported into the territories of China, subject, however, to the reservation made in the said Schedule by the Chinese Government concerning the increase of rates; and

2. That the Japanese Government will maintain for a period of three years from the date of the coming into force

of the above-mentioned Agreement, the rates of duty leviable under the three Items in Part II of the Schedule attached hereto, as the maximum rates of Import Duty leviable during the said period on articles falling within such Items produced or manufactured in the territories of China and imported into the territories of Japan.

"I shall be much obliged if Your Excellency will be good enough to confirm the foregoing understanding."

I have the honour to confirm, on behalf of the National Government of the Republic of China, that the foregoing understanding is correct.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to you, Monsieur le Chargé d'Affaires, the assurance of my high consideration.

(Signed) Chengting T. Wang.  
Mr. M. Shigemitsu, etc

## SCHEDULE

## Part I

No. of item	Description of articles	Nos. in Chinese Customs Import Tariff of 1929
1	Cotton goods	1 to 10, 12 to 14, 22 to 24, 26 to 32, 37, 38, 40, 43, 46, 47, 51, 53, 58, 59
2	Fishery and sea products	196 to 199, 202, 205, 206, 213, 216, 217, 218, 231
3	Wheat flour	230
4	Miscellaneous goods	302, 567, 568, 603 to 605 (a), 612, 647, 652, (b), 666 (b), 677 (c), 685, 706, 709 (f), 709 (g), 710, 715

The numbers which appear in Part I of this Schedule indicate the same articles as are mentioned under the corresponding numbers in the Chinese Customs Import Tariff of 1929, with the exception of the following numbers which cover only such articles as are enumerated thereunder:

652 (b)	Rubber shoes and boots, as also foot-gear made wholly or partly of rubber.
666 (b)	Clocks and movements assembled as a unit, value not over Hk. Tls. 40 per doz.
677 (c)	Hats and caps, of felt made with materials other than beaver or hair, value not over Hk. Tls. 15 per doz.
706	Thermostatic containers and parts thereof, value not over Hk. Tls. 15 per doz.
709 (f)	Electrical machinery and parts thereof.
710	Toys and games.
715	Vehicles: velocipedes (e. g., bicycles etc.), not otherwise enumerated, value not over Hk. Tls. 40 per piece.

The rates of duty on articles mentioned in Part I of this Schedule shall remain the same as those stated under the corresponding numbers in the aforesaid Tariff, it being understood that, as regards the rates of duty on articles covered by the numbers not underlined, the Chinese Government reserves the right to increase the rates specified above by not more than two and a half per cent. ad valorem. In the case of specific rates of duty, the increase above provided for will be based either uniformly upon the original duty paying value by which the rates in the aforesaid Tariff were determined or uniformly upon the duty paying value which was adopted by the Tariff Valuation Commission in 1928.

The Chinese Government reserves the right to levy an excise on imported Cotton Yarn (No. 51) in addition to the Customs Import Duty.



Part II		
No. of item	Description of articles	Nos. in existing Japanese Import Tariff
1	Grass cloth	299. 5, (over 48 centimetres in width excepted) C-1, a-1 to a-4, C-2, a-1 to a-4.
2	Silk piece goods	303. 3, A, a, b.
3	Embroidered tissues	308 (Hand-work only)

Unless otherwise specified, the numbers which appear in Part II of this Schedule indicate the same articles as are mentioned under the corresponding numbers in the Japanese Import Tariff at present in force.

The rates of duty on articles mentioned in Item 1 in Part II of this Schedule shall remain the same as those stated under the corresponding numbers in the Japanese Import Tariff at present in force, and the rates of duty on articles mentioned in Items 2 and 3 in Part II of this Schedule shall be thirty per cent. less than those now levied under the Law relating to Import Duties on Luxuries and Similar Articles.

## ANNEX II

Nanking, May 6th, 19th Year R. C.  
(1930)

Monsieur le Chargé d'Affaires,

With reference to the Agreement signed this day between China and Japan, I have the honour to request that you will be good enough to confirm, on behalf of the Japanese Government, my understanding that on the expiration of four months after the coming into force of the said Agreement, the reduced rates of the Chinese Customs Tariff heretofore leviable on articles imported or exported across the land frontiers between China and Japan will be abolished and the Customs Tariff without reduction will apply to such articles.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to you, Monsieur le Chargé d'Affaires, the assurance of my high consideration.

(Signed) Chengting T. Wang.  
Mr. M. Shigemitsu, etc.

Nanking, May 6th, 5 Showa (1930)

Monsieur le Ministre,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's Note of to-day's date which reads as follows:—

"With reference to the Agreement signed this day between China and Japan, I have the honour to request that you will be good enough to confirm, on behalf of the Japanese Government, my understanding that on the expiration of four months after the coming into force of the said Agreement, the reduced rates of the Chinese Customs Tariff heretofore leviable on articles imported or exported across the land frontiers between China and Japan will be abolished and the Customs Tariff without reduction will apply to such articles." I have the honour to confirm, on behalf of the Japanese Government, that the above understanding is correct.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to Your Excellency the assurances of my highest consideration.

(Signed) M. Shigemitsu.  
His Excellency  
Dr. Chengting T. Wang, etc.

## ANNEX III

Nanking, May 6th, 5 Showa (1930).

Monsieur le Ministre,

I have the honour to remind Your Excellency that in the course of our negotiations regarding the Customs Tariff question, it was stated that the Chinese Government entertained the intention of abolishing as soon as possible all such taxes and charges detrimental to the promotion of trade in China as likin, native customs duties, coast-trade duty and transit dues and other like charges.

I shall be much obliged if Your Excellency will be good enough to inform

## ANNEX IV

Nanking, May 6th, 5 Showa (1930).  
Monsieur le Ministre,

I have the honour to state that in view of the large number and amount of the unsecured and inadequately secured obligations of China due to Japanese creditors, a speedy consolidation thereof is considered highly desirable. It is suggested by my Government that for that purpose a conference of the representatives of creditors should be called by the Chinese Government at the earliest possible date.

I shall be much obliged if Your Excellency will be good enough to inform me as to what measures have been or will be adopted by the Chinese Government for effectuating the aforesaid consolidation.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to Your Excellency the assurances of my highest consideration.

(Signed) M. Shigemitsu.  
His Excellency  
Dr. Chengting T. Wang, etc.

Nanking, May 6th, 19th Year R. C.  
(1930).

Monsieur le Chargé d'Affaires,  
I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Note of to-day's date which reads as follows:—

"I have the honour to state that in view of the large number and amount of the unsecured and inadequately secured obligations of China due to Japanese creditors, a speedy consolidation thereof is considered highly desirable. It is suggested by my Government that for that purpose a conference of the representatives of creditors should be called by the Chinese Government at the earliest possible date.

"I shall be much obliged if Your Excellency will be good enough to inform me as to what measures have been or will be adopted by the Chinese Government for effectuating the aforesaid consolidation."

I have the pleasure to inform you that the Chinese Government has already commenced to set aside annually the sum of \$5,000,000 from the Customs

me as to what measures have been or will be adopted by the Chinese Government with a view to carrying into effect the aforesaid intention of the Chinese Government.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to Your Excellency the assurances of my highest consideration.

(Signed) M. Shigemitsu.  
His Excellency  
Dr. Chengting T. Wang, etc.

Nanking, May 6th, 19th Year R. C.  
(1930).

Monsieur le Chargé d'Affaires,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Note of to-day's date which reads as follows:—

"I have the honour to remind Your Excellency that in the course of our negotiations regarding the Customs Tariff question, it was stated that the Chinese Government entertained the intention of abolishing as soon as possible all such taxes and charges detrimental to the promotion of trade in China as likin, native customs duties, coast-trade duty and transit dues and other like charges.

"I shall be much obliged if Your Excellency will be good enough to inform me as to what measures have been or will be adopted by the Chinese Government with a view to carrying into effect the aforesaid intention of the Chinese Government."

I have the pleasure to inform you that the Chinese Government is endeavouring to abolish as soon and as far as possible all such duties and charges as are mentioned in your Note under acknowledgement.

The Chinese Government has already issued a Mandate ordering the abolition of likin as from the 10th of October, 1930, and instructed the Minister of Finance to take all necessary measures for carrying this order into effect.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to you, Monsieur le Chargé d'Affaires, the assurance of my high consideration.

(Signed) Chengting T. Wang.  
Mr. M. Shigemitsu, etc.



revenues for the purpose of consolidating the domestic and foreign obligations of China and that it intends to call a conference of the representatives of creditors on or before October 1st of this year at which an adequate plan for consolidation will be presented and discussed with a view to devising means (including an increase of the sum above

mentioned) for effectuating the consolidation in question.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to you, Monsieur le Chargé d'Affaires, the assurance of my high consideration.

(Signed) Chengting T. Wang.

Mr. M. Shigemitsu, etc.

## TREATY OF COMMERCE AND NAVIGATION BETWEEN JAPAN AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Signed at Washington, February 21, 1911

**ARTICLE I** The subjects or citizens of each of the High Contracting Parties shall have liberty to enter, travel and reside in the territories of the other to carry on trade, wholesale and retail, to own or lease and occupy houses, manufactories, warehouses and shops, to employ agents of their choice, to lease land for residential and commercial purposes, and generally to do anything incident to or necessary for trade upon the same terms as native subjects or citizens, submitting themselves to the laws and regulations there established.

They shall not be compelled, under any pretext whatever, to pay any charges or taxes other or higher than those that are or may be paid by native subjects or citizens.

The subjects or citizens of each of the High Contracting Parties shall receive, in the territories of the other, the most constant protection and security for their persons and property, and shall enjoy in this respect the same rights and privileges as are or may be granted to native subjects or citizens, on their submitting themselves to the conditions imposed upon the native subjects or citizens.

They shall, however, be exempt in the territories of the other from compulsory military service either on land or sea, in the regular forces, or in the national guard, or in the militia; from all contributions imposed in lieu of personal service, and from all forced loans or military exactions or contributions.

**ARTICLE II** The dwellings, ware-

houses, manufactories and shops of the subjects or citizens of each of the High Contracting Parties in the territories of the other, and all premises appertaining thereto used for purposes of residence or commerce, shall be respected. It shall not be allowable to proceed to make a domiciliary visit to, or a search of, any such buildings and premises, or to examine or inspect books, papers or accounts, except under the conditions and with the forms prescribed by the laws, ordinances and regulations for nationals.

**ARTICLE III** Each of the High Contracting Parties may appoint Consuls-General, Consuls, Vice-Consuls, Deputy Consuls and Consular Agents in all ports, cities and places of the other, except in those where it may not be convenient to recognize such officers. This exception, however, shall not be made in regard to one of the Contracting Parties without being made likewise in regard to all other Powers.

Such Consuls General, Consuls, Vice Consuls, Deputy Consuls and Consular Agents having received exequaturs or other sufficient authorizations from the Government of the country to which they are appointed, shall, on condition of reciprocity, have the right to exercise the functions and to enjoy the exemptions and immunities which are or may hereafter be granted to the consular officers of the same rank of the most favoured nation. The Government issuing exequaturs or other authorizations may in its discretion can-

cel the same on communicating the reasons for which it thought proper to do so.

**ARTICLE IV** There shall be between the territories of the two High Contracting Parties reciprocal freedom of commerce and navigation. The subjects or citizens of each of the Contracting Parties, equally with the subjects or citizens of the most favored nation, shall have liberty freely to come with their ships and cargoes to all places, ports and rivers in the territories of the other which are or may be opened to foreign commerce, subject always to the laws of the country to which they thus come.

**ARTICLE V** The import duties on articles, the produce or manufacture of the territories of one of the High Contracting Parties, upon importation into the territories of the other, shall henceforth be regulated either by special arrangements between the two countries or by the internal legislation of each.

Neither Contracting Party shall impose any other or higher duties or charges on the exportation of any article to the territories of the other than are or may be payable on the exportation of the like article to any other foreign country.

Nor shall any prohibition be imposed by either country on the importation or exportation of any article from or to the territories of the other which shall not equally extend to the like article imported from or exported to any other country. The last provision is not, however, applicable to prohibitions or restrictions maintained or imposed as sanitary measures or for purposes of protecting animals and useful plants.

**ARTICLE VI** The subjects or citizens of each of the High Contracting Parties shall enjoy in the territories of the other exemption from all transit duties and a perfect equality of treatment with native subjects or citizens in all that relates to warehousing, bounties, facilities and drawbacks.

**ARTICLE VII** Limited-liability and other companies and associations, commercial, industrial, and financial, already or hereafter to be organized in accordance with the laws of either High Contracting Party and domiciled in the

territories of such Party, are authorized, in the territories of the other, to exercise their rights and appear in the courts either as plaintiffs or defendants, subject to the laws of such other Party.

The foregoing stipulation has no bearing upon the question whether a company or association organized in one of the two countries will or will not be permitted to transact its business or industry in the other, this permission remaining always subject to the laws and regulations enacted or established in the respective countries or in any part thereof.

**ARTICLE VIII** All articles which are or may be legally imported into the ports of either High Contracting Party from foreign countries in national vessels may likewise be imported into those in vessels of the other Contracting Party, without being liable to any other or higher duties or charges of whatever denomination than if such articles were imported in national vessels. Such reciprocal equality of treatment shall take effect without distinction, whether such articles come directly from the place of origin or from any other foreign place.

In the same manner, there shall be perfect equality of treatment in regard to exportation, so that the same export duties shall be paid, and the same bounties and drawbacks allowed, in the territories of each of the Contracting Parties on the exportation of any article which is or may be legally exported therefrom, whether such exportation shall take place in Japanese vessels or in vessels of the United States, and whatever may be the place of destination, whether a port of the other Party or of any third Power.

**ARTICLE IX** In all that the stationing, loading and unloading of vessels in the ports of the territories of the High Contracting Parties, no privileges shall be granted by either Party to national vessels which are not equally, in like cases, granted to the vessels of the other country; the intention of the Contracting Parties being that in these respects the respective vessels shall be treated on the footing of perfect equality.

**ARTICLE X** Merchant vessels navigating under the flag of Japan or that



of the United States and carrying the papers required by their national laws to prove their nationality shall in the United States and in Japan be deemed to be vessels of Japan or of the United States, respectively.

ARTICLE XI No duties of tonnage, harbour, pilotage, lighthouse, quarantine, or other similar or corresponding duties of whatever denomination, levied in the name or for the profit of Government, public functionaries, private individuals, corporations or establishments of any kind shall be imposed in the ports of the territories of either country upon the vessels of the other which shall not equally, under the same conditions, be imposed on national vessels in general, or on vessels of the most favoured nation. Such equality of treatment shall apply reciprocally to the respective vessels from whatever place they may arrive and whatever may be their place of destination.

ARTICLE XII Vessels charged with performance of regular scheduled postal service of one of the High Contracting Parties, whether belonging to the State or subsidized by it for the purpose, shall enjoy, in the ports of the territories of the other, the same facilities, privileges and immunities as are granted to like vessels of the most favoured nation.

ARTICLE XIII The coasting trade of the High Contracting Parties is excepted from the provisions of the present Treaty and shall be regulated according to the laws of Japan and the United States, respectively. It is, however, understood that the subjects or citizens of either Contracting Party shall enjoy in this respect most-favoured-nation treatment in the territories of the other.

A vessel of one of the Contracting Parties, laden in a foreign country with cargo destined for two or more ports of entry in the territories of the other, may discharge a portion of her cargo at one of the said ports, and, continuing her voyage to the other port or ports of destination, there discharge the remainder of her cargo, subject always to the laws, tariffs and customs regula-

tions of the country of destination; and, in like manner and under the same reservation, the vessels of one of the Contracting Parties shall be permitted to load at several ports of the other for the same outward voyages.

ARTICLE XIV Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Treaty, the High Contracting Parties agree that, in all that concerns commerce and navigation, any privilege, favour or immunity which either Contracting Party has actually granted, or may hereafter grant, to the subjects or citizens of any other State shall be extended to the subjects or citizens of the other Contracting Party gratuitously, if the concession in favour of that other State shall have been gratuitous, and on the same or equivalent conditions, if the concession shall have been conditional.

ARTICLE XV The subjects or citizens of each of the High Contracting Parties shall enjoy in the territories of the other the same protection as native subjects or citizens in regard to patents, trade-marks and designs, upon fulfillment of the formalities prescribed by law.

ARTICLE XVI The present Treaty shall, from the date on which it enters into operation, supersede the Treaty of Commerce and Navigation dated the 22nd day of November, 1894; and from the same date the last-named Treaty shall cease to be binding.

ARTICLE XVII The present Treaty shall enter into operation on the 17th of July, 1911, and shall remain in force twelve years or until the expiration of six months from the date on which either of the Contracting Parties shall have given notice to the other of its intention to terminate the Treaty.

In case neither of the Contracting Parties shall have given notice to the other six months before the expiration of the said period of twelve years of its intention to terminate the Treaty, it shall continue operative until the expiration of six months from the date on which either Party shall have given such notice.

## TREATY OF COMMERCE AND NAVIGATION BETWEEN JAPAN AND GREAT BRITAIN

Signed at London, April 3, 1911

ARTICLE I The subjects of each of the High Contracting Parties shall have full liberty to enter, travel, and reside in the territories of the other, and, conforming themselves to the laws of the country—

1. Shall, in all that relates to travel and residence, be placed in all respects on the same footing as native subjects.

2. They shall have the right, equally with native subjects, to carry on their commerce and manufacture, and to trade in all kinds of merchandise of lawful commerce, either in person or by agents, singly or in partnerships with foreign or native subjects.

3. They shall in all that relates to the pursuit of their industries, callings, professions, and educational studies be placed in all respects on the same footing as the subjects or citizens of the most favoured nation.

4. They shall be permitted to own or hire and occupy houses, manufactories, warehouses, shops, and premises which may be necessary for them, and to lease land for residential, commercial, industrial, and other lawful purposes, in the same manner as native subjects.

5. They shall, on condition of reciprocity, be at full liberty to acquire and possess every description of property, movable or immovable, which the laws of the country permit or shall permit the subjects or citizens of any other foreign country to acquire and possess, subject always to the conditions and limitations prescribed in such laws. They may dispose of the same by sale, exchange, gift, marriage, testaments, or in any other manner, under the same conditions which are or shall be established with regard to native subjects. They shall also be permitted, on compliance with the laws of the country, freely to export the proceeds of the sale of their property and their goods in general without being subjected as foreigners to other or higher duties than those to which subjects of the country

would be liable under similar circumstances.

6. They shall enjoy constant and complete protection and security for their persons and property; shall have free and easy access to the Courts of Justice and other tribunals in pursuit and defence of their claims and rights; and shall have full liberty, equally with native subjects, to choose and employ lawyers and advocates to represent them before such Courts and tribunals; and generally shall have the same rights and privileges as native subjects in all that concerns the administration of justice.

7. They shall not be compelled to pay taxes, fees, charges, or contributions of any kind whatever, other or higher than those which are or may be paid by native subjects or the citizens of the most favoured nation.

8. And they shall enjoy a perfect equality of treatment with native subjects in all that relates to facilities for warehousing under bond, bounties, and drawbacks.

ARTICLE II The subjects of each of the High Contracting Parties in the territories of the other shall be exempted from all compulsory military services, whether in the army, navy, national guard, or militia; and from all forced loans and military requisitions or contributions unless imposed on them equally with native subjects as owners, lessees, or occupiers of immovable property.

In the above respects the subjects of each of the High Contracting Parties shall not be accorded in the territories of the other less favourable treatment than that which is or may be accorded to subjects or citizens of the most favoured nation.

ARTICLE III The dwellings, warehouses, manufactories, and shops of the subjects of each of the High Contracting Parties in the territories of the other, and all premises appertaining thereto used for lawful purposes, shall



be respected. It shall not be allowable to proceed to make a domiciliary visit to, or a search of, any such buildings and premises, or to examine or inspect books, papers, or accounts, except under the conditions and with the forms presented by the laws for native subjects.

ARTICLE IV Each of the High Contracting Parties may appoint Consuls-General, Consuls, Vice-Consuls, and Consular Agents in all the ports, cities, and places of the other, except in those where it may not be convenient to recognize such officers. This exception, however, shall not be made in regard to one of the High Contracting Parties without being made likewise in regard to all other Powers.

Such Consuls-General, Consuls, Vice-Consuls, and Consular Agents, having received exequaturs or other sufficient authorizations from the Government of the country to which they are appointed, shall have the right to exercise their functions, and to enjoy the privileges, exemptions, and immunities which are or may be granted to the Consular officers of the most favoured nation. The Government issuing exequaturs or other authorizations has the right in its discretion to cancel the same on explaining the reasons for which it thought proper to do so.

ARTICLE V In case of the death of a subject of one of the High Contracting Parties in the territories of the other, without leaving at the place of his decease any person entitled by the laws of his country to take charge of and administer the estate, the competent Consular officer of the State to which the deceased belonged shall, upon fulfilment of the necessary formalities, be empowered to take custody of and administer the estate in the manner and under the limitations prescribed by the law of the country in which the property of the deceased is situated.

The foregoing provision shall also apply in case of a subject of one of the High Contracting Parties dying outside the territories of the other, but possessing property therein, without leaving any person there entitled to take charge of and administer the estate.

It is understood that in all that con-

cerns the administration of the estates of deceased persons, any right, privilege, favour, or immunity which either of the High Contracting Parties has actually granted, or may hereafter grant, to the Consular officers of any other foreign State shall be extended immediately and unconditionally to the Consular officers of the other High Contracting Party.

ARTICLE VI There shall be between the territories of the two High Contracting Parties reciprocal freedom of commerce and navigation. The subjects of each of the High Contracting Parties shall have liberty freely to come with their ships and cargoes to all places, ports, and rivers in the territories of the other, which are or may be opened to foreign commerce, and conforming themselves to the laws of the country to which they thus come, shall enjoy the same rights, privileges, liberties, favours, immunities, and exemptions in matters of commerce and navigation as are or may be enjoyed by native subjects.

ARTICLE VII Articles, the produce or manufacture of the territories of one High Contracting Party, upon importation into the territories of the other, from whatever place arriving, shall enjoy the lowest rates of customs duty applicable to similar articles of any other foreign origin.

No prohibition or restriction shall be maintained or imposed on the importation of any article, the produce or manufacture of the territories of either of the High Contracting Parties, into the territories of the other, from whatever place arriving, which shall not equally extend to the importation of the like articles, being the produce or manufacture of any other foreign country. This provision is not applicable to the sanitary or other prohibitions occasioned by the necessity of securing the safety of persons, or of cattle, or of plants useful to agriculture.

ARTICLE VIII The articles, the produce or manufacture of the United Kingdom, enumerated in Part 1 of the Schedule annexed to this Treaty, shall not, on importation into Japan, be subjected to higher customs duties than those specified in the Schedule.

The articles, the produce or manufacture of Japan, enumerated in Part 2 of the Schedule annexed to this Treaty, shall be free of duty on importation into the United Kingdom.

Provided that if at any time after the expiration of one year from the date this Treaty takes effect either of the High Contracting Parties desires to make a modification in the Schedule it may notify its desire to the other High Contracting Party, and thereupon negotiations for the purpose shall be entered into forthwith. If the negotiations are not brought to a satisfactory conclusion within six months from the date of notification, the High Contracting Party which gave the notification may, within one month, give six months' notice to abrogate the present Article, and on the expiration of such notice the present Article shall cease to have effect, without prejudice to the other stipulations of this Treaty.

ARTICLE IX Articles, the produce or manufacture of the territories of one of the High Contracting Parties, exported to the territories of the other, shall not be subjected on export to other or higher charges than those paid on the like articles exported to any other foreign country. Nor shall any prohibition or restriction be imposed on the exportation of any article from the territories of either of the two High Contracting Parties to the territories of the other which shall not equally extend to the exportation of the like article to any other foreign country.

ARTICLE X Articles, the produce or manufacture of the territories of one of the High Contracting Parties, passing in transit through the territories of the other, in conformity with the laws of the country, shall be reciprocally free from all transit duties, whether they pass direct, or whether during transit they are unloaded, warehoused, and reloaded.

ARTICLE XI No internal duties levied for the benefit of the State, local authorities, or corporations which affect, or may affect, the production, manufacture, or consumption of any article in the territories of either of the High Contracting Parties shall for any reason be a higher or more burdensome charge

on articles, the produce or manufacture of the territories of the other, than on similar articles of native origin.

The produce or manufacture of the territories of either of the High Contracting Parties imported into the territories of the other, and intended for warehousing or transit, shall not be subjected to any internal duty.

ARTICLE XII Merchants and manufacturers, subjects of one of the High Contracting Parties, as well as merchants and manufacturers domiciled and exercising their commerce and industries in the territories of such party, may, in the territories of the other, either personally or by means of commercial travellers, make purchases or collect orders, with or without samples, and such merchants, manufacturers, and their commercial travellers, while so making purchases and collecting orders, shall, in the matter of taxation and facilities, enjoy the most-favoured-nation treatment.

Articles imported as samples for the purpose above mentioned shall, in each country, be temporarily admitted free of duty on compliance with the Customs regulations and formalities established to assure their re-exportation or the payment of the prescribed customs duties if not re-exported within the period allowed by law. But the foregoing privilege shall not extend to articles which, owing to their quantity or value, cannot be considered as samples, or which owing to their nature, could not be identified upon re-exportation. The determination of the question of the qualification of samples for duty-free admission rests in all cases exclusively with the competent authorities of the place where the importation is effected.

ARTICLE XIII The marks, stamps, or seals placed upon the samples mentioned in the preceding Article by the Customs authorities of one country at the time of exportation, and the officially attested list of such samples containing a full description thereof issued by them, shall be reciprocally accepted by the Customs officials of the other as establishing their character so far as may be necessary to establish that the samples produced are those enumerated in the list. The Customs authorities



of either country may, however, affix a supplementary mark to such samples in special cases where they may think this precaution necessary.

**ARTICLE XIV** The Chambers of Commerce, as well as such other Trade Associations and other recognized Commercial Associations in the territories of the High Contracting Parties as may be authorized in this behalf, shall be mutually accepted as competent authorities for issuing any certificates that may be required for commercial travellers.

**ARTICLE XV** Limited liability and other companies and associations, commercial, industrial, and financial, already or hereafter to be organized in accordance with the laws of either High Contracting Party, and registered in the territories of such Party, are authorized, in the territories of the other, to exercise their rights and appear in the Courts either as plaintiffs or defendants, subject to the laws of such other Party.

**ARTICLE XVI** Each of the High Contracting Parties shall permit the importation or exportation of all merchandise which may be legally imported or exported, and also the carriage of passengers from or to their respective territories, upon the vessels of the other; and such vessels, their cargoes and passengers shall enjoy the same privileges as, and shall not be subjected to any other or higher duties or charges than, national vessels and their cargoes and passengers.

**ARTICLE XVII** In all that regards the stationing, loading, and unloading of vessels in the ports, docks, roadsteads, and harbours of the High Contracting Parties, no privileges or facilities shall be granted by either Party to national vessels which are not equally, in like cases, granted to the vessels of the other country; the intention of the High Contracting Parties being that in these respects also the vessels of the two countries shall be treated on the footing of perfect equality.

**ARTICLE XVIII** All vessels which according to Japanese law are to be deemed Japanese vessels, and all vessels which according to British law are to be deemed British vessels, shall, for the purpose of this Treaty, be deemed

Japanese and British vessels respectively.

**ARTICLE XIX** No duties of tonnage, harbour, pilotage, lighthouse, quarantine, or other analogous duties or charges of whatever nature, or under whatever denomination, levied in the name or for the profit of Government, public functionaries, private individuals, corporations, or establishments of any kind, shall be imposed in the ports of either country upon the vessels of the other which shall not equally, under the same conditions, be imposed in like cases on national vessels in general, or vessels of the most favoured nation. Such equality of treatment shall apply to the vessels of either country from whatever place they may arrive and whatever may be their destination.

**ARTICLE XX** Vessels charged with performance of regular scheduled postal service of one of the High Contracting Parties shall enjoy in the territorial waters of the other the same special facilities, privileges, and immunities as are granted to like vessels of the most favoured nation.

**ARTICLE XXI** The coasting trade of the High Contracting Parties is excepted from the provisions of the present Treaty, and shall be regulated according to the laws of Japan and the United Kingdom respectively. It is, however, understood that the subjects and vessels of either High Contracting Party shall enjoy in this respect most-favoured-nation treatment in the territories of the other.

Japanese and British vessels may, nevertheless, proceed from one port to another, either for the purpose of landing the whole or part of their passengers or cargoes brought from abroad, or of taking on board the whole or part of their passengers or cargoes for a foreign destination.

It is also understood that, in the event of the coasting trade of either country being exclusively reserved to national vessels, the vessels of the other country, if engaged in trade to or from places not within the limits of the coasting trade so reserved, shall not be prohibited from the carriage between two ports of the former country of passengers holding through tickets, or mer-

chandise consigned on through bills of lading to or from places not within the above-mentioned limits, and while engaged in such carriage these vessels and their cargoes shall enjoy the full privileges of this Treaty.

**ARTICLE XXII** If any seaman should desert from any ship belonging to either of the High Contracting Parties in the territorial waters of the other, the local authorities shall, within the limits of law, be bound to give every assistance in their power for the recovery of such deserter, on application to that effect being made to them by the competent Consular officer of the country to which the ship of the deserter may belong, accompanied by an assurance that all expenses connected therewith will be repaid.

It is understood that this stipulation shall not apply to the subjects of the country where the desertion takes place.

**ARTICLE XXIII** Any vessel of either of the High Contracting Parties which may be compelled, by stress of weather or by accident, to take shelter in a port of the other shall be at liberty to rest therein, to procure all necessary stores, and to put to sea again, without paying any dues other than such as would be payable in the like case by a national vessel. In case, however, the master of a merchant-vessel should be under the necessity of disposing of a part of his merchandise in order to defray the expenses, he shall be bound to conform to the Regulations and Tariffs of the place to which he may have come.

If any vessel of one of the High Contracting Parties should run aground or be wrecked upon the coasts of the other, such vessel, and all parts thereof, and all furniture and appurtenances belonging thereunto, and all goods and merchandise saved therefrom, including any which may have been cast into the sea, or the proceeds thereof, if sold, as well as all papers found on board such stranded or wrecked vessel, shall be given up to the owners or their agents when claimed by them. If there are no such owners or agents on the spot, then the same shall be delivered to the Japanese or British Consular officer in whose district the wreck or stranding may have taken place upon being claimed by him within the period fixed by

the laws of the country, and such Consular officer, owners, or agents shall pay only the expenses incurred in the preservation of the property, together with the salvage or other expenses which would have been payable in the like case of a wreck or stranding of a national vessel.

The High Contracting Parties agree, moreover, that merchandise saved shall not be subjected to the payment of any customs duty unless cleared for internal consumption.

In the case either of a vessel being driven in by stress of weather, run aground, or wrecked, the respective Consular officers shall, if the owner or master or other agent of the owner is not present, or is present and requires it, be authorized to interpose in order to afford the necessary assistance to their fellow-country-men.

**ARTICLE XXIV** The High Contracting Parties agree that, in all that concerns commerce, navigation, and industry, any favour, privilege, or immunity which either High Contracting Party has actually granted, or may hereafter grant, to the ships, subjects, or citizens of any other foreign State shall be extended immediately and unconditionally to the ships or subjects of the other High Contracting Party, it being their intention that the commerce, navigation, and industry of each country shall be placed in all respects on the footing of the most favoured nation.

**ARTICLE XXV** The stipulations of this Treaty do not apply to tariff concessions granted by either of the High Contracting Parties to contiguous States solely to facilitate frontier traffic within a limited zone on each side of the frontier, or to the treatment accorded to the produce of the national fisheries of the High Contracting Parties, or to special tariff favours granted by Japan in regard to fish and other aquatic products taken in the foreign waters in the vicinity of Japan.

**ARTICLE XXVI** The stipulations of the present Treaty shall not be applicable to any of His Britannic Majesty's Dominions, Colonies, Possessions, or Protectorates, beyond the Seas, unless notice of adhesion shall have been given on behalf of any such Dominion, Colony,



Possession, or Protectorate by His Britannic Majesty's Representative at Tokio before the expiration of two years from the date of the exchange of the ratifications of the present Treaty.

ARTICLE XXVII The present Treaty shall be ratified, and the ratifications exchanged at Tokio as soon as possible. It shall enter into operation on the 17th July, 1911, and remain in force until the 16th July, 1923. In case neither of the High Contracting Parties shall have given notice to the other twelve months before the expiration of the said period, of its intention to terminate the Treaty, it shall continue operative until the expiration of one

year from the date on which either of the High Contracting Parties shall have denounced it.

As regards the British Dominions, Colonies, Possessions, and Protectorates to which the present Treaty may have been made applicable in virtue of Article 26, however, either of the High Contracting Parties shall have the right to terminate it separately at any time on given twelve months' notice to that effect. It is understood that the stipulations of the present and of the preceding Article referring to British Dominions, Colonies, Possessions, and Protectorates apply also to the island of Cyprus.

## TRAITÉ DE PAIX ENTRE LE JAPON ET LA RUSSIE

Signé à Portsmouth, en français et anglais,  
le 5 septembre, 1905 (38<sup>ème</sup> année de Meiji)

### ARTICLE I

Il y aura à l'avenir paix et amitié entre Leurs Majestés l'Empereur du Japon et l'Empereur de toutes les Russies, ainsi qu'entre Leurs Etats et sujets respectifs.

### ARTICLE 2

Le Gouvernement Impérial de Russie, reconnaissant que le Japon possède en Corée des intérêts prédominants politiques, militaires et économiques, s'engage à ne point intervenir ni mettre d'obstacles aux mesures de direction, de protection et de contrôle que le Gouvernement Impérial du Japon pourrait considérer nécessaire de prendre en Corée.

Il est entendu que les sujets russes en Corée seront traités exactement de la même manière que les ressortissants des autres pays étrangers, à savoir qu'ils seront placés sur le même pied que les ressortissants de la nation la plus favorisée.

Il est de même convenu que pour éviter toute cause de malentendu, les deux Hautes Parties Contractantes s'abstiendront, sur la frontière russo-coréenne, de prendre toute mesure militaire qui pourrait menacer la sécurité du territoire russe ou coréen.

### ARTICLE 3

Le Japon et la Russie s'engagent mutuellement :

1. A évacuer complètement et simultanément la Manchourie à l'exception du territoire sur lequel s'étend le bail de la presqu'île de Liaotung, conformément aux dispositions de l'Article additionnel 1 annexé à ce Traité ; et

2. A restituer entièrement et complètement à l'administration exclusive de la Chine toutes les parties de la Manchourie qui sont occupées maintenant par les troupes japonaises ou russes ou qui sont sous leur contrôle, à l'exception du territoire susmentionné.

Le Gouvernement Impérial de Russie déclare qu'il n'a point en Manchourie d'avantages territoriaux ou concessions préférentielles ou exclusives de nature à porter atteinte à la souveraineté de la Chine ou incompatibles avec le principe d'opportunité égale.

### ARTICLE 4

Le Japon et la Russie s'engagent réciproquement à ne mettre aucun obstacle aux mesures générales qui s'appliquent également à toutes les nations et que la Chine pourrait prendre pour le développement du commerce et de l'industrie en Manchourie.

### ARTICLE 5

Le Gouvernement Impérial de Russie cède au Gouvernement Impérial du Japon, avec le consentement du Gouvernement de Chine, le bail de Port Arthur, de Talién et des territoires et eaux territoriales adjacents, ainsi que tous les droits, privilèges et concessions se rattachant à ce bail ou en faisant partie, et il cède, de même, au Gouvernement Impérial du Japon, tous les travaux et propriétés publiques dans le territoire sur lequel s'étend le bail susmentionné.

Les deux Hautes Parties Contractantes s'engagent mutuellement à obtenir du Gouvernement de Chine le consentement mentionné dans la stipulation ci-dessus.

Le Gouvernement Impérial du Japon donne, de sa part, l'assurance que les droits de propriété des sujets russes dans le territoire susmentionné seront parfaitement respectés.

### ARTICLE 6

Le Gouvernement Impérial de Russie s'engage à céder au Gouvernement Impérial du Japon, sans compensation, avec le consentement du Gouvernement de Chine, le chemin de fer entre Tchantchouan (Kouan-Tchen-Tsy) et Port Arthur et tous ses embranchements avec tous les droits, privilèges et propriétés y appartenant dans cette région, ainsi que toutes les mines de charbon dans ladite région, appartenant à ce chemin de fer ou en exploitation pour son profit.

Les deux Hautes Parties Contractantes s'engagent mutuellement à obtenir du Gouvernement de Chine le consentement mentionné dans la stipulation ci-dessus.

### ARTICLE 7

Le Japon et la Russie s'engagent à exploiter leurs chemins de fer respectifs en Manchourie exclusivement dans un but commercial et industriel, mais nullement dans un but stratégique.

Il est entendu que cette restriction ne s'applique pas aux chemins de fer dans le territoire sur lequel s'étend le bail de la presqu'île de Liaotung.

### ARTICLE 8

Les Gouvernements Impériaux du Japon et de Russie, en vue de favoriser et de faciliter les relations et le trafic, concluront, aussitôt que possible, une

convention séparée pour le règlement de leurs services de raccordement de chemins de fer en Manchourie.

### ARTICLE 9

Le Gouvernement Impérial de Russie cède au Gouvernement Impérial du Japon en perpétuité et en pleine souveraineté la partie sud de l'île de Sakhaline et toutes les îles qui y sont adjacentes, ainsi que tous les travaux et propriétés publiques qui s'y trouvent. Le cinquantième parallèle de latitude nord est adopté comme la limite du territoire cédé. La ligne frontière exacte de ce territoire sera déterminée conformément aux dispositions de l'Article additionnel 2 annexé à ce Traité.

Le Japon et la Russie conviennent mutuellement de ne construire dans leurs possessions respectives sur l'île de Sakhaline et sur les îles qui y sont adjacentes aucune fortification ni travaux militaires semblables. De même, ils s'engagent respectivement à ne prendre aucune mesure militaire qui pourrait entraver la libre navigation des Détroits de La Pérouse et de Tartarie.

### ARTICLE 10

Il est réservé aux sujets russes habitants du territoire cédé au Japon de vendre leurs propriétés immobilières et de se retirer dans leur pays ; mais, s'ils préfèrent rester dans le territoire cédé, ils seront maintenus et protégés dans le plein exercice de leurs industries et droits de propriété à la condition de se soumettre aux lois et à la juridiction japonaises. Le Japon aura la pleine liberté de retirer le droit de résidence dans ce territoire à tous les habitants se trouvant dans l'incapacité politique ou administrative, ou de les déporter de ce territoire. Il s'engage toutefois à ce que les droits de propriété de ces habitants soient pleinement respectés.

### ARTICLE 11

La Russie s'engage à s'entendre avec le Japon pour concéder aux sujets japonais des droits de pêche le long des côtes des possessions russes dans les Mers du Japon, d'Okhotsk et de Behring.

Il est convenu que l'engagement susmentionné ne portera pas atteinte aux droits déjà appartenant aux sujets russes ou étrangers dans ces régions.



## ARTICLE 12

Le Traité de Commerce et de Navigation entre le Japon et la Russie ayant été annulé par la guerre, les Gouvernements Impériaux du Japon et de Russie s'engagent à adopter comme base de leurs relations commerciales, jusqu'à la conclusion d'un nouveau traité de commerce et de navigation sur la base du Traité qui était en vigueur antérieurement à la guerre actuelle, le système du traitement réciproque sur le pied de la nation la plus favorisée, y compris les tarifs d'importation, et d'exportation, les formalités de douane, les droits de transit et de tonnage et l'admission et le traitement des agents, des sujets et des vaisseaux d'un pays dans le territoire de l'autre.

## ARTICLE 13

Aussitôt que possible après la mise en vigueur du présent Traité, tous les prisonniers de guerre seront réciproquement restitués. Les Gouvernements Impériaux du Japon et de Russie

nommeront, chacun de son côté, un Commissaire spécial qui se chargera des prisonniers. Tous les prisonniers se trouvant entre les mains de l'un des Gouvernements seront remis au Commissaire de l'autre Gouvernement, ou à son représentant dûment autorisé, qui les recevra en tel nombre et dans tels ports convenables de l'État remettant que ce dernier aurait notifié d'avance au Commissaire de l'État recevant.

Les Gouvernements du Japon et de Russie présenteront l'un à l'autre, le plus tôt possible après que la remise des prisonniers aura été achevée, un compte documenté des dépenses directes faites respectivement par eux pour le soin et l'entretien des prisonniers depuis la date de la capture ou de la reddition jusqu'à celle de la mort ou de la remise. La Russie s'engage à rembourser au Japon, aussitôt que possible après l'échange de ces comptes comme il est stipulé ci-dessus, la différence entre le montant réel ainsi dépensé par le Japon et le montant réel également déboursé par la Russie.

THE CONVENTION EMBODYING BASIC RULES  
OF THE RELATIONS BETWEEN JAPAN AND  
THE UNION OF SOVIET  
SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

Signed at Peking, January 20, 1925

ARTICLE I The High Contracting Parties agree that with the coming into force of the present Convention, diplomatic and consular relations shall be established between them.

ARTICLE II The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics agrees that the Treaty of September 5th, 1905, shall remain in full force.

It is agreed that the Treaties, Conventions and Agreements, other than the said Treaty of Portsmouth, which were concluded between Japan and Russia prior to November 7, 1917, shall be re-examined at a Conference to be subsequently held between the Governments of the High Contracting Parties and are liable to revision or annulment as altered circumstances may require.

ARTICLE III The Governments of

the High Contracting Parties agree that upon the coming into force of the present Convention, they shall proceed to the revision of the Fishery Convention of 1907, taking into consideration such changes as may have taken place in the general conditions since the conclusion of the said Fishery Convention.

Pending the conclusion of a convention so revised, the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics shall maintain the practices established in 1924 relating to the lease of fishery lots to Japanese subjects.

ARTICLE IV The Governments of the High Contracting Parties agree that upon the coming into force of the present Convention, they shall proceed to the conclusion of a treaty of commerce and navigation in conformity with the

principles hereunder mentioned, and that pending the conclusion of such a treaty, the general intercourse between the two countries shall be regulated by those principles.

(1) The subjects or citizens of each of the High Contracting Parties shall in accordance with the laws of the country: a / have liberty to enter, travel and reside in the territories of the other, and b / enjoy constant and complete protection for the safety of their lives and property.

(2) Each of the High Contracting Parties shall in accordance with the laws of the country accord in its territories to the subjects or citizens of the other, to the widest possible extent and on condition of reciprocity, the right of private ownership and the liberty to engage in commerce, navigation, industries, and other peaceful pursuits.

(3) Without prejudice to the right of each Contracting Party to regulate by its own laws the system of international trade in that country, it is understood that neither Contracting Party shall apply in discrimination against the other Party any measures of prohibition, restriction or impost which may serve to hamper the growth of the intercourse, economic or otherwise, between the two countries, it being the intention of both Parties to place the commerce, navigation and industry of each country, as far as possible, on the footing of the most favoured nation.

The Governments of the High Contracting Parties further agree that they shall enter into negotiations, from time to time as circumstances may require, for the conclusion of special arrangements relative to commerce and navigation to adjust and to promote economic relations between the two countries.

ARTICLE V The High Contracting

Parties solemnly affirm their desire and intention to live in peace and amity with each other, scrupulously to respect the undoubted right of a State to order its own life within its own jurisdiction in its own way, to refrain and restrain all persons in any governmental service for them, and all organizations in receipt of any financial assistance from them, from any act overt or covert liable in any way whatever to endanger the order and security in any part of the territories of Japan or the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

It is further agreed that neither Contracting Party shall permit the presence in the territories under its jurisdiction—(a) of organizations or groups pretending to be the Government for any part of the territories of the other Party, or (b) of alien subjects or citizens who may be found to be actually carrying on political activities for such organizations or groups.

ARTICLE VI In the interest of promoting economic relations between the two countries, and taking into consideration the needs of Japan with regard to natural resources, the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics is willing to grant to Japanese subjects, companies and associations concessions for the exploitation of minerals, forest and other natural resources in all the territories of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

ARTICLE VII The present Convention shall be ratified.

Such ratification by each of the High Contracting Parties shall, with as little delay as possible, be communicated, through its diplomatic representative at Peking, to the Government of the other Party, and from the date of the letter of such communications this Convention shall come into full force.

CONVENTION DE COMMERCE ET DE NAVIGATION  
ENTRE LE JAPON ET LA FRANCE

Signé à Paris, le 19 août, 1911

## ARTICLE PREMIER

Les ressortissants de chacune des Hautes Parties Contractantes auront

pleine liberté, avec leurs familles, d'entrer et de séjourner dans toute l'étendue des territoires de l'autre. Sous la condition de se conformer aux lois du



pays, ils jouiront des droits ci-après spécifiés :

1 Ils seront, en ce qui concerne le voyage et la résidence, traités sous tous rapports comme les nationaux ;

2 Ils auront, comme les nationaux, le droit de se livrer au commerce ou à l'industrie manufacturière et de faire le trafic de tous articles de commerce licite, soit en personne, soit par des représentants, soit seuls, soit en association avec des étrangers ou des nationaux ;

3 Ils seront, en ce qui concerne l'exercice de leur industrie, métier ou profession, la poursuite de leurs études ou investigations scientifiques, traités à tous égards, comme les ressortissants de la nation la plus favorisée ;

4 Ils pourront posséder ou louer et occuper les maisons, les manufactures, les magasins, les boutiques et les locaux qui peuvent leur être nécessaires et prendre à bail des terrains à l'effet d'y résider ou de les utiliser dans un but licite commercial, industriel, manufacturier ou autre ;

5 Ils pourront, sous la condition de la réciprocité, librement acquérir et posséder toute espèce de propriété mobilière ou immobilière, que la loi du pays permet ou permettra d'acquérir ou de posséder aux ressortissants de tout autre pays étranger.

Ils pourront en disposer par voie de vente, échange, donation, mariage, testament, ou de toute autre manière sous les mêmes conditions qui sont ou seront établies à l'égard des nationaux eux-mêmes. Ils pourront aussi exporter librement le produit des ventes de leurs propriétés et tout ce qui leur appartient en général, sans pouvoir être soumis en tant qu'étrangers, à des droits autres ou plus élevés que ceux auxquels seraient soumis les nationaux dans les mêmes circonstances :

6 Ils jouiront d'une protection et sécurité constantes et complètes, pour leurs personnes et leurs propriétés ; ils auront un accès libre et facile auprès des cours et tribunaux de justice pour la poursuite et la défense de leurs droits, et ils seront, en outre, comme les nationaux eux-mêmes, libres de choisir et d'employer des avocats, avoués et autres hommes de loi pour les représenter devant les cours et tribunaux,

et d'une manière générale ils auront les mêmes droits et privilèges que les nationaux pour tout ce qui concerne l'administration de la justice ;

7 Ils seront exempts de tout service militaire obligatoire, soit dans l'armée de terre ou de mer, soit dans la garde nationale ou la milice, ainsi que de toutes les contributions imposées en lieu et place du service personnel. Ils seront exempts également de tous emprunts forcés et de toutes réquisitions ou contributions militaires, sauf ceux qui leur seront imposés, comme aux nationaux eux-mêmes, en leur qualité de possesseurs, locataires ou occupants de biens immeubles. Pour ce qui précède, les ressortissants de chacune des Hautes Parties Contractantes ne seront pas traités sur les territoires de l'autre moins bien que ne le sont ou ne le seront les ressortissants de la nation la plus favorisée ;

8 Ils ne seront contraints à subir des charges ou à payer des impôts, taxes ou contributions, de quelque nature que ce soit, autres ou plus élevés que ceux qui sont ou pourront être imposés aux nationaux ou ressortissants de la nation la plus favorisée.

#### ARTICLE 2

Les habitations, magasins, manufactures et boutiques des ressortissants de chacune des Hautes Parties Contractantes dans les territoires de l'autre, ainsi que tous les locaux qui en dépendent, employés pour des buts licites, seront respectés. Il ne sera point permis d'y procéder à des visites domiciliaires ou perquisitions, non plus que d'examiner ou d'inspecter les livres, papiers ou comptes, sauf dans les conditions et formes prescrites par les lois à l'égard des nationaux eux-mêmes.

#### ARTICLE 3

Les ressortissants des Parties Contractantes jouiront de la liberté réciproque de commerce, et de navigation ; ils auront, de la même façon que les ressortissants de la nation la plus favorisée, pleine liberté de se rendre avec leurs navires et leurs cargaisons dans les lieux, ports et rivières des territoires de l'autre, qui sont ou pourront être ouverts au commerce extérieur ; Ils hé-

néficieront, en se conformant toujours aux lois du pays où ils arrivent, des mêmes droits, faveurs, libertés, immunités et exemptions en matière de commerce et de navigation, dont bénéficient ou bénéficieraient les nationaux eux-mêmes.

#### ARTICLE 4.

Les sociétés anonymes ou autres et les associations commerciales, industrielles et financières qui sont ou seront constituées conformément aux lois de l'une des Parties Contractantes et qui ont leur domicile dans les territoires de cette Partie, sont autorisées, dans les territoires de l'autre, en se conformant aux lois de celle-ci, à exercer leurs droits et à ester en justice devant les tribunaux, soit pour intenter une action, soit pour y défendre.

#### ARTICLE 5

Les droits de douane perçus à l'entrée au Japon et en France sur les produits de l'autre pays ne pourront être autres ou plus élevés que ceux imposés aux produits similaires originaires du pays le plus favorisé.

Les droits perçus à la sortie du Japon et de France sur les produits destinés à l'autre pays ne pourront également être autres ou plus élevés que ceux imposés aux mêmes produits destinés au pays le plus favorisé.

#### ARTICLE 6.

Les Parties Contractantes s'engagent à n'entraver nullement le commerce réciproque des deux pays par des prohibitions ou restrictions à l'importation, à l'exportation ou au transit.

Des exceptions à cette règle, en tant qu'elles seront applicables à tous les pays ou aux pays se trouvant dans les mêmes conditions, ne pourront avoir lieu que dans les cas suivants :

1 Pour les approvisionnements et munitions de guerre, dans des circonstances extraordinaires ;

2 Pour des raisons de sûreté publique ;

3 Par égard à la police sanitaire ou en vue de la protection des animaux ou des plantes utiles contre les maladies ou les insectes et parasites nuisibles ;

4 En vue de l'application aux marchandises étrangères des prohibitions

ou restrictions édictées par des lois intérieures à l'égard de la production intérieure des marchandises similaires ou de la vente ou du transport à l'intérieur des marchandises similaires de la production nationale ;

5 Pour les marchandises qui sont ou seront l'objet d'un monopole d'Etat.

#### ARTICLE 7

Les marchandises de toute nature originaires du territoire de l'une des deux Parties Contractantes et importées sur le territoire de l'autre Partie ne pourront être assujetties à des droits d'accise, d'octroi ou de consommation perçus pour le compte de l'Etat, des communes ou corporations, supérieurs à ceux qui grèvent ou grèveraient les produits similaires de la production nationale ou, à défaut de ces produits, ceux de la nation la plus favorisée.

Les produits du sol et de l'industrie de l'un des deux pays importés dans les territoires de l'autre, et destinés à l'entreposage ou au transit, ne seront soumis à aucun droit intérieur.

#### ARTICLE 8

Les importateurs de marchandises japonaises ou françaises seront réciproquement dispensés de l'obligation de produire des certificats d'origine.

Toutefois, dans le cas où un pays tiers ne serait pas lié avec l'une ou l'autre des Parties Contractantes par la clause de la nation la plus favorisée, la production de certificats d'origine pourra être exceptionnellement exigée.

Dans ce cas, les certificats seront délivrés dans les lieux d'expédition, sièges d'un consulat, par le consul de carrière du pays dans lequel l'importation doit être faite, et, dans les autres lieux, par l'autorité douanière, et, à défaut de cette autorité, par les Chambres de commerce ou les autorités locales.

Lorsque la délivrance des certificats d'origine entraînera la perception de taxes quelconques dans l'un des pays, des taxes équivalentes pourront être établies par l'autre pays à l'occasion des certificats d'origine qu'il délivrera. Il en sera de même, le cas échéant, pour les factures consulaires.



## ARTICLE 9

Les négociants et les industriels, ressortissants de l'une des Parties Contractantes, ainsi que les négociants et les industriels domiciliés et exerçant leur commerce et industrie dans les territoires de cette Partie, pourront, dans les territoires de l'autre, soit en personne, soit par des commis voyageurs, faire des achats ou recueillir des commandes, avec ou sans échantillons et modèles. Ces négociants, industriels et leurs commis voyageurs, en faisant ainsi des achats et en recueillant des commandes, jouiront, en toute manière, du traitement de la nation la plus favorisée. Toutefois dans le cas où les voyageurs de commerce japonais en France ou français au Japon viendraient à être assujettis à un droit de patente, les voyageurs de commerce français au Japon ou japonais en France pourront être soumis à des impôts équivalents.

Les articles importés comme échantillons et modèles dans les buts susmentionnés, seront, dans chacun des deux Pays, admis temporairement en franchise de droits, en conformité des règlements et formalités de douane établis pour assurer leur réexportation ou le paiement des droits de douane prescrits en cas de nonréexportation dans le délai prévu par la loi. Toutefois, ledit privilège ne s'étendra pas aux articles qui, à cause de leur quantité ou valeur, ne peuvent pas être considérés comme échantillons et modèles ou qui, à cause de leur nature, ne sauraient être identifiés lors de leur réexportation. Le droit de décider si un échantillon ou modèle est susceptible d'admission en franchise, appartient exclusivement, dans tous les cas, aux autorités douanières compétentes du lieu où l'importation a été effectuée.

Les Chambres de commerce existant sur les territoires des deux Parties Contractantes seront réciproquement reconnues comme les autorités compétentes pour délivrer tous certificats qui pourraient être requis par les voyageurs de commerce, en vue notamment d'affirmer leur identité.

## ARTICLE 10

Tous les articles qui sont ou pourront être légalement importés dans les

ports de l'une des Parties Contractantes, par des navires nationaux, pourront de même, être importés dans ces ports par des navires de l'autre Partie Contractante, sans être soumis à aucun droit ou charge, de quelque dénomination que ce soit, autres ou plus élevés que ceux auxquels les mêmes articles seraient soumis s'ils étaient importés par des navires nationaux. Cette égalité réciproque de traitement sera appliquée sans distinction, que ces articles viennent directement du lieu d'origine ou de tout autre pays étranger.

Il y aura de même parfaite égalité de traitement pour l'exportation, de façon que les mêmes droits de sortie seront payés et les mêmes primes ou drawbacks seront accordés, dans les territoires de chacune des Parties Contractantes, à l'exportation d'un article quelconque qui peut ou pourra en être légalement exporté, que cette exportation se fasse par des navires japonais ou par des navires français et quel que soit le lieu de destination, soit un port de l'autre Partie, soit un port d'une tierce Puissance.

## ARTICLE 11

En tout ce qui concerne le placement des navires, leur chargement, leur déchargement dans les eaux territoriales des Parties Contractantes, il ne sera accordé, par l'une des Parties, aux navires nationaux, aucun privilège, ni aucune facilité qui ne le soit également, en pareil cas, aux navires de l'autre Pays, la volonté des Parties Contractantes étant que, sous ces rapports, leurs bâtiments respectifs jouissent d'une parfaite égalité.

## ARTICLE 12

Les navires marchands naviguant sous pavillon japonais et français et ayant à bord les documents requis par leurs lois nationales pour établir leur nationalité, seront respectivement considérés, en France et au Japon, comme navires japonais et français.

## ARTICLE 13

Aucun droit de tonnage, de transit, de canal, de port, de pilotage, de phare, de quarantaine ou autres droits ou charges similaires ou analogues, de quelque dénomination que ce soit,

levés-au nom ou au profit du gouvernement, de fonctionnaires publics, de particuliers, de corporations ou d'établissements quelconques, ne seront imposés dans les eaux territoriales de l'un des deux Pays sur les navires de l'autre sans qu'ils soient également imposés, dans les mêmes conditions, sur les navires nationaux en général, ou sur les navires de la nation la plus favorisée. Cette égalité de traitement sera appliquée réciproquement à leurs navires respectifs, de quelque endroit qu'ils arrivent et quel que soit le lieu de destination.

## ARTICLE 14

Les navires chargés d'un service postal régulier de l'une des Parties Contractantes, qu'ils appartiennent à l'État ou à une compagnie subventionnée par lui à cet effet, jouiront dans les eaux territoriales de l'autre, des mêmes facilités, privilèges et immunités que ceux qui sont accordés aux navires similaires de la nation la plus favorisée.

## ARTICLE 15

Il est fait exception aux dispositions de la présente Convention pour le cabotage dont le régime reste soumis à la législation du Japon et de la France respectivement; il est entendu toutefois, que les Japonais en France et les Français au Japon, jouiront pour tout ce qui concerne le cabotage, des droits et privilèges qui sont ou seront accordés par cette même législation aux ressortissants de la nation la plus favorisée.

Tout navire de l'une des Parties Contractantes, chargé à l'étranger d'une cargaison destinée à deux ou plusieurs ports d'entrée des territoires de l'autre, pourra décharger une partie de sa cargaison dans l'un desdits ports, et en continuant son voyage pour l'autre ou les autres ports de destination, y décharger le reste de sa cargaison, toujours en se conformant aux lois, aux tarifs et aux règlements de douane du pays de destination. De la même manière et sous la même restriction, tout navire de l'une des Parties Contractantes pourra charger dans les divers ports de l'autre, au cours du même voyage pour l'étranger.

## ARTICLE 16

Les deux Hautes Parties Contractantes déclarent qu'elles sont adhérentes à la Convention d'Union de Paris du 20 mars 1883 pour la protection de la propriété industrielle; dans le cas où l'une d'entre elles cesserait d'adhérer à la Convention précitée, elles conviennent des stipulations suivantes:

Les ressortissants de chacune des Parties Contractantes jouiront, dans les territoires de l'autre Partie, des mêmes droits que les nationaux eux-mêmes, pour tout ce qui concerne la protection des brevets d'invention, des marques de fabrique ou de commerce, des dessins et modèles industriels et de fabrication de toute espèce, et noms commerciaux, et des indications de provenance, et pour tout ce qui concerne la répression de la concurrence déloyale, sous réserve de l'accomplissement des formalités et des conditions imposées par la loi.

Tout produit portant une fausse indication de provenance dans laquelle un des Pays Contractants, ou un lieu situé sur les territoires de l'un d'eux, serait directement ou indirectement indiqué comme pays ou comme lieu d'origine, sera saisi à l'importation à la requête des autorités douanières ou ministère public ou d'une partie intéressée, si la législation de chaque Pays Contractant l'admet, ou bien, à défaut, sera soumis aux actions et moyens assurés en pareil cas par la loi aux nationaux.

## ARTICLE 17

Les Hautes Parties Contractantes conviennent que, pour tout ce qui concerne le commerce, l'industrie et la navigation, tout privilège, faveur ou immunité quelconque, que l'une d'elles a déjà accordés ou accorderait à l'avenir au commerce, à l'industrie et à la navigation de tout autre État, seront étendus immédiatement et sans condition, au commerce, à l'industrie et à la navigation de l'autre Partie Contractante, leur intention étant que le commerce, l'industrie et la navigation de chaque pays jouissent sous tous rapports du traitement de la nation la plus favorisée.

## ARTICLE 18

Les stipulations de la présente Convention ne sont pas applicables:



1 Aux avantages particuliers actuellement accordés ou qui pourraient être ultérieurement accordés par l'une des Parties Contractantes à des États limitrophes pour faciliter le trafic frontière;

2 Aux faveurs spéciales résultant d'une union douanière;

3 Aux pêches assimilées à la pêche nationale;

4 Aux encouragements accordés ou qui pourraient être accordés à la marine marchande nationale.

#### ARTICLE 19

Les dispositions de la présente Convention sont applicables à l'Algérie. Elles pourront être ultérieurement étendues en tout ou partie aux colonies, possessions françaises et pays de protectorat par une déclaration concertée entre les deux gouvernements.

Il est entendu en outre que la présente Convention est applicable à toutes les colonies et possessions du Japon.

#### ARTICLE 20

La présente Convention sera ratifiée et l'échange des ratifications aura lieu à Tokyo; les ratifications seront noti-

fiées dans le plus bref délai possible aux Gouvernements du Japon et de la France par leurs Représentants respectifs; à partir de la date de la dernière de ces deux notifications, la présente Convention entrera en vigueur et demeurera exécutoire pendant une période de dix années.

Toutefois, l'article 5 en vertu duquel les droits de douane perçus en France sur les produits d'origine japonaise et au Japon sur les produits d'origine française ne seront autres ou plus élevés que ceux perçus sur les produits similaires originaires du pays le plus favorisé, pourra être dénoncé à toute époque par chacune des deux Parties Contractantes, et dans ce cas, il cessera d'être exécutoire un an après cette dénonciation.

Au cas où douze mois avant la date d'expiration de la présente Convention aucune des deux Parties Contractantes n'aurait notifié son intention d'en faire cesser les effets, cet acte demeurera obligatoire jusqu'à l'expiration d'une année à partir du jour où l'une ou l'autre Partie Contractante l'aura dénoncé.

## TRAITÉ DE COMMERCE ET DE NAVIGATION ENTRE LE JAPON ET L'ALLEMAGNE

Signé à Berlin, le 24 Juin, 1911

#### ARTICLE 1

Les ressortissants de chacune des Hautes Parties Contractantes auront pleine liberté d'entrer et de séjourner en tout lieu des territoires de l'autre.

A condition de se conformer aux lois du Pays, ils jouiront des droits spécifiés ci-dessous :

1 Ils seront, pour tout ce qui concerne la résidence, les études et investigations, l'exercice de leurs métiers et professions et l'exécution de leurs entreprises industrielles et manufacturières, placés, à tous égards, sur le même pied que les ressortissants de la nation la plus favorisée;

2 Ils auront, comme les nationaux eux-mêmes, le droit de voyager dans toute l'étendue des territoires de l'autre

et le droit de faire le trafic de tous articles de commerce licite;

3 Ils pourront posséder ou louer et occuper des maisons, fabriques, magasins, boutiques et les locaux qui en dépendent. De même ils pourront louer des terrains à l'effet d'y résider ou de les utiliser dans un but licite commercial, industriel, manufacturier ou autre;

4 En ce qui concerne la possession de biens mobiliers de quelque espèce que ce soit, la transmission, par succession testamentaire ou autre, des biens mobiliers de toute sorte qu'ils peuvent légalement acquérir entre vivants et en ce qui concerne le droit de disposer, de quelque manière que ce soit, des biens de toute sorte qu'ils auront acquis légalement, ils jouiront des mêmes privilèges, libertés et droits et ne seront

soumis, sous ce rapport, à aucuns impôts ou charges plus élevés que les nationaux ou les ressortissants de la nation la plus favorisée;

5 Ils pourront, sous la réserve de la réciprocité, acquérir et posséder toute sorte d'immeubles qui, d'après les lois du Pays, peuvent ou pourront être acquis ou possédés par les ressortissants d'une autre nation étrangère quelconque, en se conformant toujours aux conditions et restrictions prescrites par les dites lois;

6 Ils seront exempts de tout service militaire obligatoire, soit dans l'armée ou la marine, la garde nationale ou la milice, de même que de toutes taxes imposées en lieu et place du service personnel et de tous emprunts forcés. Ils ne pourront être assujettis à des réquisitions ou contributions militaires, quelles qu'elles soient, autrement que dans les mêmes conditions et sur le même pied que les nationaux ou les ressortissants de la nation la plus favorisée;

7 Ils ne seront contraints, sous aucun prétexte, à subir des charges ou à payer des taxes autres ou plus élevées que celles qui sont ou seront imposées aux nationaux ou aux ressortissants de la nation la plus favorisée.

#### ARTICLE 2

Les habitations, magasins, fabriques et boutiques des ressortissants de chacune des Hautes Parties Contractantes dans les territoires de l'autre ainsi que tous les locaux qui en dépendent, seront respectés. Il ne sera point permis d'y procéder à des visites domiciliaires ou perquisitions ou d'examiner ou d'inspecter les livres, papiers ou comptes, sauf dans les conditions et formes prescrites par les lois à l'égard des nationaux.

#### ARTICLE 3

Il y aura entre les territoires des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes liberté réciproque de commerce et de navigation.

Les ressortissants de chacune des Hautes Parties Contractantes auront pleine liberté de se rendre avec leurs navires et leurs cargaisons dans les lieux, ports et rivières des territoires de l'autre qui sont ou pourront être ouverts au commerce extérieur; ils

sont, toutefois, tenus de se conformer toujours aux lois du Pays où ils arrivent.

#### ARTICLE 4

Les droits de douane perçus sur les articles, produits naturels ou fabriqués des territoires de l'une des Hautes Parties Contractantes, à leur importation dans les territoires de l'autre, seront réglés, soit par des arrangements spéciaux entre les deux Pays, soit par la législation intérieure de chacun d'eux.

Aucune des Parties Contractantes n'imposera à l'exportation d'un article quelconque à destination des territoires de l'autre des droits ou charges quelconques autres ou plus élevés que ceux qui sont ou pourront être imposés à l'exportation des articles similaires à destination de tout autre pays étranger.

#### ARTICLE 5

Les Hautes Parties Contractantes s'engagent à n'entraver leurs relations commerciales réciproques par aucune prohibition d'importation, d'exportation ni de transit.

Des exceptions pourront toutefois être faites dans les cas suivants, en tant qu'elles sont appliquées à tous les autres pays ou du moins à tous les pays qui se trouvent dans les mêmes conditions :

1 Relativement aux approvisionnements de guerre, dans des circonstances exceptionnelles;

2 Pour des considérations affectant la sécurité publique;

3 Pour cause de salubrité publique et en vue d'assurer la protection des animaux et des plantes utiles contre les maladies et les parasites;

4 Dans le but d'appliquer à des marchandises étrangères des interdictions ou des restrictions établies par la législation intérieure à l'égard de la production, du placement ou du trafic de marchandises indigènes de même nature.

#### ARTICLE 6

Les ressortissants de chacune des Hautes Parties Contractantes jouiront, dans les territoires de l'autre, d'une parfaite égalité de traitement avec les nationaux, quant à l'exemption de droits de transit et pour tout ce qui con-



cerne le magasinage, les primes, les drawbacks ainsi que les facilités touchant l'importation ou l'exportation des marchandises.

#### ARTICLE 7

Les négociants et les industriels que, par l'exhibition d'une carte de légitimation industrielle, délivrée par les autorités de l'une des Parties Contractantes, prouvent qu'ils sont autorisés à exercer leur commerce ou industrie dans les territoires de cette Partie, pourront, dans les territoires de l'autre, soit en personne, soit par des commis voyageurs, faire des achats ou recueillir des commandes, avec ou sans échantillons. Ces négociants, industriels et leurs commis voyageurs, en faisant ainsi des achats et en recueillant des commandes, jouiront, en matière d'impositions et de facilités, du traitement de la nation la plus favorisée.

Les Parties Contractantes se donneront réciproquement connaissance des autorités chargées de délivrer les cartes de légitimation.

Les articles importés comme échantillons dans les buts mentionnés dans l'alinéa 1 seront, dans chacun des deux Pays, admis temporairement en franchise de droit, en conformité des règlements et formalités de douane, établis pour assurer leur réexportation ou le paiement des droits de douane prescrits en cas de non-réexportation dans le délai prévu par la loi. Toutefois, ledit privilège ne s'étendra pas aux articles qui, à cause de leur quantité ou valeur, ne peuvent pas être considérés comme échantillons, ou qui, à cause de leur nature, ne sauraient être identifiés lors de leur réexportation. Le droit de décider si un échantillon est susceptible d'admission en franchise, appartient exclusivement dans tous les cas, aux autorités compétentes du lieu où l'importation a été effectuée.

#### ARTICLE 8

Les marques de reconnaissance, estampilles ou cachets apposés au moment de l'exportation par les autorités douanières de l'une des Parties Contractantes aux échantillons mentionnés dans l'article précédent ainsi que la liste de ces échantillons qui est officiellement attestée par elles et en contient la des-

cription détaillée, seront réciproquement acceptés par les autorités douanières de l'autre pour établir leur caractère d'échantillons et leur assurer l'exemption de toute inspection, sauf en tant que cette dernière est nécessaire pour constater que les échantillons présentés sont identiques avec ceux énumérés dans la liste. Les autorités douanières de chacune des Parties Contractantes pourront toutefois apposer une marque supplémentaire aux échantillons dans les cas spéciaux où elles jugent nécessaire de prendre cette précaution.

#### ARTICLE 9

Les sociétés par actions (anonymes) et autres sociétés et associations commerciales, industrielles ou financières, y compris les compagnies d'assurance, domiciliées dans les territoires de l'une des Parties Contractantes et ayant l'existence légale d'après les lois qui y sont en vigueur, seront reconnues comme ayant l'existence légale dans les territoires de l'autre et autorisées à y ester en justice devant les tribunaux, et pour intenter une action, soit pour y défendre d'après les lois de cette autre Partie.

Leur admission à l'exercice de leur industrie ou de leur commerce ainsi qu'à l'acquisition de biens dans les territoires de l'autre Partie se règle d'après les prescriptions qui y sont en vigueur. En tout cas, lesdites sociétés, associations et compagnies jouiront, dans ces territoires, des mêmes droits que ceux qui sont ou pourront être accordés à des sociétés, associations et compagnies similaires de la nation la plus favorisée.

#### ARTICLE 10

Tous les articles qui sont ou pourront être légalement importés, dans les ports de l'une des Hautes Parties Contractantes, par des navires nationaux, pourront, de même, être importés dans ces ports par des navires de l'autre Partie Contractante, sans être soumis à aucuns droits ou charges, de quelque dénomination que ce soit, autres ou plus élevés que ceux auxquels les mêmes articles seraient soumis s'ils étaient importés par des navires nationaux. Cette égalité réciproque de traitement sera appliquée sans distinction, que ces articles

viennent directement du lieu d'origine, ou de tout autre pays étranger.

Il y aura, de même, parfaite égalité de traitement pour l'exportation, de façon que les mêmes droits de sortie seront payés, et les mêmes primes et drawbacks seront accordés, dans les territoires de chacune des Parties Contractantes, à l'exportation d'un article quelconque qui peut ou pourra en être légalement exporté, que cette exportation se fasse par des navires japonais ou par des navires allemands et quel que soit le lieu de destination, soit un port de l'autre Partie, soit un port d'une tierce Puissance.

#### ARTICLE 11

En tout ce qui concerne le placement des navires, leur chargement, leur déchargement, dans les eaux territoriales des Hautes Parties Contractantes, il ne sera accordé par l'une des Parties aux navires nationaux aucun privilège ni aucune facilité qui ne le soit également, en pareils cas, aux navires de l'autre Pays, la volonté des Parties Contractantes étant que, sous ces rapports, les bâtiments respectifs soient traités sur le pied d'une parfaite égalité.

#### ARTICLE 12

Tous les navires qui, conformément aux lois allemandes, sont considérés comme navires allemands et tous les navires qui, conformément aux lois japonaises, sont considérés comme navires japonais seront considérés respectivement en tout ce qui concerne l'application de ce Traité comme navires allemands et japonais.

#### ARTICLE 13

Aucuns droits de tonnage, de transit, de canal, de port, de pilotage, de phare, de quarantaine ou autres droits ou charges similaires ou analogues, de quelque dénomination que ce soit, levés au nom ou au profit du Gouvernement, de fonctionnaires publics, de particuliers, de corporations ou d'établissements quelconques, ne seront imposés dans les eaux territoriales de l'un des deux Pays aux navires de l'autre, sans qu'ils soient également imposés, sous les mêmes conditions, aux navires nationaux en général ou aux navires de la nation la plus favorisée. Cette égalité

de traitement sera appliquée réciproquement aux navires respectifs, de quelque endroit qu'ils arrivent et quel que soit le lieu de destination.

#### ARTICLE 14

Les navires chargés d'un service postal régulier de l'une des Hautes Parties Contractantes jouiront, dans les eaux territoriales de l'autre, des mêmes facilités, privilèges et immunités que ceux qui sont accordés aux navires similaires de la nation la plus favorisée.

#### ARTICLE 15

Les cabotage est excepté des dispositions du présent Traité et reste réservé au pavillon national. Il est toutefois entendu que, sous ce rapport, chacune des deux Parties peut réclamer pour ses navires les mêmes droits ou privilèges qui sont ou seront accordés par l'autre Partie aux navires de tout autre pays en tant qu'elle accorde aux navires de l'autre Partie les mêmes droits ou privilèges.

Ne sera pas considéré comme cabotage :

1. Le trafic des navires passant d'un port dans un autre, soit pour y débarquer des passagers ou décharger tout ou partie de leur cargaison apportés de l'étranger, soit pour y embarquer des passagers ou charger tout ou partie de leur cargaison à destination étrangère.

2. Le transport, d'un port à l'autre, de passagers munis de billets directs, ou de marchandises expédiées avec connaissements directs délivrés à ou destinés pour l'étranger.

#### ARTICLE 16

En cas de naufrage, avaries en mer ou relâche forcée, chacune des Hautes Parties Contractantes devra donner aux navires de l'autre, qu'ils appartiennent à l'État ou à des particuliers, la même assistance et protection et les mêmes immunités que celles qui seront accordées en pareils cas aux navires nationaux. Les articles sauvés de ces vaisseaux naufragés ou avariés seront exempts de tous droits de douane, à moins qu'ils n'entrent dans la consommation intérieure, auquel cas ils seront tenus de payer les droits prescrits.

Les autorités locales devront, dès que



cerne le magasinage, les primes, les drawbacks ainsi que les facilités touchant l'importation ou l'exportation des marchandises.

#### ARTICLE 7

Les négociants et les industriels que, par l'exhibition d'une carte de légitimation industrielle, délivrée par les autorités de l'une des Parties Contractantes, prouvent qu'ils sont autorisés à exercer leur commerce ou industrie dans les territoires de cette Partie, pourront, dans les territoires de l'autre, soit en personne, soit par des commis voyageurs, faire des achats ou recueillir des commandes, avec ou sans échantillons. Ces négociants, industriels et leurs commis voyageurs, en faisant ainsi des achats et en recueillant des commandes, jouiront, en matière d'impositions et de facilités, du traitement de la nation la plus favorisée.

Les Parties Contractantes se donneront réciproquement connaissance des autorités chargées de délivrer les cartes de légitimation.

Les articles importés comme échantillons dans les buts mentionnés dans l'alinéa 1 seront, dans chacun des deux Pays, admis temporairement en franchise de droit, en conformité des règlements et formalités de douane, établis pour assurer leur réexportation ou le paiement des droits de douane prescrits en cas de non-réexportation dans le délai prévu par la loi. Toutefois, ledit privilège ne s'étendra pas aux articles qui, à cause de leur quantité ou valeur, ne peuvent pas être considérés comme échantillons, ou qui, à cause de leur nature, ne sauraient être identifiés lors de leur réexportation. Le droit de décider si un échantillon est susceptible d'admission en franchise, appartient exclusivement dans tous les cas, aux autorités compétentes du lieu où l'importation a été effectuée.

#### ARTICLE 8

Les marques de reconnaissance, estampilles ou cachets apposés au moment de l'exportation par les autorités douanières de l'une des Parties Contractantes aux échantillons mentionnés dans l'article précédent ainsi que la liste de ces échantillons qui est officiellement attestée par elles et en contient la des-

cription détaillée, seront réciproquement acceptés par les autorités douanières de l'autre pour établir leur caractère d'échantillons et leur assurer l'exemption de toute inspection, sauf en tant que cette dernière est nécessaire pour constater que les échantillons présentés sont identiques avec ceux énumérés dans la liste. Les autorités douanières de chacune des Parties Contractantes pourront toutefois apposer une marque supplémentaire aux échantillons dans les cas spéciaux où elles jugent nécessaire de prendre cette précaution.

#### ARTICLE 9

Les sociétés par actions (anonymes) et autres sociétés et associations commerciales, industrielles ou financières, y compris les compagnies d'assurance, domiciliées dans les territoires de l'une des Parties Contractantes et ayant l'existence légale d'après les lois qui y sont en vigueur, seront reconnues comme ayant l'existence légale dans les territoires de l'autre et autorisées à y ester en justice devant les tribunaux, soit pour intenter une action, soit pour se défendre d'après les lois de cette autre Partie.

Leur admission à l'exercice de leur industrie ou de leur commerce ainsi qu'à l'acquisition de biens dans les territoires de l'autre Partie se règle d'après les prescriptions qui y sont en vigueur. En tout cas, lesdites sociétés, associations et compagnies jouiront, dans ces territoires, des mêmes droits que ceux qui sont ou pourront être accordés à des sociétés, associations et compagnies similaires de la nation la plus favorisée.

#### ARTICLE 10

Tous les articles qui sont ou pourront être légalement importés, dans les ports de l'une des Hautes Parties Contractantes, par des navires nationaux, pourront, de même, être importés dans ces ports par des navires de l'autre Partie Contractante, sans être soumis à aucuns droits ou charges, de quelque dénomination que ce soit, autres ou plus élevés que ceux auxquels les mêmes articles seraient soumis s'ils étaient importés par des navires nationaux. Cette égalité réciproque de traitement sera appliquée sans distinction, que ces articles

viennent directement du lieu d'origine, ou de tout autre pays étranger.

Il y aura, de même, parfaite égalité de traitement pour l'exportation, de façon que les mêmes droits de sortie seront payés, et les mêmes primes et drawbacks seront accordés, dans les territoires de chacune des Parties Contractantes, à l'exportation d'un article quelconque qui peut ou pourra en être légalement exporté, que cette exportation se fasse par des navires japonais ou par des navires allemands et quel que soit le lieu de destination, soit un port de l'autre Partie, soit un port d'une tierce Puissance.

#### ARTICLE 11

En tout ce qui concerne le placement des navires, leur chargement, leur déchargement, dans les eaux territoriales des Hautes Parties Contractantes, il ne sera accordé par l'une des Parties aux navires nationaux aucun privilège ni aucune facilité qui ne le soit également, en pareils cas, aux navires de l'autre Pays, la volonté des Parties Contractantes étant que, sous ces rapports, les bâtiments respectifs soient traités sur le pied d'une parfaite égalité.

#### ARTICLE 12

Tous les navires qui, conformément aux lois allemandes, sont considérés comme navires allemands et tous les navires qui, conformément aux lois japonaises, sont considérés comme navires japonais seront considérés respectivement en tout ce qui concerne l'application de ce Traité comme navires allemands et japonais.

#### ARTICLE 13

Aucuns droits de tonnage, de transit, de canal, de port, de pilotage, de phare, de quarantaine ou autres droits ou charges similaires ou analogues, de quelque dénomination que ce soit, levés au nom ou au profit du Gouvernement, de fonctionnaires publics, de particuliers, de corporations ou d'établissements quelconques, ne seront imposés dans les eaux territoriales de l'un des deux Pays aux navires de l'autre, sans qu'ils soient également imposés, sous les mêmes conditions, aux navires nationaux en général ou aux navires de la nation la plus favorisée. Cette égalité

de traitement sera appliquée réciproquement aux navires respectifs, de quelque endroit qu'ils arrivent et quel que soit le lieu de destination.

#### ARTICLE 14

Les navires chargés d'un service postal régulier de l'une des Hautes Parties Contractantes jouiront, dans les eaux territoriales de l'autre, des mêmes facilités, privilèges et immunités que ceux qui sont accordées aux navires similaires de la nation la plus favorisée.

#### ARTICLE 15

Les cabotage est excepté des dispositions du présent Traité et reste réservé au pavillon national. Il est toutefois entendu que, sous ce rapport, chacune des deux Parties peut réclamer pour ses navires les mêmes droits ou privilèges qui sont ou seront accordés par l'autre Partie aux navires de tout autre pays en tant qu'elle accorde aux navires de l'autre Partie les mêmes droits ou privilèges.

Ne sera pas considéré comme cabotage :

1. Le trafic des navires passant d'un port dans un autre, soit pour y débarquer des passagers ou décharger tout ou partie de leur cargaison apportée de l'étranger, soit pour y embarquer des passagers ou charger tout ou partie de leur cargaison à destination étrangère,

2. Le transport, d'un port à l'autre, de passagers munis de billets directs, ou de marchandises expédiées avec connaissements directs délivrés à ou destinés pour l'étranger.

#### ARTICLE 16

En cas de naufrage, avaries en mer ou relâche forcée, chacune des Hautes Parties Contractantes devra donner aux navires de l'autre, qu'ils appartiennent à l'État ou à des particuliers, la même assistance et protection et les mêmes immunités que celles qui seront accordées en pareils cas aux navires nationaux. Les articles sauvés de ces vaisseaux naufragés ou avariés seront exempts de tous droits de douane, à moins qu'ils n'entrent dans la consommation intérieure, auquel cas ils seront tenus de payer les droits prescrits.

Les autorités locales devront, dès que



faire se pourra, informer du naufrage ou des avaries le plus proche Consul de l'État du pavillon. Les Consuls des Pays Contractants sont autorisés à prêter l'aide nécessaire à leurs nationaux.

#### ARTICLE 17

Réserve faite des cas où ce Traité en dispose autrement d'une manière expresse, les Hautes Parties Contractantes conviennent qu'en tout ce qui concerne le commerce, la navigation et l'industrie toutes sortes de privilèges, faveurs ou immunités que l'une ou l'autre des Parties Contractantes a déjà accordés ou accordera à l'avenir aux navires ou aux ressortissants de tout autre État, seront réservés à l'avenir aux navires ou aux ressortissants de tout autre État, seront réservés étant que, sauf les cas exceptionnels précités, le commerce, la navigation et l'industrie de chaque Pays soient placés, à tous égards, par l'autre sur le pied de la nation la plus favorisée.

#### ARTICLE 18

Les dispositions du présent Traité s'appliquent de même aux pays et territoires qui appartiennent à présent ou appartiendront à l'avenir au territoire douanier de l'une ou l'autre des Parties

Contractantes.

#### ARTICLE 19

Le présent Traité entrera en vigueur le 17 juillet 1911 avec la Convention spéciale et réciproque de Douane, signée en date de ce jour. Il restera obligatoire jusqu'au 16 juillet 1923.

Dans le cas où aucune des Parties Contractantes n'aurait notifié douze mois avant l'échéance de ce dernier terme, son intention de faire cesser les effets du Traité, celui-ci continuera à être exécutoire jusqu'à l'expiration d'une année à partir du jour où l'une ou l'autre des Parties Contractantes l'aura dénoncé.

Les Parties Contractantes se réservent cependant la faculté de dénoncer, jusqu'au 31 mars 1912, le présent Traité. Ledit Traité cessera dans ce cas ses effets le 31 décembre 1912. Il est entendu que les Parties Contractantes ne feront pas usage de la faculté mentionnée sans dénoncer simultanément la Convention de Douane citée dans l'alinéa I du présent article.

#### ARTICLE 20

Le présent Traité sera ratifié et les ratifications en seront échangées à Tokio, aussitôt que faire se pourra.

## SUMMARY OF TRADE AGREEMENT BETWEEN JAPAN AND INDIA,

January, 1934

1. Most favoured nation treatment: In respect of customs duties, Japan and India shall reciprocally accord the most favoured nation treatment to any articles, produce or manufacture of the other country.

2. Negotiations to be held concerning modification of customs tariff: Subject to reservation by both countries of the right to make such changes in their customs tariffs as may be necessary for the protection of their own interests, Japan and India agree that, should any modification of customs tariffs by either country result in trade interests being adversely affected in any appreciable measure, they shall upon request of the

country so affected enter into negotiations with the object of reconciling so far as possible trade interests of the two countries.

3. Measures to correct effects of exchange fluctuation: Nothing in this agreement shall be held to prohibit the imposition or the variation from time to time by the Government of India of special rates of customs duty on articles, the produce or manufacture of Japan, other or higher than those levied on similar articles produced or manufactured by any other country, at such rates as the Government of India may consider to be necessary to correct the effects of any variation of the exchange

value of the yen relative to the rupee subsequent to December 31, 1933.

Imposing or varying, or on being requested by the Government of Japan to vary, such special rates of customs duty, the Government of India undertakes to give full consideration to relevant factors which tend to raise the export prices of Japanese goods, such as the purchase by Japan of raw materials in markets outside Japan and the adjustment of internal Japanese prices, and to limit such rates to what is necessary to correct the effect of the depreciation of the exchange value of the yen relative to the rupee on the duty-paid value of Japanese goods imported into India. Provided, that no charge in such rate shall be made until it has been in force for at least five weeks.

Reciprocally, the Government of Japan shall have the right of imposing or varying special rates of customs similar to those for which provision is made in paragraph 1 of this article (3), on articles, the produce or manufacture of India, under similar circumstances, and subject to conditions similar to those provided for in paragraphs 2 and 3 of this article (3). Provided, that the said right shall not accrue to the Government of Japan unless the exchange value of the rupee relative to the yen shall be depreciated below the value of .732 yen.

4. Customs duties on Japanese cotton piece-goods imported into India: Without prejudice to agreements concerning the most favoured nation treatment, and the measures to correct the effects of exchange fluctuation, customs duties to be imposed by the Government of India on Japanese cotton piece-goods should not exceed the following rates:

Duty on plain greys, . . . . . 50 per cent. ad. valorem or 5.25 annas per pound.

Duty on others, . . . . . 50 per cent. ad. valorem.

It is understood that the Government of India shall not impose on Japanese cotton piece-goods other than plain greys a specific duty exceeding 5.25 annas per pound subject to agreement concerning the most favoured nation treatment.

5. Importation of Japanese cotton piece-goods into India:

(a) Calculation of the quota of Japanese cotton piece-goods to be exported to India in a period of one year begin-

ning April 1 shall be fixed in accordance with quantity of Indian raw cotton exported to Japan in a period of one year beginning January 1 of the same year.

(b) It is to be noted that the period of one year for the purpose of fixing the quota of Japanese cotton piece-goods (or piece-goods year) shall be from April 1 to March 31 of the following year, while the period of one year for the purpose of calculating the quantity of Indian raw cotton to be exported to Japan (or cotton year) shall be from January 1 to December 31.

6. Basic quota and its modification: The basic quota of Japanese cotton piece-goods to be exported to India in a piece-goods year shall be 325,000,000 yards and it shall be linked with 1,000,000 bales of Indian raw cotton exported to Japan in the corresponding cotton year.

(a) In case the export of Indian raw cotton to Japan in any cotton year should fall below the 1,000,000 bales quota, the Japanese cotton piece-goods for the corresponding piece-goods year shall be determined by reducing the above basic quota at the rate of 2,000,000 yards for every 10,000 bales of deficit.

(b) In case, however, such export in any cotton year should exceed the 1,000,000 bales quota, the Japanese cotton piece-goods for the corresponding piece-goods year shall be determined by increasing the above basic quota at the rate of 1,500,000 yards for every additional 10,000 bales, provided that quota should in no case exceed 400,000,000 yards.

(c) In case the export of Indian raw cotton to Japan in any cotton year should exceed 1,500,000 bales, the quantity thus exported in excess of 1,500,000 bales shall be for the purpose of determining the relevant quota of Japanese cotton piece-goods added to the quantity of raw cotton exported to Japan in the following cotton year.

(d) In respect of both cotton piece-goods and raw cotton re-exported the quantity shall be deducted from imported quantity.

(e) The year shall be divided into two half-yearly periods, the first half-yearly period running from April 1 to September 30 and the second half-yearly period from October 1 to March 31 of



the following year.

(f) The quota for the second half-yearly period shall be provisionally fixed at the quantity which will be derived by deducting 200,000,000 yards from the yearly quota, calculated on the basis of estimated export of Indian raw cotton to Japan in the corresponding cotton year.

7. Adjustment: The adjustment of export of Japanese cotton piece-goods to India shall be made by the end of the said period on basis of exact quantity of Indian raw cotton exported to Japan in the corresponding cotton year, subject to rules of allowances between periods.

A transfer from the quota of the first half-yearly period to the quota of the second half-yearly period shall be permitted up to a maximum of 20,000,000 yards.

From the second half-yearly period to the first half-yearly period of the succeeding piece-goods year and vice versa, transfer up to a maximum of 20,000,000 yards shall be permitted.

8. Classification of quota into categories:

The quota of cotton piece-goods shall be classified into the following categories in conformity with the following percentages:

Plain greys . . . . .	45 per cent.
Bordered greys . . . . .	15 per cent.
Bleached . . . . .	8 per cent.
Coloured and other . . . . .	34 per cent.

The percentage allotted to each of the above categories may be modified subject to the following conditions:

Increase in category either of bordered greys or bleached shall not exceed 20 per cent. of quantity allotted to

that category, and an increase in any other category shall not exceed 10 per cent. of quantity allotted to that category.

9. Transfer: The quantity transferable from category either of bordered greys or bleached shall not exceed 20 per cent. of quantity allotted to that category and the quantity transferable from any other category shall not exceed 10 per cent. of quantity allotted to that category: and

The total quota of cotton piece-goods for any piece-goods year shall not be increased by the above modification of quantity allotted to each category.

10. The quota for the period intervening the enforcement of the arrangement and the commencement of the first piece-goods year:

(a) The quota of cotton piece-goods for the period between the date on which the present Indian customs on cotton piece-goods year begins shall be the proportionate fraction of the quantity that would have been allotted to the whole piece-goods year from April 11, 1933 to March 31, 1934, on the basis of the quantity of Indian raw cotton imported into Japan in the cotton year of 1933 (From January 1 to December 31).

(b) The quota for this period and the first half-yearly instalment of the first piece-goods year quota should be consolidated into one for the period of approximately nine months, ending at the end of September, 1934.

The treaty shall come into force immediately after an exchange of ratifications, and shall remain in force until March 31, 1937.

agree to limit their respective naval armaments as provided in the present Treaty.

ARTICLE II The Contracting Powers may retain respectively the capital ships

which are specified in Chapter II, Part 1. On the coming into force of the present Treaty, but subject to the following provisions of this Article, all other capital ships, built or building, of the United States, the British Empire and Japan shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

In addition to the capital ships specified in Chapter II, Part 1, the United States may complete and retain two ships of the West Virginia class now under construction. On the completion of these two ships the North Dakota and Delaware shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

The British Empire may, in accordance with the replacement table in Chapter II, Part 3, construct two new capital ships not exceeding 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) standard displacement each. On the completion of the said two ships the Thunderer, King George V, Ajax and Centurion shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

ARTICLE III Subject to the provisions of Article II, the Contracting Powers shall abandon their respective capital ship building programmes, and no new capital ships shall be constructed or acquired by any of the Contracting Powers except replacement tonnage which may be constructed or acquired as specified in Chapter II, Part 3.

Ships which are replaced in accordance with Chapter II, Part 3, shall be disposed of as prescribed in Part 2 of that Chapter.

ARTICLE IV The total capital ship replacement tonnage of each of the Contracting Powers shall not exceed in standard displacement, for the United States 525,000 tons (533,400 metric tons); for the British Empire 525,000 tons (533,400 metric tons); for France 175,000 tons (177,800 metric tons); for Italy 175,000 tons (177,800 metric tons); for Japan 315,000 tons (320,010 metric tons).

ARTICLE V No capital ship exceeding 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) standard displacement shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of, any of the Contracting Powers.

ARTICLE VI No capital ship of any of the Contracting Powers shall carry

a gun with a calibre in excess of 16 inches (406 millimetres).

ARTICLE VII The total tonnage for aircraft carriers of each of the Contracting Powers shall not exceed in standard displacement, for the United States 135,000 tons (137,160 metric tons); for the British Empire 135,000 tons (137,160 metric tons); for France 60,000 tons (60,960 metric tons); for Italy 60,000 tons (60,960 metric tons); for Japan 81,000 tons (82,296 metric tons).

ARTICLE VIII The replacement of aircraft shall be effected only as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 3, provided, however, that all aircraft carrier tonnage in existence or building on November 12, 1921, shall be considered experimental, and may be replaced, within the total tonnage limit prescribed in Article VII, without regard to its age.

ARTICLE IX No aircraft carrier exceeding 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of, any of the Contracting Powers.

However, any of the Contracting Powers may, provided that its total tonnage allowance of aircraft carriers is not thereby exceeded, build not more than two aircraft carriers, each of a tonnage of not more than 33,000 tons (33,528 metric tons) standard displacement, and in order to effect economy any of the Contracting Powers may use for this purpose any two of their ships, whether constructed or in course of construction, which would otherwise be scrapped under the provisions of Article II. The armament of any aircraft carriers exceeding 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement shall be in accordance with the requirements of Article X, except that the total number of guns to be carried in case any of such guns be of a calibre exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres), except anti-aircraft guns and guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres), shall not exceed eight.

ARTICLE X No aircraft carrier of any of the Contracting Powers shall carry a gun with a calibre in excess of 8 inches (203 millimetres). Without

## TREATY BETWEEN THE FIVE POWERS CONCERNING THE LIMITATION OF NAVAL ARMAMENT

Signed at Washington, February 6, 1922

### CHAPTER I

General Provisions Relating to the  
Limitation of Naval Armament.

ARTICLE I The Contracting Powers



prejudice to the provisions of Article IX, if the armament carried includes guns exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres) in calibre the total number of guns carried, except anti-aircraft guns and guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres), shall not exceed ten. If alternatively the armament contains no guns exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres) in calibre, the number of guns is not limited. In either case the number of anti-aircraft guns and of guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres) is not limited.

ARTICLE XI No vessel of war exceeding 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement, other than a capital ship or aircraft carrier, shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of, any of the Contracting Powers. Vessels not specifically built as fighting ships nor taken in time of peace under government control for fighting purpose, which are employed on fleet duties or as troop transports or in some other way for the purpose of assisting in the prosecution of hostilities otherwise than as fighting ships, shall not be within the limitations of this Article.

ARTICLE XII No vessel of war of any of the Contracting Powers, hereafter laid down, other than a capital ship, shall carry a gun with a calibre in excess of 8 inches (203 millimetres).

ARTICLE XIII Except as provided in Article IX, no ship designated in the present Treaty to be scrapped may be reconverted into a vessel of war.

ARTICLE XIV No preparations shall be made in merchant ships in time of peace for the installation of warlike armaments for the purpose of converting such ships into vessels of war, other than the necessary stiffening of decks for the mounting of guns not exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres) calibre.

ARTICLE XV No vessel of war constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers for a non-Contracting Power shall exceed the limitations as to displacement and armament prescribed by the present Treaty for vessels of a similar type which may be constructed by or for any of the Contracting Powers; provided however, that the displacement for aircraft car-

riers constructed for a non-Contracting Power shall in no case exceed 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement.

ARTICLE XVI If the construction of any vessel of war for a non-Contracting Power is undertaken within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers such Power shall promptly inform the other Contracting Powers of the date of the signing of the contract and the date on which the keel of the ship is laid; and shall also communicate to them the particulars relating to the ship prescribed in Chapter II, Part 3, Section 1 (b), (4) and (5).

ARTICLE XVII In the event of a Contracting Power being engaged in war, such Power shall not use as a vessel of war any vessel of war which may be under construction within its jurisdiction for any other Power, or which may have been constructed within its jurisdiction for another Power and not delivered.

ARTICLE XVIII Each of the Contracting Powers undertakes not to dispose by gift, sale or any mode of transfer of any vessel of war in such a manner that such vessel may become a vessel of war in the Navy of any foreign Power.

ARTICLE XIX The United States, the British Empire and Japan agree that the status quo at the time of the signing of the present Treaty, with regard to fortifications and naval bases, shall be maintained in their respective territories and possessions specified hereunder:

(1) The insular possessions which the United States now holds or may hereafter acquire in the Pacific Ocean, except (a) those adjacent to the coast of the United States, Alaska and the Panama Canal Zone, not including the Aleutian Islands, and (b) the Hawaiian Islands;

(2) Hongkong and the insular possessions which the British Empire now holds or may hereafter acquire in the Pacific Ocean, east of the meridian of 110° east longitude, except (a) those adjacent to the coast of Canada, (b) the Commonwealth of Australia and its Territories, and (c) New Zealand;

(3) The following insular territories

and possessions of Japan in the Pacific Ocean, to wit: the Kurile Islands, the Bonin Islands, Amami-Oshima, the Loochoo Islands, Formosa and the Pescadores, and any insular territories or possessions in the Pacific Ocean which Japan may hereafter acquire.

The maintenance of the status quo under the foregoing provisions implies that no new fortifications or naval bases shall be established in the territories and possessions specified; that no measures shall be taken to increase the existing naval facilities for the repair and maintenance of naval forces, and that no increase shall be made in the coast defences of the territories and possessions above specified. This restriction, however, does not preclude such repair and replacement of worn-out weapons and equipment as is customary in naval and military establishments in time of peace.

ARTICLE XX The rules for determining tonnage displacement prescribed in Chapter II, Part 4, shall apply to the ships of each of the Contracting Powers.

## CHAPTER II

### Rules Relating to the Execution of the Treaty—Definition of Terms

#### PART 1

#### Capital Ships Which may be Retained by the Contracting Powers

In accordance with Article II ships may be retained by each of the Contracting Powers as specified in this Part.

Ships which may be retained by the United States.

Name:	Tonnage
Maryland	32,500
California	32,300
Tennessee	32,300
Idaho	32,000
New Mexico	32,000
Mississippi	32,000
Arizona	31,400
Pennsylvania	31,400
Oklahoma	27,500
Nevada	27,500
New York	27,000
Arkansas	26,000

Name:	Tonnage
Texas	27,000
Wyoming	26,000
Florida	21,825
Utah	21,825
North Dakota	20,000
Delaware	20,000
Total tonnage	500,650

On the completion of the two ships of the West Virginia class and the scrapping of the North Dakota and Delaware, as provided in Article II, the total tonnage to be retained by the United States will be 525,850 tons.

Ships which may be retained by the British Empire.

Name:	Tonnage
Royal Sovereign	25,750
Royal Oak	25,750
Revenge	25,750
Resolution	25,750
Ramillies	25,750
Malaya	27,500
Valiant	27,500
Barham	27,500
Queen Elizabeth	27,500
Warspite	27,000
Benbow	25,000
Emperor of India	25,000
Iron Duke	25,000
Marlborough	25,000
Hood	41,200
Renown	26,500
Repulse	26,500
Tiger	28,500
Thunderer	22,500
King George V	23,000
Ajax	23,000
Centurion	23,000
Total tonnage	580,450

On the completion of the two new ships to be constructed and the scrapping of the Thunderer, King George V, Ajax, and Centurion, as provided in Article II, the total tonnage to be retained by the British Empire will be 558,950 tons.

Ships which may be retained by France.

Name:	Tonnage (metric tons)
Bretagne	23,500
Lorraine	23,500
Provence	23,500
Paris	23,500



Name:	Tonnage (metric tons)
France	23,500
Jean Bart	23,500
Courbet	23,500
Condorcet	18,890
Diderot	18,890
Voltaire	18,890
Total tonnage	221,170

France may lay down new tonnage in the years 1927, 1929, and 1931, as provided in Part 3, Section 2.

Ships which may be retained by Italy.

Name:	Tonnage (metric tons)
Andrea Doria	22,700
Caio Dullio	22,700
Conte Di Cavour	22,500
Giulio Cesare	22,500
Leonardo Da Vinci	22,500
Dante Alighieri	19,500
Roma	12,600
Napoli	12,600
Vittorio Emanuele	12,600
Regina Elena	12,600
Total tonnage	182,800

Italy may lay down new tonnage in the years 1927, 1929, and 1931, as provided in Part 3, Section 2.

Ships which may be retained by Japan.

Name:	Tonnage
Mutsu	33,800
Nagato	33,800
Hioga	31,260
Ise	31,260
Yamashiro	30,600
Fu-so	30,600
Kirishima	27,500
Haruna	27,500
Hiyei	27,500
Kongo	27,500
Total tonnage	301,820

## PART 2

### Rules for Scrapping Vessels of War

The following rules shall be observed for the scrapping of vessels of war which are to be disposed of in accordance with Articles II and III.

I. A vessel to be scrapped must be placed in such condition that it cannot be put to combatant use.

II. This result must be finally effected in any one of the following ways:

(a) Permanent sinking of the vessel.  
(b) Breaking the vessel up. This shall always involve the destruction or removal of all machinery, boilers and armour, and all deck, side and bottom plating.

(c) Converting the vessel to target use exclusively. In such case all the provisions of paragraph III of this Part, except sub-paragraph (6), in so far as may be necessary to enable the ship to be used as a mobile target, and except sub-paragraph (7), must be previously complied with. Not more than one capital ship may be retained for this purpose at one time by any of the Contracting Powers.

(d) Of the capital ships which would otherwise be scrapped under the present Treaty in or after the year 1931, France and Italy may each retain two sea-going vessels for training purposes exclusively, that is, as gunnery or torpedo schools. The two vessels retained by France shall be of the Jean Bart class, and of those retained by Italy one shall be the Dante Alighieri, the other of the Giulio Cesare class. On retaining these ships for the purpose above stated, France and Italy respectively undertake to remove and destroy their conning-towers, and not use the said ships as vessels of war.

III. (a) Subject to the special exceptions contained in Article IX, when a vessel is due for scrapping, the first stage of scrapping, which consists in rendering a ship incapable of further warlike service, shall be immediately undertaken.

(b) A vessel shall be considered incapable of further warlike service when there shall have been removed and landed, or else destroyed in the ship:

(1) All guns and essential portions of guns, fire-control tops and revolving parts of all barbets and turrets;

(2) All machinery for working hydraulic or electric mountings;

(3) All fire-control instruments and range-finders;

(4) All ammunition, explosives and mines;

(5) All torpedoes, warheads and torpedo tubes;

(6) All wireless telegraphy installations;

(7) The conning tower and all side armour, or alternatively all main propelling machinery; and

(8) All landing and flying-off platforms and all other aviation accessories.

IV. The periods in which scrapping of vessels is to be effected are as follows:

(a) In the case of vessels to be scrapped under the first paragraph of Article II, the work of rendering the vessels incapable of further warlike service, in accordance with paragraph III of this Part, shall be completed within six months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, and the scrapping shall be finally effected within eighteen months from such coming into force.

(b) In the case of vessels to be scrapped under the second and third paragraphs of Article II, or under Article III, the work of rendering the vessel incapable of further warlike service in accordance with paragraph III of this Part shall be commenced not later than the date of completion of its successor, and shall be finished within six months from the date of such completion. The vessel shall be finally scrapped, in accordance with paragraph II of this Part, within eighteen months from the date of completion of its successor. If, however, the completion of the new vessel be delayed, then the work of rendering the old vessel incapable of further warlike service in accordance with paragraph III of this Part shall be commenced within four years from the laying of the keel of the new vessel, and shall be finished within six months from the date on which such work was commenced, and the old vessel shall be finally scrapped in accordance with paragraph II of this Part within eighteen months from the date when the work of rendering it incapable of further warlike service was commenced.

## PART 3

### Replacement

The replacement of capital ships and aircraft carriers shall take place according to the rules in Section I and the

tables in Section II of this Part.

## SECTION I

### Rules for Replacement

(a) Capital ships and aircraft carriers twenty years after the date of their completion may, except as otherwise provided in Article VIII and in the tables in Section II of this Part, be replaced by new construction, but within the limits prescribed in Article IV and Article VII. The keels of such new construction may, except as otherwise provided in Article VIII and in the tables in Section II of this Part, be laid down not earlier than seventeen years from the date of completion of the tonnage to be replaced, provided, however, that no capital ship tonnage, with the exception of the ships referred to in the third paragraph of Article II, and the replacement tonnage specifically mentioned in Section II of this Part, shall be laid down until ten years from November 12, 1921.

(b) Each of the Contracting Powers shall communicate promptly to each of the other Contracting Powers the following information:

(1) The names of the capital ships and aircraft carriers to be replaced by new construction;

(2) The date of governmental authorization of replacement tonnage;

(3) The date of laying the keels of replacement tonnage;

(4) The standard displacement in tons and metric tons of each new ship to be laid down, and the principal dimensions, namely, length at waterline, extreme beam at or below waterline, mean draft at standard displacement;

(5) The date of completion of each new ship and its standard displacement in tons and metric tons, and the principal dimensions, namely, length at waterline, extreme beam at or below waterline, mean draft at standard displacement, at time of completion.

(c) In case of loss or accidental destruction of capital ships or aircraft carriers, they may immediately be replaced by new construction subject to the tonnage limits prescribed in Articles IV and VII and in conformity with the



other provisions of the present Treaty, the regular replacement programme being deemed to be advanced to that extent.

(d) No retained capital ships or aircraft carriers shall be reconstructed except for the purpose of providing means of defence against air and submarine attack, and subject to the following rules: The Contracting Powers may, for that purpose, equip existing tonnage with bulge or blister or anti-air attack deck protection, providing the increase of displacement thus effected does not exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) displacement for each ship. No

alterations in side armour, in calibre, number or general type of mounting of main armament shall be permitted except:

(1) in the case of France and Italy, which countries within the limits allowed for bulge may increase their armour protection and the calibre of the guns now carried on their existing capital ships so as not to exceed 16 inches (406 millimetres) and

(2) the British Empire shall be permitted to complete, in the case of the Renown, the alterations to armour that have already been commenced but temporarily suspended.

## SECTION II

REPLACEMENT AND SCRAPPING OF CAPITAL SHIPS  
UNITED STATES

Year	Ships laid down	Ships completed	Ships scrapped (age in parentheses)	Ships retained Summary	
				Pre-Jutland	Post-Jutland
			Maine (20), Missouri (20), Virginia (17), Nebraska (17), Georgia (17), New Jersey (17), Rhode Island (17), Connecticut (17), Louisiana (17), Vermont (16), Kansas (16), Minnesota (16), New Hampshire (15), South Carolina (13), Michigan (13), Washington (0), South Dakota (0), Indiana (0), Montana (0), North Carolina (0), Iowa (0), Massachusetts (0), Lexington (0), Constitution (0), Constellation (0), Saratoga (0), Ranger (0), United States (0)*, Delaware (12), North Dakota (12)	17	1
1922	—	A, B**	—	15	3
1923	—	—	—	15	3
1924	—	—	—	15	3
1925	—	—	—	15	3
1926	—	—	—	15	3
1927	—	—	—	15	3
1928	—	—	—	15	3
1929	—	—	—	15	3
1930	—	—	—	15	3
1931	C, D	—	—	15	3
1932	E, F	—	—	15	3
1933	G	—	—	15	3
1934	H, I	C, D	Florida (23), Utah (23), Wyoming (23)	12	5
1935	J	E, F	Arkansas (23), Texas (21), New York (12)	9	7
1936	K, L	G	Nevada (20), Oklahoma (20)	7	8
1937	M	H, I	Arizona (21), Pennsylvania (21)	5	10
1938	N, O	J	Mississippi (21)	4	11
1939	P, Q	K, L	New Mexico (20), Idaho (20)	2	13
1940	—	M	Tennessee (20)	1	14
1941	—	N, O	California (20), Maryland (20)	0	15
1942	—	P, Q	2 ships West Virginia class	0	15

\* The United States may retain the Oregon and Illinois, for non-combatant purposes, after complying with the provisions of Part 2, III, (b).

\*\* Two West Virginia class.

Note.—A, B, C, D, etc., represent individual capital ships of 35,000 tons displacement, laid down and completed in the years specified.

## REPLACEMENT AND SCRAPPING OF CAPITAL SHIPS

## BRITISH EMPIRE

Year	Ships laid down	Ships completed	Ships scrapped (age in parentheses)	Ships retained Summary	
				Pre-Jutland	Post-Jutland
			Commonwealth (16), Agamemnon (13), Dreadnought (15), Bellerophon (12), St. Vincent (11), Inflexible (13), Superb (12), Neptune (10), Hercules (10), Indomitable (13), Temeraire (12), New Zealand (9), Lion (9), Princess Royal (9), Conqueror (9), Monarch (9), Orion (9), Australia (8), Agincourt (7), Erin (7), 4 building or projected.*	21	1
1922	A, B.	—	—	21	1
1923	—	—	—	21	1
1924	—	—	—	21	1
1925	—	A, B.	King George V (13), Ajax (12), Centurion (12), Thunderer (13),	17	3
1926	—	—	—	17	3
1927	—	—	—	17	3
1928	—	—	—	17	3
1929	—	—	—	17	3
1930	—	—	—	17	3
1931	C, D.	—	—	17	3
1932	E, F.	—	—	17	3
1933	G	—	—	17	3
1934	H, I.	C, D.	Iron Duke (20), Marlborough (20), Emperor of India (20), Benbow (20),	13	5
1935	J	E, F.	Tiger (21), Queen Elizabeth (20), Warspite (20), Barham (20),	9	7
1936	K, L.	G	Malaya (20), Royal Sovereign (20),	7	8
1937	M	H, I.	Revenge (21), Resolution (21),	5	10
1938	N, O.	J	Royal Oak (22),	4	11
1939	P, Q.	K, L.	Valiant (23), Repulse (23),	2	13
1940	—	M	Renown (24)	1	14
1941	—	N, O.	Ramillies (24), Hood (21)	0	15
1942	—	P, Q.	A (17), B (17)	0	15

\* The British Empire may retain the Colossus and Collingwood for non-combatant purpose after complying with the provisions of Part 2, III, (b).

\*\* Two 35,000-ton ships, standard displacement.

Note.—A, B, C, D, etc., represent individual capital ships of 35,000 tons standard displacement laid down and completed in the years specified.

## REPLACEMENT AND SCRAPPING OF CAPITAL SHIPS

## FRANCE

Year	Ships laid down	Ships completed	Ships scrapped (age in parentheses)	Ships retained Summary	
				Pre-Jutland	Post-Jutland
1922	—	—	—	7	0
1923	—	—	—	7	0
1924	—	—	—	7	0
1925	—	—	—	7	0
1926	—	—	—	7	0



Year	Ships laid down	Ships completed	Ships scrapped (age in parentheses)	Ships retained Summary	
				Pre-Jutland	Post-Jutland
1927	35,000 tons	—	—	7	0
1928	—	—	—	7	0
1929	35,000 tons	—	—	7	0
1930	—	35,000 tons	Jean Bart (17), Courbet (17)	5	(*)
1931	35,000 tons	—	—	5	(*)
1932	35,000 tons	35,000 tons	France (18)	4	(*)
1933	35,000 tons	—	—	4	(*)
1934	—	35,000 tons	Paris (20), Bretagne (20)	2	(*)
1935	—	35,000 tons	Provence (20)	1	(*)
1936	—	35,000 tons	Lorraine (20)	0	(*)
1937	—	—	—	0	(*)
1938	—	—	—	0	(*)
1939	—	—	—	0	(*)
1940	—	—	—	0	(*)
1941	—	—	—	0	(*)
1942	—	—	—	0	(*)

\* Within tonnage limitations; number not fixed.

Note.—France expressly reserves the right of employing the capital ship tonnage allotment as she may consider advisable, subject solely to the limitations that the displacement of individual ships should not surpass 35,000 tons, and that the total capital ship tonnage should keep within the limits imposed by the present Treaty.

#### REPLACEMENT AND SCRAPPING OF CAPITAL SHIPS

##### ITALY

Year	Ships laid down	Ships completed	Ships scrapped (age in parentheses)	Ships retained Summary	
				Pre-Jutland	Post-Jutland
1922	—	—	—	6	0
1923	—	—	—	6	0
1924	—	—	—	6	0
1925	—	—	—	6	0
1926	—	—	—	6	0
1927	35,000 tons	—	—	6	0
1928	—	—	—	6	0
1929	35,000 tons	—	—	6	0
1930	—	—	—	6	0
1931	35,000 tons	35,000 tons	Dante Alghieri (19)	5	(*)
1932	45,000 tons	—	—	5	(*)
1933	25,000 tons	35,000 tons	Leonardo da Vinci (19)	4	(*)
1934	—	—	—	4	(*)
1935	—	35,000 tons	Guilio Cesare (21)	3	(*)
1936	—	45,000 tons	Conte di Cavour (21), Duilio (21)	1	(*)
1937	—	25,000 tons	Andres Doria (21)	0	(*)

\* Within tonnage limitations; number not fixed.

Note.—Italy expressly reserves the right of employing the capital ship tonnage allotment as she may consider advisable, subject solely to the limitations that the displacement of individual ships should not surpass 35,000 tons, and the total capital ship tonnage should keep within the limits imposed by the present Treaty.

#### REPLACEMENT AND SCRAPPING OF CAPITAL SHIPS JAPAN

Year	Ships laid down	Ships completed	Ships scrapped (age in parentheses)	Ships retained Summary	
				Pre-Jutland	Post-Jutland
1922	—	—	—	8	2
1923	—	—	—	8	2
1924	—	—	—	8	2
1925	—	—	—	8	2
1926	—	—	—	8	2
1927	—	—	—	8	2
1928	—	—	—	8	2
1929	—	—	—	8	2
1930	—	—	—	8	2
1931	A	—	—	8	2
1932	B	—	—	8	2
1933	C	—	—	8	2
1934	D	A Kongo (21)	—	8	2
1935	E	B Hiei (21), Haruna (20)	—	7	3
1936	F	C Kirishima (21)	—	5	4
1937	G	D Fuso (22)	—	4	5
1938	H	E Yamashiro (21)	—	3	6
1939	I	F Isé (22)	—	2	7
1940	—	G Hiuga (22)	—	1	8
1941	—	H Nagato (21)	—	0	9
1942	—	I Mutsu (22)	—	0	9

\* Japan may retain the Shikishima and Asahi for non-combatant purposes, after complying with the provisions of Part 2, III, (b).

Note.—A, B, C, D, etc., represent individual capital ships of 35,000 tons standard displacement, laid down and completed in the years specified.

#### Note Applicable to All the Tables in Section II

The order above prescribed in which ships are to be scrapped is in accordance with their age. It is understood that when replacements begin according to the above tables the order of scrapping in the case of the ships of each of the Contracting Powers may be varied at its option; provided, however, that such Power shall scrap in each year the number of ships above stated.

#### PART 4

##### Definitions

For the purpose of the present Treaty, the following expressions are to be understood in the sense defined in this Part.

##### Capital Ship

A capital ship, in the case of ships

hereafter built, is defined as a vessel of war, not an aircraft carrier, whose displacement exceeds 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement, or which carries a gun with a calibre exceeding 8 inches (203 millimetres).

##### Aircraft Carrier

An aircraft carrier is defined as a vessel of war with a displacement in excess of 10,000 tons (10,160-metric tons) standard displacement designed for the specific and exclusive purpose of carrying aircraft. It must be so constructed that aircraft can be launched therefrom and landed thereon, and not designed and constructed for carrying a more powerful armament than that allowed to it under Article IX or Article X as the case may be.

##### Standard Displacement

The standard displacement of a ship



is the displacement of the ship complete, fully manned, engined, and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions and fresh water for crew, miscellaneous stores and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel or reserve feed water on board.

The word "ton" in the present Treaty, except in the expression "metric tons", shall be understood to mean the ton of 2,240 pounds (1,016 kilos).

Vessels now completed shall retain their present ratings of displacement tonnage in accordance with their national system of measurement. However, a Power expressing displacement in metric tons shall be considered for the application of the present Treaty as owning only the equivalent displacement in tons of 2,240 pounds.

A vessel completed hereafter shall be rated at its displacement tonnage when in the standard condition defined herein.

### CHAPTER III

#### Miscellaneous Provisions

**ARTICLE XXI** If during the term of the present Treaty the requirements of the national security of any Contracting Power in respect of naval defence are, in the opinion of that Power, materially affected by any change of circumstances the Contracting Powers will, at the request of such Power, meet in conference with a view to the reconsideration of the provisions of the Treaty and its amendment by mutual agreement.

In view of possible technical and scientific developments, the United States, after consultation with the other Contracting Powers shall arrange for a conference of all the Contracting Powers which shall convene as soon as possible after the expiration of eight years from the coming into force of the present Treaty to consider what changes, if any, in the Treaty may be necessary to meet such developments.

**ARTICLE XXII** Whenever any Contracting Power shall become engaged in a war which in its opinion affects the naval defence of its national security, such Power may after notice to the other Contracting Powers suspend for

the period of hostilities its obligations under the present Treaty other than those under Articles XIII and XVII provided that such Power shall notify the other Contracting Powers that the emergency is of such a character as to require such suspension.

The remaining Contracting Powers shall in such case consult together with a view to agreement as to what temporary modifications, if any, should be made in the Treaty as between themselves. Should such consultation not produce agreement, duly made in accordance with the constitutional methods of the respective Powers, any one of said Contracting Powers may, by giving notice to the other Contracting Powers, suspend for the period of hostilities its obligations under the present Treaty, other than those under Articles XIII and XVII.

On the cessation of hostilities the Contracting Powers will meet in conference to consider what modifications, if any, should be made in the provisions of the present Treaty.

**ARTICLE XXIII** The present Treaty shall remain in force until December 31st, 1936, and in case none of the Contracting Powers shall have given notice two years before that date of its intention to terminate the Treaty, it shall continue in force until the expiration of two years from the date on which notice of termination shall be given by one of the Contracting Powers, whereupon the Treaty shall terminate as regards all the Contracting Powers. Such notice shall be communicated in writing to the Government of the United States, which shall immediately transmit a certified copy of the notification to the other Powers and inform them of the date on which it was received. The notice shall be deemed to have been given and shall take effect on that date. In the event of notice of termination being given by the Government of the United States, such notice shall be given to the diplomatic representatives at Washington of the other Contracting Powers, and the notice shall be deemed to have been given and shall take on the date of the communication made to the said diplomatic representatives.

Within one year of the date on which

notice of termination by any Power has taken effect, all the Contracting Powers shall meet in conference.

**ARTICLE XXIV** The present Treaty shall be ratified by the Contracting Powers in accordance with their respective constitutional methods and shall take effect on the date of the deposit of all the ratifications, which shall take place at Washington as soon as possible. The Government of the United States

will transmit to the other Contracting Powers a certified copy of the procès-verbal of the deposit of ratifications.

The present Treaty, of which the French and English texts are both authentic, shall remain deposited in the archives of the Government of the United States, and duly certified copies thereof shall be transmitted by that Government to the other Contracting Powers.

## THE LONDON NAVAL TREATY OF 1930

### PART I

**ARTICLE I** The High Contracting Parties agree not to exercise their rights to lay down the keels of capital ship replacement tonnage during the years 1931-1936 inclusive as provided in Chapter II, Part 3 of the Treaty for the Limitation of Naval Armament signed between them at Washington on the 6th February, 1922, and referred to in the present Treaty as the Washington Treaty.

This provision is without prejudice to the disposition relating to the replacement of ships accidentally lost or destroyed contained in Chapter II, Part 3, Section 1, paragraph (c) of the said Treaty.

France and Italy may, however, build the replacement tonnage which they were entitled to lay down in 1927 and 1929 in accordance with the provisions of the said Treaty.

**ARTICLE II** 1. The United States, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and Japan shall dispose of the following capital ships as provided in this Article:

United States:

"Florida".

"Utah".

"Arkansas" or "Wyoming".

United Kingdom:

"Benbow".

"Iron Duke".

"Marlborough".

"Emperor of India".

"Tiger".

Japan:

"Hiyei".

(a) Subject to the provisions of subparagraph (b), the above ships, unless

converted to target use exclusively in accordance with Chapter II, Part 2, paragraph II (c) of the Washington Treaty, shall be scrapped in the following manner:

One of the ships to be scrapped by the United States, and two of those to be scrapped by the United Kingdom shall be rendered unfit for warlike service, in accordance with Chapter II, Part 2, paragraph III (b) of the Washington Treaty, within twelve months from the coming into force of the present Treaty. These ships shall be finally scrapped, in accordance with paragraph II (a) or (b) of the said Part 2, within twenty-four months from the said coming into force. In the case of the second of the ships to be scrapped by the United States, and of the third and fourth of the ships to be scrapped by the United Kingdom, the said periods shall be eighteen and thirty months respectively from the coming into force of the present Treaty.

(b) Of the ships to be disposed of under this Article, the following may be retained for training purposes:

by the United States:

"Arkansas" or "Wyoming".

by the United Kingdom:

"Iron Duke".

by Japan:

"Hiyei".

These ships shall be reduced to the condition prescribed in Section V of Annex II to Part 2 of the present Treaty. The work of reducing these vessels to the required condition shall begin, in the case of the United States and the United Kingdom, within twelve months, and in the case of Japan within eighteen months from the coming



into force of the present Treaty; the work shall be completed within six months of the expiration of the above-mentioned periods.

Any of these ships which are not retained for training purposes shall be rendered unfit for warlike service within eighteen months, and finally scrapped within thirty months, of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

2. Subject to any disposal of capital ships which might be necessitated, in accordance with the Washington Treaty, in the building by France or Italy of the replacement tonnage referred to in Article I of the present Treaty, all existing capital ships mentioned in Chapter II, Part 3, Section II of the Washington Treaty and not designated above to be disposed of may be retained during the term of the present Treaty.

3. The right of replacement is not lost by delay in laying down replacement tonnage, and the old vessel may be retained until replaced even though due for scrapping under Chapter II, Part 3, Section II of the Washington Treaty.

**ARTICLE III** 1. For the purposes of the Washington Treaty, the definition of an aircraft carrier given in Chapter II, Part 4 of the said Treaty is hereby replaced by the following definition:

The expression "aircraft carrier" includes any surface vessel of war, whatever its displacement, designed for the specific and exclusive purpose of carrying aircraft and so constructed that aircraft can be launched therefrom and landed thereon.

2. The fitting of a landing-on or flying-off platform or deck on a capital ship, cruiser or destroyer, provided such vessel was not designed or adapted exclusively as an aircraft carrier, shall not cause any vessel so fitted to be charged against or classified in the category of aircraft carriers.

3. No capital ship in existence on the 1st April, 1930, shall be fitted with a landing-on platform or deck.

**ARTICLE IV** 1. No aircraft carrier of 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) or less standard displacement mounting a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre shall be acquired by or constructed

by or for any of the High Contracting Parties.

2. As from the coming into force of the present Treaty in respect of all the High Contracting Parties, no aircraft carrier of 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) or less standard displacement mounting a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre shall be constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the High Contracting Parties.

**ARTICLE V** An aircraft carrier must not be designed and constructed for carrying a more powerful armament than that authorized by Article IX or Article X of the Washington Treaty, or by Article IV of the present Treaty, as the case may be.

Wherever in the said Articles IX and X the calibre of 6 inches (152 mm.) is mentioned, the calibre of 6.1 inches (155 mm.) is substituted therefor.

#### PART II

**ARTICLE VI** 1. The rules for determining standard displacement prescribed in Chapter II, Part 4 of the Washington Treaty shall apply to all surface vessels of war of each of the High Contracting Parties.

2. The standard displacement of a submarine is the surface displacement of the vessel complete (exclusive of the water in non-watertight structure) fully manned, engined, and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions for crew, miscellaneous stores, and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel, lubricating oil, fresh water or ballast water of any kind on board.

3. Each naval combatant vessel shall be rated at its displacement tonnage when in the standard condition. The word "ton", except in the expression "metric tons", shall be understood to be the ton of 2,240 pounds (1,016 kilos).

**ARTICLE VII** 1. No submarine the standard displacement of which exceeds 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) or with a gun above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre shall be acquired by or constructed by or for any of the High Contracting Parties.

2. Each of the High Contracting Parties may, however, retain to build or acquire a maximum number of three

submarines of a standard displacement not exceeding 2,800 tons (2,845 metric tons); these submarines may carry guns not above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre. Within this number, France may retain one unit, already launched, of 2,880 tons (2,926 metric tons), with guns the calibre of which is 8 inches (203 mm.).

3. The High Contracting Parties may retain the submarines which they possessed on the 1st April, 1930, having a standard displacement not in excess of 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) and armed with guns above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre.

4. As from the coming into force of the present Treaty in respect of all the High Contracting Parties, no submarine the standard displacement of which exceeds 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) or with a gun above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre shall be constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the High Contracting Parties, except as provided in paragraph 2 of this Article.

**ARTICLE VIII** Subject to any special agreements which may submit them to limitation, the following vessels are exempt from limitation:

(a) naval surface combatant vessels of 600 tons (610 metric tons) standard displacement and under;

(b) naval surface combatant vessels exceeding 600 tons (610 metric tons), but not exceeding 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) standard displacement, provided they have none of the following characteristics:

(1) mount a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre;

(2) mount more than four guns above 3-inch (76 mm.) calibre;

(3) are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes;

(4) are designed for a speed greater than twenty knots.

(c) naval surface vessels not specifically built as fighting ships which are employed on fleet duties or as troop transports or in some other way than as fighting ships, provided they have none of the following characteristics:

(1) mount a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre;

(2) mount more than four guns above 3-inch (76 mm.) calibre;

(3) are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes;

(4) are designed for a speed greater than twenty knots;

(5) are protected by armour plate;

(6) are designed or fitted to launch mines;

(7) are fitted to receive aircraft on board from the air;

(8) mount more than one aircraft-launching apparatus on the centre line; or two, one on each broadside;

(9) if fitted with any means of launching aircraft into the air, are designed or adapted to operate at sea more than three aircraft.

**ARTICLE IX** The rules as to replacement contained in Annex I to this Part II are applicable to vessels of war not exceeding 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement, with the exception of aircraft carriers, whose replacement is governed by the provisions of the Washington Treaty.

**ARTICLE X** Within one month after the date of laying down and the date of completion respectively of each vessel of war, other than capital ships, aircraft carriers and the vessels exempt from limitation under Article 8, laid down or completed by or for them after the coming into force of the present Treaty, the High Contracting Parties shall communicate to each of the other High Contracting Parties the information detailed below:

(a) the date of laying the keel and the following particulars:

classification of the vessel;

standard displacement in tons and metric tons;

principal dimensions, namely:

length at water-line, extreme beam at or below water-line;

mean draft at standard displacement; calibre of the largest gun.

(b) the date of completion together with the foregoing particulars relating to the vessel at that date.

The information to be given in the case of capital ships and aircraft carriers is governed by the Washington Treaty.

**ARTICLE XI** Subject to the provisions of Article 2 of the present Treaty, the rules for disposal contained in Annex II to this Part II shall be applied to all vessels of war to be disposed of under the said Treaty, and to aircraft carriers as defined in Article 3.



into force of the present Treaty; the work shall be completed within six months of the expiration of the above-mentioned periods.

Any of these ships which are not retained for training purposes shall be rendered unfit for warlike service within eighteen months, and finally scrapped within thirty months, of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

2. Subject to any disposal of capital ships which might be necessitated, in accordance with the Washington Treaty, in the building by France or Italy of the replacement tonnage referred to in Article I of the present Treaty, all existing capital ships mentioned in Chapter II, Part 3, Section II of the Washington Treaty and not designated above to be disposed of may be retained during the term of the present Treaty.

3. The right of replacement is not lost by delay in laying down replacement tonnage, and the old vessel may be retained until replaced even though due for scrapping under Chapter II, Part 3, Section II of the Washington Treaty.

ARTICLE III 1. For the purposes of the Washington Treaty, the definition of an aircraft carrier given in Chapter II, Part 4 of the said Treaty is hereby replaced by the following definition:

The expression "aircraft carrier" includes any surface vessel of war, whatever its displacement, designed for the specific and exclusive purpose of carrying aircraft and so constructed that aircraft can be launched therefrom and landed thereon.

2. The fitting of a landing-on or flying-off platform or deck on a capital ship, cruiser or destroyer, provided such vessel was not designed or adapted exclusively as an aircraft carrier, shall not cause any vessel so fitted to be charged against or classified in the category of aircraft carriers.

3. No capital ship in existence on the 1st April, 1930, shall be fitted with a landing-on platform or deck.

ARTICLE IV 1. No aircraft carrier of 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) or less standard displacement mounting a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre shall be acquired by or constructed

by or for any of the High Contracting Parties.

2. As from the coming into force of the present Treaty in respect of all the High Contracting Parties, no aircraft carrier of 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) or less standard displacement mounting a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre shall be constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the High Contracting Parties.

ARTICLE V An aircraft carrier must not be designed and constructed for carrying a more powerful armament than that authorized by Article IX or Article X of the Washington Treaty, or by Article IV of the present Treaty, as the case may be.

Wherever in the said Articles IX and X the calibre of 8 inches (152 mm.) is mentioned, the calibre of 6.1 inches (155 mm.) is substituted therefor.

## PART II

ARTICLE VI 1. The rules for determining standard displacement prescribed in Chapter II, Part 4 of the Washington Treaty shall apply to all surface vessels of war of each of the High Contracting Parties.

2. The standard displacement of a submarine is the surface displacement of the vessel complete (exclusive of the water in non-watertight structure) fully manned, engined, and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions for crew, miscellaneous stores, and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel, lubricating oil, fresh water or ballast water of any kind on board.

3. Each naval combatant vessel shall be rated at its displacement tonnage when in the standard condition. The word "ton", except in the expression "metric tons", shall be understood to be the ton of 2,240 pounds (1,016 kilos).

ARTICLE VII 1. No submarine the standard displacement of which exceeds 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) or with a gun above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre shall be acquired by or constructed by or for any of the High Contracting Parties.

2. Each of the High Contracting Parties may, however, retain to build or acquire a maximum number of three

submarines of a standard displacement not exceeding 2,800 tons (2,845 metric tons); these submarines may carry guns not above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre. Within this number, France may retain one unit, already launched, of 2,880 tons (2,926 metric tons), with guns the calibre of which is 8 inches (203 mm.).

3. The High Contracting Parties may retain the submarines which they possessed on the 1st April, 1930, having a standard displacement not in excess of 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) and armed with guns above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre.

4. As from the coming into force of the present Treaty in respect of all the High Contracting Parties, no submarine the standard displacement of which exceeds 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) or with a gun above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre shall be constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the High Contracting Parties, except as provided in paragraph 2 of this Article.

ARTICLE VIII Subject to any special agreements which may submit them to limitation, the following vessels are exempt from limitation:

(a) naval surface combatant vessels of 600 tons (610 metric tons) standard displacement and under;

(b) naval surface combatant vessels exceeding 600 tons (610 metric tons), but not exceeding 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) standard displacement, provided they have none of the following characteristics:

(1) mount a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre;

(2) mount more than four guns above 3-inch (76 mm.) calibre;

(3) are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes;

(4) are designed for a speed greater than twenty knots.

(c) naval surface vessels not specifically built as fighting ships which are employed on fleet duties or as troop transports or in some other way than as fighting ships, provided they have none of the following characteristics:

(1) mount a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre;

(2) mount more than four guns above 3-inch (76 mm.) calibre;

(3) are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes;

(4) are designed for a speed greater than twenty knots;

(5) are protected by armour plate;

(6) are designed or fitted to launch mines;

(7) are fitted to receive aircraft on board from the air;

(8) mount more than one aircraft-launching apparatus on the centre line; or two, one on each broadside;

(9) if fitted with any means of launching aircraft into the air, are designed or adapted to operate at sea more than three aircraft.

ARTICLE IX The rules as to replacement contained in Annex I to this Part II are applicable to vessels of war not exceeding 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement, with the exception of aircraft carriers, whose replacement is governed by the provisions of the Washington Treaty.

ARTICLE X Within one month after the date of laying down and the date of completion respectively of each vessel of war, other than capital ships, aircraft carriers and the vessels exempt from limitation under Article 8, laid down or completed by or for them after the coming into force of the present Treaty, the High Contracting Parties shall communicate to each of the other High Contracting Parties the information detailed below:

(a) the date of laying the keel and the following particulars:

classification of the vessel;

standard displacement in tons and metric tons;

principal dimensions, namely: length at water-line, extreme beam at or below water-line;

mean draft at standard displacement; calibre of the largest gun.

(b) the date of completion together with the foregoing particulars relating to the vessel at that date.

The information to be given in the case of capital ships and aircraft carriers is governed by the Washington Treaty.

ARTICLE XI Subject to the provisions of Article 2 of the present Treaty, the rules for disposal contained in Annex II to this Part II shall be applied to all vessels of war to be disposed of under the said Treaty, and to aircraft carriers as defined in Article 3.



ARTICLE XII 1. Subject to any supplementary agreements which may modify, as between the High Contracting Parties concerned, the lists in Annex III to this Part II, the special vessels shown therein may be retained and their tonnage shall not be included in the tonnage subject to limitation.

2. Any other vessel constructed, adapted or acquired to serve the purposes for which these special vessels are retained shall be charged against the tonnage of the appropriate combatant category, according to the characteristics of the vessels, unless such vessel conforms to the characteristics of vessels exempt from limitation under Article 8.

3. Japan may, however, replace the minelayers "Aso" and "Tokiwa" by two new minelayers before the 31st December, 1936. The standard displacement of each of the new vessels shall not exceed 5,000 tons (5,080 metric tons); their speed shall not exceed twenty knots, and their other characteristics shall conform to the provisions of paragraph (b) of Article 8. The new vessels shall be regarded as special vessels and their tonnage shall not be chargeable to the tonnage of any combatant category. The "Aso" and "Tokiwa" shall be disposed of in accordance with Section I or II of Annex II to this Part II, on completion of the replacement vessels.

4. The "Asama", "Yakumo", "Izumo", "Iwaté" and "Kasuga" shall be disposed of in accordance with Section I or II of Annex II to this Part II when the first three vessels of the "Kuma" class have been replaced by new vessels. These three vessels of the "Kuma" class shall be reduced to the condition prescribed in Section V, sub-paragraph (b) 2 of Annex II to this Part II, and are to be used for training ships, and their tonnage shall not thereafter be included in the tonnage subject to limitation.

ARTICLE XIII Existing ships of various types, which, prior to the 1st April, 1930, have been used as stationary training establishments or hulks, may be retained in a non-seagoing condition.

## ANNEX I

## Rules for Replacement

Section I Except as provided in Section III of this Annex and Part III of the present Treaty, a vessel shall not be replaced before it becomes "over-age". A vessel shall be deemed to be "over-age" when the following number of years have elapsed since the date of its completion:

(a) For a surface vessel exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) but not exceeding 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement:

(i) if laid down before the 1st January, 1920: 16 years;

(ii) if laid down after the 31st December, 1919: 20 years.

(b) For a surface vessel not exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement:

(i) if laid down before the 1st January, 1921: 12 years;

(ii) if laid down after the 31st December, 1920: 16 years.

(c) For a submarine: 13 years.

The keels of replacement tonnage shall not be laid down more than three years before the year in which the vessel to be replaced becomes "over-age"; but this period is reduced to two years in the case of any replacement surface vessel not exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement.

The right of replacement is not lost by delay in laying down replacement tonnage.

Section II Except as otherwise provided in the present Treaty, the vessel or vessels, whose retention would cause the maximum tonnage permitted in the category to be exceeded, shall, on the completion or acquisition of replacement tonnage, be disposed of in accordance with Annex II to this part II.

Section III In the event of loss or accidental destruction a vessel may be immediately replaced.

## ANNEX II

## Rules for Disposal of Vessels of War

The present Treaty provides for the disposal of vessels of war in the following ways:

(i) by scrapping (sinking or breaking up);

(ii) by converting the vessel to a hulk;

(iii) by converting the vessel to target use exclusively;

(iv) by retaining the vessel exclusively for experimental purposes;

(v) by retaining the vessel exclusively for training purposes.

Any vessel of war to be disposed of, other than a capital ship, may either be scrapped or converted to a hulk at the option of the High Contracting Party concerned.

Vessels, other than capital ships, which have been retained for target, experimental or training purposes, shall finally be scrapped or converted to hulks.

## Section I Vessels to be scrapped.

(a) A vessel to be disposed of by scrapping, by reason of its replacement, must be rendered incapable of warlike service within six months of the date of the completion of its successor, or of the first of its successors if there are more than one. If, however, the completion of the new vessel or vessels be delayed, the work of rendering the old vessel incapable of warlike service shall, nevertheless, be completed within four and a half years from the date of laying the keel of the new vessel, or of the first of the new vessels; but should the new vessel, or any of the new vessels, be a surface vessel not exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement, this period is reduced to three and a half years.

(b) A vessel to be scrapped shall be considered incapable of warlike service when there shall have been removed and landed or else destroyed in the ship:

(1) all guns and essential parts of guns, fire control tops and revolving parts of all barbets and turrets;

(2) all hydraulic or electric machinery for operating turrets;

(3) all fire control instruments and rangefinders;

(4) all ammunition, explosives, mines and mine rails;

(5) all torpedoes, war heads, torpedo tubes and training racks;

(6) all wireless telegraphy installations;

(7) all main propelling machinery, or alternatively the armoured conning tower and all side armour plate;

(8) all aircraft cranes, derricks, lifts and launching apparatus. All landing-on or flying-off platforms and decks, or alternatively all main propelling machinery;

(9) in addition, in the case of submarines, all main storage batteries, air compressor plants and ballast pumps.

(c) Scrapping shall be finally effected in either of the following ways within twelve months of the date on which the work of rendering the vessel incapable of warlike service is due for completion:

(1) permanent sinking of the vessel;

(2) breaking the vessel up; this shall always include the destruction or removal of all machinery, boilers and armour, and all deck, side and bottom plating.

## Section II Vessels to be converted to hulks.

A vessel to be disposed of by conversion to a hulk shall be considered finally disposed of when the conditions prescribed in Section I, paragraph (b), have been complied with, omitting subparagraphs (6), (7) and (8), and when the following have been effected:

(1) mutilation beyond repair of all propeller shafts, thrust blocks, turbine gearing or main propelling motors, and turbines or cylinders of main engines;

(2) removal of propeller brackets;

(3) removal and breaking up of all aircraft lifts, and the removal of all aircraft cranes, derricks and launching apparatus.

The vessel must be put in the above condition within the same limits of time as provided in Section I for rendering a vessel incapable of warlike service.

## Section III Vessels to be converted to target use.

(a) A vessel to be disposed of by conversion to target use exclusively shall be considered incapable of warlike service when there have been removed and landed, or rendered unserviceable on board, the following:

(1) all guns;

(2) all fire control tops and instruments and main fire control communication wiring;

(3) all machinery for operating gun mountings or turrets;

(4) all ammunition, explosives, mines, torpedoes and torpedo tubes;



(5) all aviation facilities and accessories.

The vessel must be put into the above condition within the same limits of time as provided in Section I for rendering a vessel incapable of warlike service.

(b) In addition to the rights already possessed by each High Contracting Party under the Washington Treaty, each High Contracting Party is permitted to retain, for target use exclusively, at any one time:

(1) not more than three vessels (cruisers or destroyers), but of these three vessels only one may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement;

(2) one submarine.

(c) On retaining a vessel for target use, the High Contracting Party concerned undertakes not to recondition it for warlike service.

Section IV Vessels retained for experimental purposes.

(a) A vessel to be disposed of by conversion to experimental purposes exclusively shall be dealt with in accordance with the provisions of Section III (a) of this Annex.

(b) Without prejudice to the general rules, and provided that due notice be given to the other High Contracting Parties, reasonable variation from the conditions prescribed in Section III (a) of this Annex, in so far as may be necessary for the purposes of special experiment, may be permitted as a temporary measure.

Any High Contracting Party taking advantage of this provision is required to furnish full details of any such variations and the period for which they will be required.

(c) Each High Contracting Party is permitted to retain for experimental purposes exclusively at any one time:

(1) not more than two vessels (cruisers or destroyers), but of these two vessels only one may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement;

(2) one submarine.

(d) The United Kingdom is allowed to retain, in their present conditions, the monitor "Roberts", the main armament guns and mountings of which have been mutilated, and the seaplane carrier "Ark Royal", until no longer re-

quired for experimental purposes. The retention of these two vessels is without prejudice to the retention of vessels permitted under (c) above.

(e) On retaining a vessel for experimental purposes the High Contracting Party concerned undertakes not to recondition it for warlike service.

Section V Vessels retained for training purposes.

(a) In addition to the rights already possessed by any High Contracting Party under the Washington Treaty, each High Contracting Party is permitted to retain for training purposes exclusively the following vessels:

United States: 1 capital ship ("Arkansas" or "Wyoming");

France: 2 surface vessels, one of which may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement;

United Kingdom: 1 capital ship ("Iron Duke");

Italy: 2 surface vessels, one of which may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement;

Japan: 1 capital ship ("Hiyei"), 3 cruisers ("Kuma" class).

(b) Vessels retained for training purposes under the provisions of paragraph (a) shall, within six months of the date on which they are required to be disposed of, be dealt with as follows:

1. Capital Ships.

The following is to be carried out:

(1) removal of main armament guns, revolving parts of all barbets and turrets; machinery for operating turrets; but three turrets with their armament may be retained in each ship;

(2) removal of all ammunition and explosives in excess of the quantity required for target practice training for the guns remaining on board;

(3) removal of conning tower and the side armour belt between the foremost and aftermost barbets;

(4) removal or mutilation of all torpedo tubes;

(5) removal or mutilation on board of all boilers in excess of the number required for a maximum speed of eighteen knots.

2. Other surface vessels retained by France, Italy and Japan.

The following is to be carried out:

(1) removal of one half of the guns, but four guns of main calibre may be

retained on each vessel;

(2) removal of all torpedo tubes;

(3) removal of all aviation facilities and accessories;

(4) removal of one half of the boilers.

(c) The High Contracting Party concerned undertakes that vessels retained in accordance with the provisions of this Section shall not be used for any combatant purpose.

### ANNEX III

#### Special vessels

#### UNITED STATES

Name and type of vessel	Displacement. Tons
Aroostook—Minelayer	4,950
Oglala—Minelayer	4,950
Baltimore—Minelayer	4,413
San Francisco—Minelayer	4,083
Cheyenne—Monitor	2,800
Helena—Gunboat	1,892
Isabel—Yacht	938
Niagara—Yacht	2,600
Bridgeport—Destroyer tender	11,750
Dobbin—Destroyer tender	12,450
Melville—Destroyer tender	7,150
Whitney—Destroyer tender	12,450
Holland—Submarine tender	11,570
Henderson—Naval transport	10,000
	91,496

#### FRANCE

Name and type of vessel	Displacement. Tons
Castor—Minelayer	3,150
Pollux—Minelayer	2,461
Commandant Teste—Seaplane carrier	10,000
Aisne—Despatch vessel	600
Marne " "	600
Ancre " "	604
Scarpe " "	604
Suippe " "	604
Dunkerque " "	644
Laffaux " "	644
Bapaume " "	644
Nancy " "	644
Calais " "	644
Lassigny " "	644
Les Epsages " "	644
Remiremont " "	644
Tahure " "	644
Toul " "	644
Epinal " "	644
Liévin " "	644
(—)—Netlayer	2,293
	28,644

#### BRITISH COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS

Name and type of vessel	Displacement. Tons
Adventure—Minelayer (United Kingdom)	6,740
Albatross—Seaplane carrier (Australia)	5,000
Erebus—Monitor (United Kingdom)	7,200
Terror—Monitor (United Kingdom)	7,200
Marshal Soult—Monitor (United Kingdom)	6,400
Clive—Sloop (India)	2,021
Medway—Submarine depot ship (United Kingdom)	15,000
	49,561

#### ITALY

Name and type of vessel	Displacement. Tons
Miraglia—Seaplane carrier	4,880
Faa di Bruno—Monitor	2,800
Monte Grappa—Monitor	605
Montello—Monitor	605
Monte Cengio—Exmonitor	500
Monte Novogno—Exmonitor	500
Campania—Sloop	2,070
	11,960

#### JAPAN

Name and type of vessel	Displacement. Tons
Aso—Minelayer	7,180
Tokiwa— " "	9,240
Asama—Old cruiser	9,240
Yakumo " "	9,010
Izumo " "	9,180
Iwaté " "	9,180
Kasuga " "	7,080
Yodo—Gunboat	1,320
	61,430

#### PART III

The President of the United States of America, His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, and His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, have agreed as between themselves to the provisions of this Part III:

ARTICLE XIV The naval combatant vessels of the United States, the British Commonwealth of Nations and Japan, other than capital ships, aircraft car-



riers and all vessels exempt from limitation under Article 8, shall be limited during the term of the present Treaty as provided in this Part III, and, in the case of special vessels, as provided in Article 12.

ARTICLE XV For the purpose of this Part III the definition of the cruiser and destroyer categories shall be as follows:

#### Cruisers.

Surface vessels of war, other than capital ships or aircraft carriers, the standard displacement of which exceeds 1,850 tons (1,880 metric tons), or with a gun above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre.

The cruiser category is divided into

Categories	United States	British Commonwealth of Nations	Japan
Cruisers:			
(a) with guns of more than 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre.	180,000 tons (182,880 metric tons)	146,800 tons (149,149 metric tons)	108,400 tons (110,134 metric tons)
(b) with guns of 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre or less.	143,500 tons (145,796 metric tons)	192,200 tons (195,275 metric tons)	100,450 tons (102,957 metric tons)
Destroyers	150,000 tons (152,400 metric tons)	150,000 tons (152,400 metric tons)	105,500 tons (107,158 metric tons)
Submarines	52,700 tons (53,543 metric tons)	52,700 tons (53,543 metric tons)	52,700 tons (53,543 metric tons)

2. Vessels which cause the total tonnage in any category to exceed the figures given in the foregoing table shall be disposed of gradually during the period ending on the 31st December, 1936.

3. The maximum number of cruisers of sub-category (a) shall be as follows: for the United States, eighteen; for the British Commonwealth of Nations, fifteen; for Japan twelve.

4. In the destroyer category not more than sixteen per cent. of the allowed total tonnage shall be employed in vessels of over 1,500 tons (1,524 metric tons) standard displacement. Destroyers completed or under construction on the 1st April, 1930, in excess of this percentage may be retained, but no other destroyers exceeding 1,500 tons (1,524 metric tons) standard displacement shall be constructed or acquired until a reduction to such sixteen per cent. has been effected.

5. Not more than twenty-five per cent. of the allowed total tonnage in the cruiser category may be fitted with a landing-on platform or deck for aircraft.

two sub-categories, as follows:

- (a) cruisers carrying a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre;
- (b) cruisers carrying a gun not above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre.

#### Destroyers.

Surface vessels of war the standard displacement of which does not exceed 1,850 tons (1,880 metric tons), and with a gun not above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre.

ARTICLE XVI 1. The completed tonnage in the cruiser, destroyer and submarine categories which is not to be exceeded on the 31st December, 1936, is given in the following table:

6. It is understood that the submarines referred to in paragraphs 2 and 3 of Article VII will be counted as part of the total submarine tonnage of the High Contracting Party concerned.

7. The tonnage of any vessels retained under Article XIII or disposed of in accordance with Annex II to Part II of the present Treaty shall not be included in the tonnage subject to limitation.

ARTICLE XVII A transfer not exceeding ten per cent. of the allowed total tonnage of the category or sub-category into which the transfer is to be made shall be permitted between cruisers of sub-category (b) and destroyers.

ARTICLE XVIII The United States contemplates the completion by 1936 of fifteen cruisers of sub-category (a) of an aggregate tonnage of 150,000 tons (152,400 metric tons). For each of the three remaining cruisers of sub-category (a) which it is entitled to construct the United States may elect to substitute 15,166 tons (15,409 metric tons) of cruisers of sub-category (b). In case the United States shall construct one or more of such three remaining

cruisers of sub-category (a), the sixteenth unit will not be laid down before 1938 and will not be completed before 1936; the seventeenth will not be laid down before 1934 and will not be completed before 1937; the eighteenth will not be laid down before 1935 and will not be completed before 1938.

ARTICLE XIX Except as provided in Article XX, the tonnage laid down in any category subject to limitation in accordance with Article XVI shall not exceed the amount necessary to reach the maximum allowed tonnage of the category, or to replace vessels that become "over-age" before the 31st December, 1936. Nevertheless, replacement tonnage may be laid down for cruisers and submarines that become "over-age" in 1937, 1938 and 1939, and for destroyers that become "over-age" in 1937 and 1938.

ARTICLE XX Notwithstanding the rules for replacement contained in Annex I to Part II:

(a) The "Frobisher" and "Effingham" (United Kingdom) may be disposed of during the year 1936. Apart from the cruisers under construction on the 1st April, 1930, the total replacement tonnage of cruisers to be completed, in the case of the British Commonwealth of Nations, prior to the 31st December, 1936, shall not exceed 91,000 tons (92,456 metric tons).

(b) Japan may replace the "Tama" by new construction to be completed during the year 1936.

(c) In addition to replacing destroyers becoming "over-age" before the 31st December, 1936, Japan may lay down, in each of the years 1935 and 1936, not more than 5,200 tons (5,283 metric tons) to replace part of the vessels that become "over-age" in 1938 and 1939.

(d) Japan may anticipate replacement during the term of the present Treaty by laying down not more than 19,200 tons (19,507 metric tons) of submarine tonnage, of which not more than 12,000 tons (12,192 metric tons) shall be completed by the 31st December, 1936.

ARTICLE XXI If, during the term of the present Treaty, the requirements of the national security of any High Contracting Party in respect of vessels of war limited by Part III of the pres-

ent Treaty are in the opinion of that Party materially affected by new construction of any Power other than those who have joined in Part III of this Treaty, that High Contracting Party will notify the other Parties to Part III as to the increase required to be made in its own tonnages within one or more of the categories of such vessels of war, specifying particularly the proposed increases and the reasons therefor, and shall be entitled to make such increase. Thereupon the other Parties to Part III of this Treaty proportionate increase in the category or categories specified; and the said other Parties shall promptly advise with each other through diplomatic channels as to the situation thus presented.

#### PART IV

ARTICLE XXII The following are accepted as established rules of International Law:

(1) In their action with regard to merchant ships, submarines must conform to the rules of International Law to which surface vessels are subject.

(2) In particular, except in the case of persistent refusal to stop on being duly summoned, or of active resistance to visit or search, a warship, whether surface vessel or submarine, may not sink or render incapable of navigation a merchant vessel without having first placed passengers, crew and ship's papers in a place of safety. For this purpose the ship's boats are not regarded as a place of safety unless the safety of the passengers and crew is assured, in the existing sea and weather conditions, by the proximity of land, or the presence of another vessel which is in a position to take them on board.

The High Contracting Parties invite all other Powers to express their assent to the above rules.

#### PART V

ARTICLE XXIII The present Treaty shall remain in force until the 31st December, 1936, subject to the following exceptions:

(1) Part IV shall remain in force without limit of time;

(2) the provisions of Articles III, IV and V, and of Article XI and Annex II to Part II so far as they relate to aircraft



carriers, shall remain in force for the same period as the Washington Treaty.

Unless the High Contracting Parties should agree otherwise by reason of a more general agreement limiting naval armaments, to which they all become parties, they shall meet in conference in 1935 to frame a new treaty to replace and to carry out the purposes of the present Treaty, it being understood that none of the provisions of the present Treaty shall prejudice the attitude of any of the High Contracting Parties at the conference agreed to.

ARTICLE XXIV 1. The present Treaty shall be ratified by the High Contracting Parties in accordance with their respective constitutional methods and the ratifications shall be deposited at London as soon as possible. Certified copies of all the procès-verbaux of the deposit of ratifications will be transmitted to the Governments of all the High Contracting Parties.

2. As soon as the ratifications of the United States of America, of His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, the Emperor of India, in respect of each and all of the Members of the British Commonwealth of Nations as enumerated in the preamble of the present Treaty, and of His Majesty the Emperor of Japan have been deposited, the Treaty shall come into force in respect of the said High Contracting Parties.

3. On the date of the coming into force referred to in the preceding paragraph, Parts I, II, IV and V of the present Treaty will come into force in respect of the French Republic and the Kingdom of Italy if their ratifica-

tions have been deposited at that date; otherwise these Parts will come into force in respect of each of those Powers on the deposit of its ratification.

4. The rights and obligations resulting from Part III of the present Treaty are limited to the High Contracting Parties mentioned in paragraph 2 of this Article. The High Contracting Parties will agree as to the date on which, and the conditions under which, the obligations assumed under the said Part III by the High Contracting Parties mentioned in paragraph 2 of this Article will bind them in relation to France and Italy; such agreement will determine at the same time the corresponding obligations of France and Italy in relation to the other High Contracting Parties.

ARTICLE XXV After the deposit of the ratifications of all the High Contracting Parties, His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland will communicate the provisions inserted in Part IV of the present Treaty to all Powers which are not signatories of the said Treaty, inviting them to accede thereto definitely and without limit of time.

Such accession shall be effected by a declaration addressed to His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

ARTICLE XXVI The present Treaty, of which the French and English texts are both authentic, shall remain deposited in the archives of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. Duly certified copies thereof shall be transmitted to the Governments of all the High Contracting Parties,

## TREATY RESPECTING SOUTH MANCHURIA AND EASTERN INNER MONGOLIA

Signed at Peking, May 25, 1915

ARTICLE I The High Contracting Parties mutually agree to extend the term of the lease of Port Arthur and Dairen, and the term relating to the South Manchuria Railway and to the Antung-Mukden Railway, to a period of ninety-nine years respectively.

ARTICLE II The subjects of Japan

shall be permitted in South Manchuria to lease land necessary either for erecting buildings for various commercial and industrial uses or for agricultural purposes.

ARTICLE III The subjects of Japan shall have liberty to enter, travel and reside in South Manchuria and to carry

on business of various kinds—commercial, industrial and otherwise.

ARTICLE IV The Government of China shall permit joint undertakings, in Eastern Inner Mongolia, of the subjects of Japan and citizens of China, in agriculture and industries auxiliary thereto.

ARTICLE V With respect to the three preceding Articles, the subjects of Japan shall produce before the local authorities the passports duly issued for the purpose of registration, and shall also submit themselves to the police laws and regulations and taxes of China.

In civil and criminal suit, the Japanese consular officer, where a Japanese subject is the defendant, and the Chinese official, where a Chinese citizen is the defendant, shall respectively try and decide the case, both the Japanese consular official and the Chinese official being permitted each to send his agent to attend the trial of the other to watch the proceeding; provided that in civil suits arising out of land disputes between Japanese subjects and Chinese citizens, the cases shall be tried and decided by the joint tribunal composed of the property authorized official of the two countries, in accordance with the laws and local usages of China.

In the future when the judicial system in the said regions shall have been

completely reformed, all civil and criminal suits involving Japanese subjects shall be wholly tried and decided by the law-courts of China.

ARTICLE VI The Government of China engage to open of their own accord, as early as possible, cities and towns in Eastern Inner Mongolia, for the residence and trade of foreigners.

ARTICLE VII The Government of China agree to a speedy fundamental revision of various agreements and contracts relating to the Kirin-Changchun Railway, on the basis of the terms embodied in railway loan agreements which China has heretofore entered into with various foreign capitalists.

If, in future, the Chinese Government grant to foreign capitalists, in matters that relate to railway loans, more advantageous terms than those in the various existing railway loan agreements, the above-mentioned Kirin-Changchun Railway Loan Agreement shall, if so desired by Japan, be further revised.

ARTICLE VIII Except as otherwise provided in this Treaty, all existing treaties between Japan and China with respect to Manchuria shall remain in force.

ARTICLE IX The present Treaty shall take effect on the day of its signature.

## DECLARATION CONCERNING THE NON-ALIENATION OF THE PROVINCE OF FUKIEN

The Tsung-Li Yamèn to the Japanese Minister

Peking, April 26, 1898.

Prince Ch'ing and the Ministers of the Tsung-li Yamèn have the honour to reply to a communication from the Minister of Japan dated 2nd day, 3rd intercalary month, 24th year Kuang-Hsü (April 22, 1898), which reads as follows:

"A telegram has just been received from the Minister of Foreign Affairs, which reads as follows:

"The Government of Japan has viewed with constant deep concern the difficulties which the Government of China has recently been confronted. The declaration made at the time of the evacuation of Weihaiwei is evidence of this. It is to be apprehended that trouble

may arise with consequences disastrous to China. In all this there is no mistaking what our real purpose is.

"In view of the present state of affairs, the Government of Japan, mindful of its own interests, cannot act as if entirely in ignorance of passing events, but must take proper measures to meet any situation that may arise. You will ask the Government of China to make a declaration that it will not cede or lease to any other Power any portion of its territory within the Province of Fu-kien."

Referring to his oral statements made in a personal interview, the Minister of Japan requests that a reply be given to his communication.

The Princes and the Ministers have



the honour to state that the Province of Fu-kien, with all the territory in the interior and along the sea-coast within its limits, which is an important part of China, China will never cede or lease to any other Power whatsoever; and to request that this reply be communicated to the Government of Japan.

The Princes and the Ministers avail themselves of this opportunity to renew to the Minister of Japan the assurances of their most distinguished consideration.

#### EXCHANGE OF NOTES\*

From the Japanese Minister

Peking, the 25th day of May  
of the 4th year of Taisho.

Excellency,

A report has reached me to the effect that the Chinese Government has the intention of permitting foreign nations to establish, on the coast of Fukien Province, dockyards, coaling stations for military use, naval bases, or to set up other military establishments; and also of borrowing foreign capital for

the purpose of setting up the above-mentioned establishments.

I have the honour to request that Your Excellency will be good enough to give me reply stating whether or not the Chinese Government really entertains such an intention.

I avail, etc.

From Chinese Minister of Foreign  
Affairs

Peking, the 25th day of May  
of the 4th year of Republic  
of China.

Monsieur le Ministre,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's note of this day's date which I have noted.

In reply I beg to inform you that the Chinese Government hereby declares that it has given no permission to foreign nations to construct, on the coast of Fukien Province, dockyards, coaling stations for military use, naval bases, or to set up other military establishments; nor does it entertain an intention of borrowing foreign capital for the purpose of setting up the above-mentioned establishments.

I avail, etc.,

\* Translation from Chinese text as printed in Rockhill, p. 181. Printed also in Hertlet, p. 119.

### SINO-JAPANESE UNDERSTANDING ENTERED INTO IN 1905

Made Public, January 14, 1932

In 1905, when the Treaty concerning Manchuria and the supplementary agreement to it were concluded, the Japanese Government insisted on the insertion in the text of the Treaty definite engagements on certain matters. Since, however, the Chinese Government found it difficult for internal political reasons to consent to the publication of such engagements, it was agreed that these should be merely recorded in the Minutes of the Conference, which were drawn up both in Japanese and Chinese and signed by the Japanese and Chinese Plenipotentiaries. These unpublished understandings totalled sixteen in number. An English version summarising these provisions was submitted, in February, 1906, to the British and the United

States Governments in strict confidence by the Japanese Government.

Inasmuch as there seems to be some doubt as to the existence of these understandings in the Minutes of the Conference, and as people even in positions of influence in China have openly denied it, the Government think the present a fit occasion to publish the above-mentioned communication made to the Governments of Great Britain and the United States.

Whereas the protocols of the Conference recently held between the Plenipotentiaries of Japan and China with regard to Manchuria are to be kept strictly secret in deference to the desire of the Chinese Government, only such portions of those Protocols as

possess the character of executory agreements are given in the following summary:

1. The railway between Changchun and Kirin will be constructed by China with capital to be raised by herself. She, however, agrees to borrow from Japan the insufficient amount of capital, which amount being about one-half of the total sum required. The contract concerning the loan shall, in due time, be concluded, following, *mutatis mutandis*, the loan contract entered into between the board of the Imperial Railways of North China and the Anglo-Chinese Syndicate. The term of the loan shall be twenty-five years, redeemable in yearly instalments.

2. The military railway constructed by Japan between Mukden and Hainmintun shall be sold to China at a price to be fairly determined in consultation by Commissioners appointed for the purpose by the two Governments. China engages to reconstruct the line, making it her own railway, and to borrow from a Japanese corporation or corporations one half of the capital required for the portion of the line east of Liao-ho for a term of eighteen years repayable in yearly instalments, and a contract shall be concluded, for the purpose following, *mutatis mutandis*, the loan contract entered into between the Board of the Imperial Railways of North China and the Anglo-Chinese Syndicate.

All the other military railways in different localities shall be removed with the evacuation of the regions.

3. The Chinese Government engage, for the purpose of protecting the interest of the South Manchuria Railway, not to construct, prior to the recovery by them of the said railway, any main line in the neighbourhood of and parallel to that railway, or any branch line which might be prejudicial to the interest of the above-mentioned railway.

4. China declares that she will adopt sufficient measures for securing Russia's faithful observance of the Russo-Chinese treaties with regard to the railways which Russia continues to possess in the northern part of Manchuria, and that it is her intention, in case Russia acts in contravention of such treaty stipulations, to approach her strongly

with a view to have such action fully rectified.

5. When in the future, negotiations are to be opened between Japan and Russia for regulation of the connecting railway services (Article VIII of the Treaty of Peace between Japan and Russia), Japan shall give China previous notice. China shall communicate to Russia her desire to take part in the negotiations through commissioners to be despatched by her on the occasion, and Russia consenting, shall participate in such negotiations.

6. With regard to the mines in the Province of Fengtien, appertaining to the railway, whether already worked or not, fair and detailed arrangements shall be agreed upon for mutual observance.

7. The affairs relating to the connecting services as well as those of common concern in respect of the telegraph lines in the Province of Fengtien and the cables between Port Arthur and Yentai shall be arranged from time to time as necessity may arise in consultation between the two countries.

8. The regulations respecting the places to be opened in Manchuria, shall be made by China herself, but the Japanese Minister at Peking must be previously consulted regarding the matter.

9. If no objection be offered on the part of Russia respecting the navigation of the Sungari (by Japanese vessels), China shall consent to such navigation after negotiations.

10. The Chinese Plenipotentiaries declare that immediately after the withdrawal of the Japanese and Russian troops from Manchuria, China will proceed to take, in virtue of her sovereign right, full administrative measures to guarantee peace in that region and endeavour, by the same right, to promote good and remove evil as well as steadily to restore order, so that the residents of that region, natives and foreigners, may equally enjoy the security of life and occupation under the perfect protection of the Chinese Government. As to the means of restoring order, the Chinese Government are to take by themselves all adequate measures.

11. While relations of intimate friendship subsisted as at the present time between China and Japan, Japan and Russia had unfortunately engaged



in war and fought in the territory of China. But peace has now been re-established and hostilities in Manchuria have ceased. And while it is undeniable that Japanese troops, before their withdrawal, have the power of exercising the rights occurring from military occupation, the Chinese Government declare that certain Japanese subjects in Manchuria have recently been observed to sometimes interfere with the local Chinese administration and to inflict damage to public and private property of China.

The Japanese Plenipotentiaries, considering that, should such interference and infliction of damage have been carried beyond military necessity, they are not proper acts, declare that they will communicate the purport of the above declaration of the Chinese Government to the Government of Japan, so that proper steps may be taken for controlling Japanese subjects in the Province of Fengtien and promote the friendly relations between the two nations, and also for preventing them in future, from interfering with the Chinese administration or inflicting damage to public or private property without military necessity.

12. In regard to any public or private property of China which may have been purposely destroyed or used by Japanese subjects without any military necessity, the Governments of the two countries shall respectively make investigations and cause fair reparation to be made.

13. When the Chinese local authorities intend to despatch troops for the purpose of subduing native bandits in the regions not yet completely evacuated by Japanese troops, they shall not fail to previously consult with the Com-

mander of the Japanese troops stationed in those regions so that all misunderstandings may be avoided.

14. The Japanese Plenipotentiaries declare that the Railway Guards stationed between Changchun and the boundary line of the leased territory of Port Arthur and Talien, shall not be allowed, before their withdrawal, to unreasonably interfere with the local administration of China or to proceed without permission beyond the limits of the railway.

15. Chinese local authorities, who are to reside at Yingkou, shall be allowed, even before the withdrawal of the Japanese troops, to proceed to that place and transact their official business. The date of their departure is to be determined, as soon as possible after the definite conclusion of this Treaty, by the Japanese Minister to China in consultation with the Waiwupu. As there is still in that place a considerable number of Japanese troops, quarantine regulations as well as regulations for the prevention of contagious diseases, shall be established by the authorities of the two countries in consultation with each other so that epidemics may be avoided.

16. The revenue of the Maritime Customs at Yingkou shall be deposited with the Yokohama Specie Bank and delivered to the Chinese local authorities at the time of evacuation. As to the revenue of the native Customs at that place and the taxes and imposts at all other places, which are to be appropriated for local expenditures, a statement of receipts and expenditures shall be delivered to the Chinese local authorities at the time of evacuation.

### DECLARATION ON THE ABOLITION OF EXTRATERRITORIALITY IN MANCHOUKHO, AUGUST 9, 1935

1. It was made clear in the Imperial Rescript issued in March, 1933, in connection with our decision to withdraw from the League of Nations, and also in the Japan-Manchoukuo Protocol signed on September 15, 1932, that

Japan's policy toward Manchoukuo is based on the principle of enabling that country to make wholesome progress as an independent state, while maintaining an inseparable and interdependent relationship with this country, thus

advancing our national policy: to preserve the stability of Eastern Asia and to make known throughout the world our devotion to justice and righteousness.

Now, Manchoukuo has made steady and brilliant progress ever since its establishment. Internally, it has pursued constructive programmes along all lines—political, economic, administrative,—while externally it has striven to win the respect and confidence of the Powers. In the matter of extraterritoriality, Manchoukuo, following Japan's example, has been preparing for its abolition by setting up a judicial system and by effecting reforms in various departments, such as police and taxation. In fact, more than ¥8,000,000 is set aside in the budget of the Empire for the fiscal year 1934 for such purposes.

2. Japan has for many years enjoyed the privileges of extraterritoriality in Manchuria. Prior to the establishment of Manchoukuo, extraterritoriality was essential to the development of Japanese interests there. But extraterritoriality is gradually losing its importance which diminishes with the progress of the above-mentioned Japan's policy toward Manchoukuo. Indeed, it is now necessary to abolish extraterritoriality in Manchoukuo if we are to afford that Empire free scope for development, establish a closer union and co-operation between our two peoples, make possible the general advancement of Japanese interests in all directions, and, finally, strengthen permanently the inseparable and friendly relations between the two countries. The South Manchuria Railway zone, acquired by us in consequence of a war with Russia on which we staked our national fortunes, has for the past thirty years been under our assiduous administration. It has served as the base of operations for Japanese activities in Manchuria. But it is now deemed necessary to adjust and transfer our administrative rights in that area

for reasons involved in the abolition of extraterritoriality, in order to meet the new situation arising from the establishment of Manchoukuo.

3. For these reasons, at the Cabinet meeting of August 9th, the Japanese Government decided on the following general principles concerning the abolition of extraterritoriality and the adjustment and transfer of administrative rights in the South Manchuria Railway zone, according to which the authorities concerned will be instructed to devise concrete measures and to put these gradually into effect.

a. Concerning extraterritoriality in Manchoukuo, its abolition should be effected in keeping with the spirit of the treaties in force, in gradual stages, and to accord with the degree of completion of the governmental systems and organs of Manchoukuo, but especially with a view to avoid any sudden and violent changes in the life of Japanese communities in Manchoukuo, to insure more security for Japanese throughout that Empire facilities for residence and safety and free development, and, in particular, to facilitate the smooth operation of Japan's policy toward the Empire.

b. The South Manchuria Railway zone will, of course, be retained by Japan as heretofore. But the administrative rights exercised by Japan in the zone will be adjusted and transferred, according to circumstances, keeping step with the gradual abolition of extraterritoriality, under similar considerations as above.

4. It should be added that Japan's rights in the leased territory of Kwantung are quite different from those in the South Manchuria Railway zone in their legal origin, their character, and various other respects. Thus it goes without saying that the adjustment and transfer of administrative rights in the South Manchuria Railway zone has no connection with Japan's rights in the Kwantung Leased Territory.



TREATY BETWEEN JAPAN AND MANCHOUKUO  
CONCERNING THE RESIDENCE OF JAPANESE  
SUBJECTS, TAXATION, ETC.

Signed at Hsinking, June 10, 1936

Whereas the Government of Japan, in accordance with the principle of the protocol between Japan and Manchoukuo signed on the 15th day of September of the 7th Year of Showa, for the purposes of furthering the healthy development of Manchoukuo and also of promoting and perpetuating the intimate and inseparable relation between Japan and Manchoukuo, decided to abolish, by progressive stages, the right of extraterritoriality at present enjoyed in Manchoukuo by Japan and to adjust and transfer the administrative rights over the South Manchuria Railway Zone; and

Whereas the Government of Manchoukuo, appreciating this decision by the Government of Japan, have, in return, recognized the necessity of ensuring and enhancing the common prosperity of Japanese and Manchoukuo subjects within the territories of Manchoukuo:

Now, therefore, with reference to the right of extraterritoriality and the administrative rights over the South Manchuria Railway Zone enjoyed in Manchoukuo by Japan, the Governments of Japan and of Manchoukuo have agreed as the first step as follows concerning the residence of and the enjoyment of various rights and interests by, Japanese subjects, and the application of the laws and ordinances of Manchoukuo concerning taxation, industries, etc.

ARTICLE 1

Japanese subjects shall be free within the territories of Manchoukuo to reside and travel and engage in agriculture, commerce and industry, and to pursue callings and professions, whether public or private, and shall also enjoy all the rights relating to land.

Japanese subjects shall not, in respect of the enjoyment of all rights and interests with the territories of Manchoukuo, be accorded less favorable treatment than that which is or may be accorded to the subjects of Manchoukuo.

ARTICLE 2

Subject to the stipulations of the supplementary agreement to the present treaty, Japanese subjects shall be governed within the territories of Manchoukuo by the provisions of the administrative laws and ordinances of Manchoukuo concerning taxation, industries, etc.

The Japanese Government agree that, subject to the stipulations of the aforesaid agreement, the laws and ordinances of Manchoukuo mentioned in the preceding paragraph shall be in force with the South Manchuria Railway Zone on the principle of *statutus realia*.

In respect of the application of present Article, Japanese subjects shall not, under any circumstances, be accorded less favorable treatment than that which is or may be accorded to the subjects of Manchoukuo.

ARTICLE 3

The stipulations of the preceding two Articles shall, in so far as they are applicable to juridical persons, apply to Japanese juridical persons.

ARTICLE 4

The stipulations of the present treaty shall not prejudice the rights, privileges, immunities and exemptions of particular Japanese subjects or juridical persons based on special engagements entered into between Japan and Manchoukuo.

ARTICLE 5

The present treaty shall come into force on July 1, the 11th Year of Showa, corresponding to the July 1, the 3rd Year of Kangtê.

ARTICLE 6

The present treaty has been drawn up in the Japanese and Chinese texts, and, should any difference in interpretation arise between the two texts, the Japanese text shall prevail.

In witness whereof, the undersigned, duly authorized by their respective Governments, have signed the present treaty and affixed their seals thereto.

Done at Hsinking, in duplicate, this 10th day of the sixth month of the 11th Year of Showa, corresponding to the 10th day of the sixth month of the 3rd Year of Kangtê.

(L.S.) Kenkichi Ueda,

Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of Japan to Manchoukuo.

(L.S.) Chang Yen-ching,

Minister for Foreign Affairs of Manchoukuo.

Appended to the treaty is the following supplementary agreement:

Supplementary Agreement to the Treaty Between Japan and Manchoukuo concerning the Residence of Japanese Subjects, Taxation, Etc., in Manchoukuo:

In signing today the treaty between Japan and Manchoukuo concerning the residence of Japanese subjects, taxation, etc., in Manchoukuo, the respective plenipotentiaries of the two countries have agreed as follows:

ARTICLE 1

The Government of Manchoukuo shall speedily take necessary steps in order that the rights of 'lease by negotiation hitherto possessed by Japanese subjects shall, in accordance with the different natures of such rights, be converted into landownership or other rights relating to land, as the case may be.

ARTICLE 2

The scope of the administrative laws

and ordinances of Manchoukuo concerning taxation, industries, etc., which govern Japanese subjects under Article 2 of the treaty and the manner of application thereof, shall previously be decided upon by consultation between the Japanese Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to Manchoukuo and the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Manchoukuo.

In case the Government of Manchoukuo intend to make any important alterations in respect of the laws and ordinances of Manchoukuo which govern Japanese subjects under the stipulations of the preceding paragraph, they shall, until such time as Japanese subjects come within the jurisdiction of the law courts of Manchoukuo, obtain the previous approval of the Japanese Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to Manchoukuo.

The laws and ordinances of Manchoukuo, whereon a decision by consultation shall be made immediately after the coming into force of the treaty in accordance with the stipulations of the first paragraph of this Article, shall in the main be confined to laws and ordinances relating to the land tax, immovable-property contract tax, business tax, juridical person's business tax, crop-output tax, timber tax, mining registration tax, alcoholic drinks tax, cigarette tax, consolidated taxes, commercial registration tax, patent registration tax, utility-model registration tax and local taxes; and to administrative laws and ordinances relating to industrial property, weights and measures, measurement, mining, markets, stock-farming, finance and monopoly.

In levying upon Japanese subjects the business tax and juridical person's business tax of the various taxes enumerated in the preceding paragraph and the house tax and householded income tax in the category of local taxes, the Government of Manchoukuo shall, for the time being after the coming into force of the treaty, apply reduced rates in accordance with a decision to be previously made by consultation between the Japanese Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to Manchoukuo and



the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Manchoukuo; and, of local taxes, the additional business tax shall be based on the amount of tax assessed at such reduced rates. It is provided that the reduced rates to be applied immediately after the coming into force of the treaty shall be one-fourth the original rates in respect of the business tax, household income tax and the house tax levied on individuals, and one-third of the original rates in respect of the juridical person's business tax and the house tax levied on juridical persons.

#### ARTICLE 3

The application and execution, in respect of Japanese subjects, of the laws and ordinances of Manchoukuo, which govern Japanese subjects under Article 2 of the treaty, shall, in so far as such application and execution require judicial procedure, be effected by Japanese consular officers until such time as Japanese subjects come within the jurisdiction of the law courts of Manchoukuo.

In cases referred to in the preceding paragraph, Japanese consular officers shall, subject to the general rules and principles of consular jurisdiction, apply the relevant laws and ordinances of Manchoukuo. It is provided that, of the punishments provided for in such laws and ordinances, 'yu-chi-tu-hsing' shall be regarded and applied as 'cho-eki' (imprisonment with hard labour) or 'kinko' (imprisonment without hard labour); 'chu-i' as 'cho-eki' (imprisonment with hard labour) 'kinko' (imprisonment without hard labour) or 'koryu' (detention), 'fa-chin' as 'bak-kin' (fine) or 'karyo' (administrative penalty), and 'kuo-tai-chi', as 'ka-ryo' (negligence penalty).

In case a fine, administrative penalty or negligence penalty is imposed or an article is confiscated, in accordance with the stipulations of this Article, the proceeds of such fine, administrative penalty and negligence penalty and the confiscated article shall come into the possession of the Treasury of the Government of Manchoukuo.

#### ARTICLE 4

In accordance with an agreement

with the Government of Manchoukuo to be made separately from the present treaty, the Government of Japan shall abolish or transfer, not later than December 31, the 12th Year of Showa, corresponding to December 31, the 4th Year of Kangtê, the administrative police existing within the territories of Manchoukuo; and, of the laws and ordinances of Manchoukuo mentioned in Article 2 of the treaty, those which concern taxation and those which have a special bearing upon administrative police within the South Manchuria Railway Zone shall not, until the aforesaid abolish or transfer of administrative police within the territories of Manchoukuo is effected, be put in force within the said zone. The scope of those laws and ordinances of Manchoukuo which, as above referred to, have a special bearing upon administrative police within the South Manchuria Railway Zone shall previously be decided upon by consultation between the Japanese Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to Manchoukuo and the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Manchoukuo.

The Government of Manchoukuo shall, in view of the stipulations of the preceding paragraph, perfect their police system and make the preparations necessary for taking over the Japanese institutions and staffs concerned.

Until the transfer of administrative police within the South Manchuria Railway Zone is effected and, in order to ensure the equality of the incidence of taxation upon Japanese subjects residing within and without the said zone, the Japanese Government shall levy within this zone, from the date of the coming into force of the treaty, taxes which are as far as possible the same as the national taxes imposed by Manchoukuo upon Japanese subjects.

The Government of Manchoukuo shall not levy local taxes within the South Manchuria Railway Zone until after the institutions of the South Manchuria Railway Company concerning public works, education, sanitation, etc., existing within the said zone shall have been disposed of in accordance with an

agreement to be reached between the Governments of Japan and Manchoukuo apart from the present treaty.

#### ARTICLE 5

Simultaneously with the coming into force within the South Manchuria Railway Zone of the laws and ordinances of Manchoukuo under Article 2 of the treaty, the Government of Manchoukuo shall take over, in the condition then existing, the Japanese institutions and staffs concerned, in accordance with a decision to be previously made by consultation between the Japanese Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to Manchoukuo and the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Manchoukuo.

#### ARTICLE 6

If any Japanese subject makes a complaint against the administrative measures taken by the competent authorities of Manchoukuo with reference to the laws and ordinances of Manchoukuo which govern Japanese subjects under Article 2 of the treaty, the Government of Manchoukuo shall take appropriate steps to redress the grievance.

#### ARTICLE 7

Matters which have been decided upon by consultation between the Japanese Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to Manchoukuo and the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Manchoukuo, and also matters in respect of which the approval of the said Japanese Ambassador has been obtained by the Government of Manchoukuo, in accordance with the stipulations of the present agreement, shall each be made known in the Official Gazettes of Japan and Manchoukuo.

#### ARTICLE 8

The present agreement shall come into force simultaneously with the treaty.

In witness whereof, the Plenipotentiaries of Japan and of Manchoukuo have signed this agreement and affixed their seals thereto.

Attached is also the following:

Agreed Terms of Understanding between the Plenipotentiaries of Japan and of Manchoukuo, with Reference to the Treaty Between the Two Countries concerning the Residence of Japanese Subjects, Taxation, Etc., in Manchoukuo, also to the Supplementary Agreement to that Treaty:

I. Ad Article 1 of the treaty:

In case a Japanese subject desires to acquire any right concerning land in an unopened Mongol region, he shall be required to obtain the permission of the competent authorities of Manchoukuo.

II. Ad Article 2 of the treaty:

1. In view of the fact that within the territories of Manchoukuo Japanese communities are carrying on educational work for Japanese subjects, the Government of Manchoukuo shall, in accordance with a decision to be made by consultation between the Japanese Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to Manchoukuo and the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Manchoukuo, pay each year a share of the expenses of educational work for Japanese subjects within the territories of Manchoukuo.

2. The Government of Manchoukuo shall further improve the existing system of taxation.

3. The Government of Manchoukuo shall, in applying the laws and ordinances of Manchoukuo which govern Japanese subjects under Article 2 of the treaty, take the steps necessary for the protection of the rights or interests which Japanese subjects now enjoy under the laws and ordinances of Japan, or by usage.

III. Ad Article 4 of the supplementary agreement to the treaty:

The imposition and collection of consumption tax on articles produced within and consumed without the South Manchuria Railway Zone, and also on articles produced without and consumed within the said zone, shall be decided upon by consultation between the competent authorities of Japan and of Manchoukuo.



## AGREEMENT CONCERNING THE TRANSFER OF THE NORTH MANCHURIA RAILWAY

Signed in Tokyo, March 23, 1935

### ARTICLE I

The Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics shall cede to the Government of Manchoukuo all the rights they possess concerning the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), in consideration of which the Government of Manchoukuo shall pay to the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics the sum of one hundred and forty million (140,000,000) yen in Japanese currency.

### ARTICLE II

All the rights of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) shall pass to the Government of Manchoukuo upon the coming into force of the present Agreement, and at the same time the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) shall be placed under the complete occupation and the sole management of the Government of Manchoukuo.

### ARTICLE III

1 Upon the coming into force of the present Agreement, the senior members of the administration of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) who are citizens of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics shall be released from their duties. The said senior members of the administration of the Railway shall hand over all the archives, records, papers and documents of whatever description in their charge to their respective successors in the new administration of the Railway.

It is understood that the term the "senior members of the administration of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway)" employed in the present Article indicates:

- (A) All the members of the Board of Directors and of the Audit Committee.
- (B) The general manager and as-

sistant manager of the Administration.

(C) The assistant chief controller.

(D) All the managers and sub-managers of the Departments of the Board of Directors, the Audit Committee, the Control and the Administration. All agents for commission, engineers for commission. All the senior agents, advisers and chiefs of the sections and sub-sections.

2 With the aim of ensuring the normal functioning of the Railway, the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics agree to place at the disposal of the new administration the following persons from among the senior members of the administration of the Railway who are citizens of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics as advisers for one month from the date of the coming into force of the present Agreement:

(A) The general manager of the Administration.

(B) The manager of General Affairs Office of the Administration.

(C) The manager of the Motive Power Department of the Administration.

(D) The chief of the Financial Department of the Administration.

(E) The manager of the Commercial Department of the Administration.

3 At any time after the coming into force of the present Agreement, the Government of Manchoukuo may dismiss any or all of the following persons:

(A) All the chiefs of railway sections, stations and depots.

(B) The chiefs of all the following auxiliary enterprises of the Railway:

- a Forest concessions and lumbering.
- b Coalmines.
- c Power stations.
- d Printing plant.
- e Auxiliary enterprises of the Commercial Department.
- f Nursery and green-houses in Harbin.

g Main workshops of the Ways Department.

h Wool-washing works and hydro-loading works.

i Water works in Harbin.

j Soft-drinks factory.

k Saw-mill.

l Gradations of beans.

m Waste-cleaning works.

n Grand Hotel.

o Health resorts and sanatoria.

p Hospitals and clinics.

q Library.

r Economic Bureau.

4 The persons referred to in Section 1 of the present Article shall have the right to remain in Manchoukuo and to retain their railway lodgings for one month after the coming into force of the present Agreement.

The persons referred to in Section 2 of the present Article shall have the right to remain in Manchoukuo and to retain their railway lodgings for two months after the coming into force of the present Agreement.

Those persons who have been dismissed by virtue of Section 3 of the present Article shall have the right to receive their regular salary for one month from the date of their dismissal. They shall have the right to remain in Manchoukuo and to retain their railway lodgings for two months from the date of their dismissal.

### ARTICLE IV

The Government of Manchoukuo shall succeed to the assets and liabilities of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) in accordance with the list of assets and liabilities of the Railway as on December 31st, 1933, presented by the Delegation of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics on March 22nd, 1934, to the Delegation of the Government of Manchoukuo through the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Japan, as supplemented by the lists which were made on March 17th and March 21st, 1935, in order to show the changes sustained by the assets and liabilities included in the first list from the date of the first list up to the date of the last list and also to show the new assets and liabilities

ties which have arisen on and after January 1st, 1934.

It is agreed that the provisions of Section 4, Article IX of the Agreement on General Principles for the Settlement of the Questions between the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the Republic of China signed at Peking on May 31st, 1924, and those of Section 3, Article I of the Agreement between the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the Government of the Autonomous Three Eastern Provinces of the Republic of China signed at Mukden on September 20th, 1924, shall remain in force.

### ARTICLE V

The Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics shall have the right to maintain the following property for the use of their Consulate General in Harbin in the form of a permanent and rent-free lease:

a The land and buildings now occupied by the said Consulate General:

Locality: Yio-Ching-Kai, Chin-Chia-Kang.

Area: 14,873.68 square metres.

Buildings:

Office, No. 1049; 2,174.90 square metres.

Residence, No. 1047; 685.37 square metres.

Residence, No. 1048; 1,447.61 square metres.

Garage and its annex, No. 1051; 245.88 square metres.

Guard-room, No. 1052; 38.90 square metres.

b The land and building now occupied by the officials of the said Consulate General:

Locality: Hai-Cheng-Kaf, Chin-Chia-Kang.

Area: 2,530 square metres.

Building: No. 934; 258.51 square metres.

The following property shall be leased rent-free and sine die to the Consul General of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in Harbin on the day of the coming into force of the present Agreement, and shall immediately thereafter be placed and remain under the occupation and management of the community



of the citizens of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in Harbin to be used solely for the purposes prescribed hereunder:

a The IVth School of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), situated at No. 35, Shang-Wu-Kai, Tao-Li, Harbin, with all the buildings and property to be found there, to be used for the elementary and secondary education of the said community.

b The land known under No. 949, at the corner of Kao-Shi-Kai and Ching-Cha-Kai, Tao-Li, Harbin, with all the buildings on it, which are to be used in the future as a hospital.

Within one month from the date of the coming into force of the present Agreement, a library shall be selected, for the use of the above-mentioned IVth School, from the books of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) Library in Harbin, by mutual agreement between the local authorities of Manchoukuo and the Consul General of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in Harbin. The books so selected shall be transferred to the said School.

#### ARTICLE VI

The properties occupied by the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) which are claimed by the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics as belonging to them and not to the Railway, and the properties existing in the territory of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics which are claimed by the Government of Manchoukuo as belonging to the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), are regarded as having been mutually renounced by respective Governments in favour of the other Government, and neither Government shall in future raise against the other Government any demand concerning the said properties.

The above provisions shall not apply to the properties (buildings and their sites and other railway properties) of the Transbaikal Railway now existing at Manchuli, and the properties of the Ussuri Railway now existing at Suifenho, which are actually occupied respectively by the said two Railways and

shall remain their property under their management.

#### ARTICLE VII

Out of the sum of one hundred and forty million (140,000,000) yen in Japanese currency referred to in Article I of the present Agreement, the sum of forty-six million seven hundred thousand (46,700,000) yen shall be paid in cash in accordance with the provisions of Article VIII of the present Agreement, and the settlement for the remaining sum of ninety-three million three hundred thousand (93,300,000) yen shall be effected in the form of payments made by the Government of Manchoukuo for goods delivered to the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in accordance with the provisions of Article IX of the present Agreement.

#### ARTICLE VIII

Out of the sum of forty-six million seven hundred thousand (46,700,000) yen to be paid in cash in accordance with the provisions of Article VII of the present Agreement, the sum of twenty-three million three hundred thousand (23,300,000) yen shall be paid simultaneously with the signing of the present Agreement.

The remaining sum of twenty-three million four hundred thousand (23,400,000) yen as well as the simple interest at the rate of three per cent. per annum is to be paid by the Government of Manchoukuo to the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in the form of the Treasury Bonds of the Government of Manchoukuo. The said Treasury Bonds are to be issued of the following amounts and mature on the dates indicated hereunder: six million three hundred and seventy-six thousand five hundred (6,376,500) yen maturing on December 23rd, 1935; six million two hundred and forty-four thousand eight hundred and seventy-five (6,244,875) yen maturing on September 23rd, 1936; six million one hundred and thirteen thousand two hundred and fifty (6,113,250) yen maturing on June 23rd, 1937; five million nine hundred and eighty-one thousand six hundred and twenty-five (5,981,625) yen maturing on March 23rd,

1938. The Treasury Bonds of the Government of Manchoukuo mentioned above are to be issued in favour of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and are to be delivered by the Representative of the Government of Manchoukuo to the Representative of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics simultaneously with the signing of the present Agreement, and shall be paid at the Industrial Bank of Japan, Ltd.

In case the exchange rate of the yen in terms of the Swiss franc calculated on the basis of the respective exchange rates of the yen and the Swiss franc in London on the day before the date of payment of any of the second and subsequent instalments provided for in the present Article should be lower or higher by eight per cent. or more in comparison with the exchange rate of the yen in terms of the Swiss franc as calculated on the basis of the respective exchange rates of the yen and the Swiss franc in London on the date of the coming into force of the present Agreement, the amount of the said instalment shall be increased or decreased, as the case may be, so that the value in Swiss francs of the instalment shall be the same as it is on the date of the coming into force of the present Agreement.

In case the present gold parity of the Swiss franc (one Swiss franc being equivalent to nine thirty-firsts of one gramme of fine gold) should be altered or in case the convertibility of the Swiss franc into gold should be suspended, the following method shall be adopted in place of the method provided for in the preceding paragraph.

In case the weight of fine gold whose value, when calculated on the basis of the price of gold and the exchange rate of the yen in London on the day before the date of payment of any of the second and subsequent instalments provided for in the present Article, is equal to the amount of the instalment, should be less or more by eight per cent. or more in comparison with the weight of fine gold whose value, when calculated on the basis of the price of gold and the exchange rate of the yen in London on the date of the coming into force of the present Agreement, is equal to the

said instalment, the amount of the instalment shall be increased or reduced, as the case may be, so that the value in fine gold of the instalment shall be the same as it is on the date of the coming into force of the present Agreement.

#### ARTICLE IX

The settlement for the sum of ninety-three million three hundred thousand (93,300,000) yen, to be effected in the form of payments made by the Government of Manchoukuo for the goods delivered to the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, as provided for in Article VII of the present Agreement, shall be executed in the following manner:

1 The Trade Representation of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in Japan will make contracts for the purchase of goods produced or manufactured in Manchoukuo or Japan, with the subjects or juridical persons of either of these two countries, up to the sum of ninety-three million three hundred thousand (93,300,000) yen indicated in Article VII within the period of six months from the date of the coming into force of the present Agreement. The delivery of the goods thus purchased shall be effected to the Trade Representation in Japan by the above-mentioned subjects or juridical persons within the period of three years from the date of the coming into force of the present Agreement in accordance with the terms of the contracts concerned, it being understood that the goods so delivered in the course of each of the six equal periods of six months constituting the said three years shall not exceed in value the sum of thirty-one million one hundred thousand (31,100,000) yen and that the total amount of the goods delivered in the course of each of the three equal periods of one year constituting the said three years shall not exceed in value the sum of thirty-one million one hundred thousand (31,100,000) yen.

2 The terms of payment for the goods shall be arranged in such a way that for each such period of six months in the course of the said three years the Government of Manchoukuo shall make payment not exceeding the sum of



fifteen million five hundred and fifty thousand (15,550,000) yen for the delivery of the goods mentioned in the foregoing Section and in case any balance of that sum shall for any reason remain unpaid at the end of any such period of six months, such balance shall be paid off during the next six months and so on, so that the whole sum of ninety-three million three hundred thousand (93,300,000) yen shall be paid off by the end of the said three years.

3 It is agreed that should the above-mentioned contracts not be concluded within the period of six months after the coming into force of the present Agreement, the Trade Representation shall have the right to make such contracts after the expiration of the said period of six months, and further that, should any of the parties other than the Trade Representation to the contracts concluded in accordance with the foregoing provisions of the present Article fail to carry out such contracts or to fulfil such contracts in a proper manner for which reason these contracts are abrogated, the Trade Representation shall in each case have the right to conclude fresh contracts with other subjects or juridical persons of Manchoukuo or Japan, in which case the latter contracts may provide for the payment for and the delivery of the goods to be effected after the three years' term above mentioned.

4 The contracts in the present Article shall be concluded either c.i.f. or f.o.b. at the choice of the Trade Representation and shall provide for payments in cash for goods by the Government of Manchoukuo.

5 When the Trade Representation have concluded a contract for the purchase of goods with the subjects or juridical persons of Manchoukuo or Japan, the Trade Representation shall give the Financial Attaché to the Legation of Manchoukuo in Japan a résumé of the contract, mentioning the names of the parties to the contract, the description, place of origin and quantity of the goods, to be paid, the date and place of delivery of the goods and of the payment therefor, as well as any other terms of the payment and delivery, including any provisions for payment in advance. The said résumé shall be attested by

both parties to the contract. Besides this, so far as circumstances permit, certificates of origin issued by any chamber of commerce and industry in Manchoukuo or Japan in respect of the goods, or by any other organization authorized to issue such certificates by the Government of either of these two countries, shall be presented to the Financial Attaché by the seller of the goods.

The Financial Attaché, upon receipt of the résumé of the contract, provided its contents do not conflict with the provisions of the present Article, shall notify, not later than within seven days thereafter, the Trade Representation and the seller of the goods concerned to the effect that the Government of Manchoukuo undertake to effect payment for the goods in conformity with the said résumé of the contract.

For the purpose of obtaining a settlement of his accounts the seller of the goods shall hand to the Trade Representation the document entitling the Trade Representation to dispose of the said goods (bill of lading, invoice etc.).

The Financial Attaché, upon receipt of the notification given by the Trade Representation to the effect that the delivery of the goods referred to in the résumé of the contract has been accomplished, shall issue a cheque to order drawn with the Industrial Bank of Japan, Ltd. as payer, the seller of the goods as payee and the price of the goods as its face amount, and shall deliver it to the seller on the date of payment, and, in case the presentation of the certificates of origin of the goods above referred to shall have been prevented at the time of presentation of the résumé of the contract, against such certificates. The seller of the goods shall give a receipt for the said cheque. Payment in advance to the seller of the goods may be effected in a similar manner by the Financial Attaché in conformity with the résumé of the contract against the advice of the Trade Representation to the effect that such payment shall be made.

6 It is understood that in the present Article the term "goods manufactured in Manchoukuo or Japan" indicates goods manufactured within either of the said

two countries from raw materials imported from any other countries as well as from raw materials produced in either and that the term "juridical persons of Manchoukuo or Japan" indicates the juridical persons which are or may be incorporated in accordance with the law of Manchoukuo or Japan respectively.

#### ARTICLE X

1 Three month's notice shall be given to each of the employees of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), other than those included in the provisions of Article III of the present Agreement, who are citizens of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and whom the Government of Manchoukuo may desire to dismiss from reasons of convenience on the part of the Government of Manchoukuo after the coming into force of the present Agreement.

2 Employees of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) who are citizens of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and who may be dismissed shall have the right to remain in Manchoukuo for two months after their dismissal in order to dispose of their personal affairs.

3 Employees of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) who are citizens of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics shall continue in the full enjoyment of their rights in movable and immovable property in accordance with the laws of Manchoukuo.

4 Employees of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) who are citizens of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics shall enjoy the full right to dispose of their property in accordance with the laws of Manchoukuo and to carry their property out of Manchoukuo either in its original form or in its money equivalent in any foreign currency.

5 Employees of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), who are citizens of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and who have retired through dismissal or of their own accord and who leave for the territory of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics within two months after their retire-

ment, shall be granted the privilege of free transport over the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) for themselves, their families, and their personal and household effects either to the station of Manchuli or to the station of Suifenhö, at their own option.

#### ARTICLE XI

1 The various descriptions of retiring allowances and payments—(discharge allowances and other sums due to employees in respect of service on the Railway, employees' savings in the Relief Savings Association and the payments additional thereto on the part of the Railway including interest, pensions and block grants in accordance with the regulations of the Relief Savings Association, as well as pensions and compensations for personal injuries according to the "Regulations of 1912 relating to the indemnification of persons who have met with accidents")—to employees of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) who are citizens of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and who may be dismissed or may retire of their own accord after the coming into force of the present Agreement, so far as such allowances and payments are in respect of the period before the coming into force of the present Agreement, shall be individually reckoned and paid out in accordance with the regulations of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) in force up to the date of the coming into force of the present Agreement, as modified by the provisions of the present Article.

Note. Discharge allowances for the period up to November 11th, 1930, are to be paid according to the rates existing up to November 11th, 1930.

2 Employees who are citizens of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and who are dismissed or retire of their own accord after the coming into force of the present Agreement shall be considered as employees who have been dismissed as the result of the abolition of offices, so far as concerns the calculation of the various descriptions of retiring allowances and payments.

3 Discharge allowances and other



payments relative to service concerning the Railway, and compensations for injuries sustained in such service, as well as savings and the prescribed interest thereon, shall be paid within a fortnight from the day of dismissal or retirement, provided that in respect of persons who shall be dismissed, half the amount of such savings shall be paid within two months from the date of the notice of such dismissal.

The block grants to persons who have been in the service of the Railway for less than ten years as well as payments additional to savings together with the prescribed interest thereon shall be paid in four equal instalments within two years from the date of dismissal or retirement. The first instalment shall be paid within a fortnight, and the second instalment at the end of a year after the date of dismissal or retirement, and the third and the fourth instalments shall be paid at the end respectively of six and twelve months after the payment of the second instalment. As regards the last three of these instalments, the Government of Manchoukuo shall issue bonds for the amounts due drawn up in the name of the respective persons and maturing on the dates prescribed above. These bonds shall be delivered to the respective recipients simultaneously with the payment of the first instalment above referred to and shall not be transferred thereafter to any other person.

Persons who have been in the service of the Railway for ten years or more shall be deemed entitled to pensions without undergoing the examination of their working efficiency, and the said pensions, instead of being paid annually, shall be paid in a block grant, that is to say, a sum eight and a half times the sum payable annually in respect of a pension shall be paid to the recipient in four equal instalments in the course of two years, in accordance with the provisions of the preceding paragraph.

Note. 1 The examination of the working efficiency of employees who have been in the service of the Railway for less than ten years will be effected according to the regulations of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) in force

up to the date of the coming into force of the present Agreement.

Note. 2 Pensions for personal injuries, instead of being paid annually, shall be paid in block grants, that is to say, a sum eight and a half times the sum payable annually shall be paid to the recipients in the same manner as for persons who have been in the service of the Railway for ten years or more.

4 Employees of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) who are in debt to the Railway shall have the sum of their indebtedness deducted from the various descriptions of retiring allowances and other payments due to them.

5 The various descriptions of retiring allowances and payments shall be paid in the currency of Manchoukuo at the exchange rate against the rouble of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) existing at the date of the coming into force of the present Agreement and applied by the said Railway for settlements with their employees. The recipients of these retiring allowances and payments shall be allowed to remit the money they have received to other countries after having converted it into foreign currency.

6 The various descriptions of retiring allowances and payments and the bonds of the Government of Manchoukuo shall be paid or delivered to the legal recipients direct, but persons who have returned to the territory of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics can empower the Consul General of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in Harbin or any other person to receive them. Persons who have given such authority shall at the same time inform the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) to that effect.

7 Those persons who have retired before the coming into force of the present Agreement and are now being paid pensions shall continue to receive the pensions as previously in accordance with the regulations of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) in force up to the date of the coming into force of the present Agreement, irrespective of whether the said regulations shall remain in force, be

modified or abrogated thereafter. In this case Section 5 of the present Article shall be applied as regards the exchange rate against the rouble of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), and, in case the legal recipients should be returning or should have returned to the territory of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, as regards remittances to other countries.

8 The sums which are to be paid out by the Administration or the Relief Savings Association of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) to employees who are citizens of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and of which neither the legal recipients nor their proxies or successors have demanded payment up to the date of the coming into force of the present Agreement, shall be disposed of in accordance with the regulations of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) in force up to the date of the coming into force of the present Agreement.

9 Employees who have been dismissed or have retired after the coming into force of the present Agreement shall, during a period of one month from the date of their dismissal or retirement, retain their full rights with regard to their railway lodgings under the same conditions as before.

#### ARTICLE XII

It is understood that the term "North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway)" includes all the rights, enterprises and properties appurtenant thereto.

#### ARTICLE XIII

The Governments of Manchoukuo and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, with a view to promote and facilitate the intercourse and traffic between the two countries, shall conclude, within three months from the date of the coming into force of the present Agreement, a separate agreement, which will provide for the settlement of questions concerning the conveyance of passengers, luggage and goods in transit, direct

service for passengers, luggage and goods between railway stations of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and those of the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), and also, technical conditions permitting, direct services without reloading of goods between the Ussuri Railway and the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) via the station of Suifenhö.

Within the period of the said three months, the two Governments shall conclude another separate agreement which will provide for telegraphic connection between the telegraphic lines hitherto operated by the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway) and those of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

#### ARTICLE XIV

The present Agreement shall come into force on the date of its signature.

NOTE GIVEN BY KOKI HIROTA,  
JAPANESE FOREIGN MINISTER,  
TO CONSTANTIN YOURENEFF,  
THE RUSSIAN AMBASSADOR  
TO JAPAN

Tokyo, March 23, 10 Showa (1935)

Monsieur l'Ambassadeur,

As the result of the guarantee given this day by the Japanese Government to the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics regarding the fulfilment by the Government of Manchoukuo of all the obligations of payment which the latter are under in favour of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement for the Cession to Manchoukuo of the Rights of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway),



signed this day by the Plenipotentiaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Manchoukuo, I have the honour to inform Your Excellency as follows:

In case any difficulties should arise in connection with the execution of payments on the part of the Government of Manchoukuo, the Japanese Government will make every effort necessary under the given circumstances in order that the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics may receive all the pay-

ments due to them from the Government of Manchoukuo wholly and within the respective limits of time prescribed by the said Agreement, so that the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics may suffer absolutely no loss in connection with the said difficulties. I avail myself, etc.

Koki Hirota

His Excellency Monsieur Constantin Youreneff.

## ARRANGEMENT FOR MANCHOUKUO-GERMAN TRADE

Signed at Tokyo, April 30, 1936

The representatives of the competent authorities of Manchoukuo and Germany, having duly authenticated their powers, have, for the purpose of promoting the trade relations between the two countries, agreed as follows:

### ARTICLE 1

The German Administration of Foreign Exchange shall admit the importation of products of Manchoukuo to the amount of 100 million Yuan in value, calculated on the basis of c. i. f. prices, into Germany during the period of one year.

### ARTICLE 2

The payments in respect of the importation referred to in Article 1 shall be made as to three-fourths (75 million Yuan) in foreign exchange and as to one-fourth (25 million Yuan) in Reichsmarks, the latter to a special account at a bank designated by the authorities of Manchoukuo and to be utilized for the payments to be made in respect of products of Germany imported into Manchoukuo.

### ARTICLE 3

If, owing to unforeseen circumstances, the exchange situation in Germany should render it impossible for the German Administration of Foreign Exchange to make available foreign ex-

change to the amount of 75 million Yuan as provided for in Article 2 during the period of one year, the amount of importation provided for in Article 1 may be reduced to not less than 65 million Yuan in value, the payment of which shall be made as to three-fourths in foreign exchange and as to one-fourth in Reichsmarks.

In so far as the annual surplus of foreign exchange accruing to the Reichsbank from German trade with Japan during the period of one year exceeds the amount of 63,750,000 Yuan, such excess shall be made available for additional German importation from Manchoukuo payable in foreign exchange beyond the amount provided for in the preceding paragraph and the importation against payment in Reichsmarks shall be increased by one-third of such excess.

### ARTICLE 4

The competent authorities of Manchoukuo shall take the necessary measures to ensure sufficient importation, calculated on the basis of c. i. f. prices, into Manchoukuo of products of Germany during the period of one year, to utilize the whole amount of Reichsmarks paid into a special account in accordance with Article 2 during the same period, which amount may be modified in accordance with Article 3.

### ARTICLE 5

Products of Germany shipped to Manchoukuo shall be accompanied by a copy of the invoice bearing a statement by the exporter to the effect that they are products of Germany and by a copy of the Export-Declaration through which the Reichsbank is notified by the exporter of the amount of the products invoiced in accordance with the German regulations for the control of foreign exchange. These documents shall be presented to the customs authorities of Manchoukuo. If the latter find any product of Germany unaccompanied by a copy of the Export-Declaration, they shall notify the authorities of Germany of the name of the exporter, the description of the products and the invoiced amount. The term "customs authorities of Manchoukuo" comprises the customs authorities of Manchoukuo at Dairen, Seishin, Rashin and Yuki.

### ARTICLE 6

Products of Manchoukuo imported into Germany through a third country shall not fall under the present Arrangement, if the payments for such products are effected under a clearing or compensation agreement between Germany and such third country.

### ARTICLE 7

Under the present Arrangement private clearing transactions in trade between Manchoukuo and Germany require the approval of the authorities of the two countries.

### ARTICLE 8

The amount of trade effected between Manchoukuo and Germany shall be ascertained quarterly at Berlin by the competent representatives of the contracting parties. On such occasions questions arising out of the operation of Article 3 may be settled by consultation between the said representatives.

### ARTICLE 9

If, at the end of the period of one year, the present Arrangement is renewed and there exists in the total amount of imports from Manchoukuo to Germany or from Germany to Man-

choukuo a deficit in or an excess over the amounts provided for in the present Arrangement, the amounts to be fixed for the following year shall be increased or decreased by the amount of such deficit or excess.

### ARTICLE 10

The organization of the special account in Reichsmarks referred to in Article 2 and the conditions of utilizing such account shall be determined by an agreement between the Reichsbank and the bank referred to in Article 2, which agreement shall be subject to the approval of the contracting parties.

### ARTICLE 11

In so far as German exports to Manchoukuo are financed by banks, the competent authorities of Manchoukuo shall not take measures to prevent at least 25% of such financing from being handled by other banks than the bank referred to in Article 2.

### ARTICLE 12

The amount of all transactions in the trade between Manchoukuo and Germany entered into prior to the coming into force of the present Arrangement shall be respectively included in the yearly amounts referred to in Articles 1 and 4, so far as payments resulting from such transactions are effected during the period of the present Arrangement.

### ARTICLE 13

For the purpose of the present Arrangement:

a. the term "period of one year" means one year beginning on the date of coming into force of the present Arrangement,

b. the term "products of Germany" means products either exclusively produced in Germany or subjected therein to an essential transformation effected in the course of an ultimate process which has an economic justification,

c. the term "products of Manchoukuo" means products either exclusively produced in Manchoukuo or subjected therein to an essential transformation effected as aforesaid, and,



d. products of the Leased Territory of Kwantung are regarded as products of Manchoukuo.

#### ARTICLE 14

The present Arrangement shall come into force on the 1st June, 1936 and shall remain in force for one year from that date.

For the purpose of renewing the present Arrangement the contracting parties shall enter into negotiations not later than two months prior to the expiration thereof.

Done in Tokyo in duplicate, this 30th day of the fourth month of the 3rd year of Kangtê, corresponding to the 30th day of April, 1936.

### CUSTOMS TARIFF LAW AMENDED AND REVISED TO JUNE, 1933

Article I Customs duties shall be levied upon articles imported from foreign countries in accordance with the annexed Tariff.

Article II Duties upon articles charged with ad valorem duty shall be levied on the value on arrival at the time of importation.

Article III With regard to articles, the produce or manufacture of territories not enjoying the benefit of a conventional arrangement, a benefit not exceeding the limits stipulated in such arrangement may, if necessary, be extended to such articles by means of Imperial Ordinance, specifying the territory and articles concerned.

Article IV With regard to the produce or manufactures or exports of, or articles passing through a country where Japanese vessels, produce or manufactures, or articles passing through Japanese territory are subject to a less favourable treatment than the vessels, produce or manufactures of, or articles passing through other countries, such articles may be designated by Imperial Ordinance so that special duties, not exceeding in amount their value, may be imposed upon them, in addition to the duties enumerated in the annexed Tariff.

Article V With regard to articles benefitting from export bounties in foreign countries, duties corresponding in amount to such bounties may be levied on them by Imperial Ordinance, in addition to the duties enumerated in the annexed Tariff.

Article V-2 When any important industry in this country is in danger of

being injuriously affected by the importation of articles for the purpose of dumping or by the dumping of imported articles, such articles may be designated in accordance with the provisions of Imperial Ordinance after investigation by the Dumping Investigation Committee, and on such articles may be imposed during a specified period of time duties not exceeding in amount their proper value, in addition to the duties enumerated in the annexed Tariff.

In case the articles designated according to the provisions of the foregoing paragraph have already been imported and are owned by or in the possession of a dumper or his agent, the additional duty mentioned in the said paragraph may be collected from such dumper or agent.

The additional duty stipulated in the preceding paragraph shall be collected in the same way as a national tax.

Article VI The import duty on rice, hulled or unhulled, may in case of a famine be reduced by Imperial Ordinance for a specified period to a rate not lower than forty sen per hundred kin.

Article VII The following articles shall be exempt from import duties:—

- 1 Articles for the use of the Imperial Household.
- 2 Articles belonging to a foreign ruler and his family and suite, visiting Japan.
- 3 Arms, ammunition, and explosives imported by the Army or the Navy.
- 4 Mineral oils for fuel imported by the Government.

- 4-b Mineral oils for direct use as fuel, with a specific gravity exceeding 0.904 at 15° C., provided such oils are imported under Government permission according to the provisions of an Ordinance.
- 5 Warships.
- 6 Articles for the personal use of foreign Ambassadors and Ministers and other envoys of similar standing accredited to Japan, and articles for the official use of foreign Embassies and Legations in Japan, with the exception of those belonging to countries which enforce restrictions upon the free entry of articles for the personal use of the Japanese Ambassador, Minister or such other envoy, or of articles for the official use of the Japanese Embassy or Legation. In the case of such countries a reciprocal arrangement shall be applied.
- 7 Articles for the personal use of the staff of the Embassies or Legations in Japan of countries where similar courtesy is extended to the staff of the Japanese Embassy or Legation, and articles for the official use of the Consulates in Japan of countries where similar courtesy is extended to the Japanese Consulates.
- 8 Decorations, medals and badges presented to persons resident in this country.
- 9 Records and other documents.
- 10 Articles that are imported for use as specimens or objects of reference in the schools, museums, commercial museums and other institutions maintained by the Government or a municipality, or in private schools designated by Ordinance, and for the importation of which permission of the Minister of Finance has been obtained.
- 11 Supplies contributed for the purpose of charity or relief, or articles contributed to orphan asylums, asylums for the old, charity hospitals and such other charity institutions and which are used for the direct purpose of charity.
- 11-b Articles of use for ceremony or worship contributed to a shrine, temple, church or chapel.
- 12 Articles of Government monopoly imported by the Government.
- 13 Samples of merchandise only fit for use as such.
- 14 Personal effects of travellers, and their professional tools and implements, which the Customs authorities consider proper in view of the personal status of such travellers.
- 15 Articles sent home by the Imperial military forces, warships, or official missions abroad.
- 16 Personal effects and household articles in transportation on account of the change of residence, provided such effects and articles have already been used.
- 17 Exported articles which are reimported within five years unaltered in character and form from what they were at the time of exportation, excepting alcohol, alcoholic liquors, sugar, and those articles which had been exempted from import duty or granted a rebate under the provisions of Article VIII or Article IX.
- 18 Receptacles specified by Ordinance for containing exports and which are reimported, excepting such as had been exempted from import duty under the provisions of Article VIII.
- 19 Fish, shell-fish, mollusca, sea animals, sea weeds and other aquatic products caught or gathered by vessels which set out from Japan, and manufactures thereof of a simple process, provided they are imported by such vessels or vessels attached thereto.
- 20 Articles for ship's use delivered to warships and mercantile vessels bound for foreign countries, except those mentioned in Article X.
- 21 Wreckage and fittings of shipwrecked Japanese vessels.
- 22 Articles exported on vessels clearing from Japan but which are brought back owing to the wreckage of such vessels, except those articles which had been exempted



from import duty or granted a rebate under the provisions of Article VIII or Article IX.

- 23 Animals for breeding and protective serum or vaccine against animal plague, imported by the State, Do, Fu, Ken or other public bodies, by industrial juridical persons designated by the Government, or by persons under permission of the Government.

Article VIII The following articles are exempted from import duty in case they are to be re-exported within one year from the date of their importation, but the deposit of security corresponding to the amount of duty may be required at the time of importation:—

- 1 Articles designated by Ordinance and which are imported to have work done upon them.
- 2 Receptacles of imported articles, designated by Ordinance.
- 2-b Articles to be used as receptacles of export goods and designated by Ordinance.
- 3 Articles imported for repair.
- 4 Articles imported for the purpose of scientific research.
- 5 Articles imported for trial.
- 6 Samples imported for the purpose of procuring orders.
- 6-b Articles imported as samples of workmanship.
- 7 Articles for use in public performances imported by travelling public entertainers visiting Japan.
- 8 Articles imported for exhibiting at an exposition, competition or prize show, etc.

Article IX Import duties on materials to be used for manufacturing export articles designated by Ordinance, may be exempted or refunded, wholly

or partly, according to the provisions of the Ordinance.

Import duties on materials to be used for manufacturing lead foil for packing tea, zinc sheet not exceeding 0.17 millimetre, or oil or oil-cake designated by Ordinance, may be exempted or refunded wholly or partly, according to the provisions of the Ordinance.

In case import duties are exempted according to the provisions of the foregoing two paragraphs, the deposit of security corresponding to the amount of duties may be required at the time of importation.

Any person who obtains or attempts to obtain by fraud or other illegal means the refundment mentioned in the first or second paragraph of this Article, shall be dealt with according to the provisions of Article LXXV of the Customs Law.

Article X Iron or steel materials, equipments, parts of equipments, engines or parts of engines, which are to be used for shipbuilding or repair, and which are designated by Ordinance, may be exempted from import duties according to the provisions of the Ordinance.

Article XI The importation of the articles mentioned below is prohibited:—

- 1 Opium and utensils for smoking opium, excepting those imported by the Government.
- 2 Counterfeit, altered or imitation coins, paper money, bank-notes and negotiable papers.
- 3 Books, pictures, carvings and other articles, liable to injure public security or morals.
- 4 Articles which infringe rights in patents, utility-models, designs and trade-marks, and copyrights.

## IMPORT TARIFF OF THE PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES<sup>1</sup>

N. B. In the column of Conventional Tariff, F. denotes France, I. Italy and C. China. Where the duty number is marked \*, it means that the articles in question are subject to the provisions of the Luxury Tariff Law.

The extra column for "Specific Duty etc." is due to the fact that on June, 16, 1932, a law was passed providing that, with certain exceptions, "Specific duties . . . shall for the time being be assessed at the rate of 135 per cent." The figures in this extra column are calculated on this basis.

<sup>1</sup> The rates are variable by order of the Government subject to the Commerce Adjustment and Safeguarding Law, for which see p. 437.

Tariff rates were amended by Law No. 37, 1935 as follows: 1 Under the item "Artificial musk" in No. 220 two subdivisions were made as under: Musk xylol 100 kin ¥125.00 others Ad val. 35%; 2 Precious stones under No. 412 were also subdivided as under: Precious stones, Precious stones specifically shaped for use in machines or for engineering purposes Ad val. 5%, others Ad val. 10%; 3 Magnesium in No. 463 (2) was altered so as to be read "Magnesium and magnesium alloy"; 4 No. 620 was amended so as to be read "Platinum, vanadium or catalyzers containing its chemical compound free of duty;" 5 No. 631 concerning vulcanized fibres was amended and is to be read as under: Vulcanized fibres (rods, plates, sheets, tubes, etc.) 100 kin ¥26.00.

Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
<b>GROUP I</b>				
Plants and Animals (living)				
1	Plants, twigs, stems, stalks and roots (for planting or grafting)		free	
2	Fungi for culture:			
	1. Saccharifying fungi, known as "Koji"	ad val.	20%	
	2. Other		free	
3	Horses	ad val.	5%	
4	Bulls, oxen and cows	"	10%	
5	Sheep		free	
6	Goats		free	
7	Swine	ad val.	20%	
8	Poultry		free	
9	Fish, shellfish and mollusca:			
	1. Fry; shellfish or mollusca, seed and breeding, and roe		free	
	2. Other	ad val.	20%	
10	Bees		free	
10-2	Silkworms' eggs		free	
11	Animals, not otherwise provided for	ad val.	20%	
<b>GROUP II</b>				
Grains, Flours, Starches and Seeds				
12	Rice and paddy <sup>1</sup>	100 kin	1.00	1.35
13	Barley	"	0.60	0.81
16	Wheat	"	2.50	
17	Oats	"	0.65	0.87
17-2	Millet, (Setaria italica or Setaria italica var. germanica, Panicum Crus galli var. Frumentaceum)	"	0.50	0.67

<sup>1</sup> According to the provisions of Article II of the Rice Law, the import duty on rice and paddy shall be 2 yen per 100 kin up to December 31st, 1933 (Amended by Imperial Ordinance No. 378 of 1932).



Nos.	ARTICLES	Units	General Tariff	
			Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
18	Millet, "Kao-liang" (Andropogon vulgaris)	100 kin	1.00	
19	Indian corn	"	1.70	
20	Buckwheat	"	0.50	0.67
21	Beans and pease :	"		
	1. Soy beans	"	0.70	0.94
	2. Red or white beans, small (Phaseolus subtrilobata)	"	0.55	0.74
	6. Ground nuts :	"		
	A. Unshelled	"	1.25	1.68
	B. Other	"	1.80	2.43
22	Flours, meals or groats of grains, and starches :	"		
	1. Wheat flour	"	4.30	
	2. Oatmeal	"	9.55	12.89
	5. Corn starch	"	2.30	3.10
23	Sesame seed	"	0.50	0.67
25	Rapeseed and mustardseed	"	0.85	1.14
26	Linseed	"	free	
27	Cotton seed	"	free	
29	Seeds of clover and other pasture grasses	"	free	

## GROUP III

## Beverages, Comestibles and Tobacco

*31	Vegetables, fruits and nuts :			
	1. Preserved with sugar, molasses, syrup or honey	100 kin including receptacles	12.70	17.14
	2. Other :			
	A. Vegetables			
	A-1. preserved in tin	"	7.90	10.66
	A-2. preserved in bottle	"	7.60	10.26
	A-3. preserved in jar	"	1.95	2.63
	A-4. Other	ad val.	30%	
	B. Other :			
	B-1. preserved in tin	100 kin including receptacles		
	Convention :—			
	Fruits preserved in tin	"	7.25	9.78
	B-2. preserved in bottle	"	8.50	11.47
	B-3. preserved in jar	"	3.20	4.32
	B-4. Other :			
	a. Fresh fruits	100 kin	4.00	5.40
	Convention :—			
	Citrons	"	6.90	9.31
	b. Dried fruits	"	7.85	10.59
	c. Nuts	"		
	d. Other	ad val.	30%	
31-2	Cocoanuts	100 kin	2.10	2.83

Nos.	ARTICLES	Units	General Tariff	
			Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
32	Tea :			
	1. Black tea	100 kin	88.10	118.93
	2. Black dust tea	"	29.50	39.82
	3. Pouchong tea	"	6.00	8.10
	4. Other	"	10.60	14.31
34	Coffee :			
	1. In the bean	"	15.10	20.38
	2. Other	"	25.10	33.88
35	Chicory and other coffee substitutes	ad val.	35%	
36	Cocoa (not sugared):			
	1. In the bean	100 kin	6.00	8.10
	2. Other	100 kin including receptacles	26.00	35.10
37	Pepper :			
	1. In the seed	100 kin	7.30	9.85
	2. Other	"	24.60	33.21
38	Curry :			
	1. In powder	"	25.20	34.02
	2. Other	ad val.	30%	
39	Mustard :			
	1. In powder	100 kin including receptacles		
	2. Other	"	23.30	36.45
40	Sugar :2			
	1. Under No. 11 Dutch standard	ad val.	30%	
	2. Under No. 22 Dutch standard	100 kin	2.50	3.37
	3. Other	"	3.95	5.33
	Rock candy sugar, cube sugar, loaf sugar, and similar sugar	"	5.30	7.15
42	Molasses :2			
	1. Containing not more than 60% by weight of sugar calculated as cane sugar	"	1.30	1.75
	2. Other	"	2.50	3.37
*45	Confectioneries and cakes	100 kin including receptacles	32.00	43.20
46	Jams, fruit jellies and the like	"	26.30	35.50
47	Biscuits (not sugared)	"	20.40	27.54
48	Macaroni, vermicelli and the like	100 kin	8.80	11.88
49	Fruit-juices and syrups :			
	1. Fruits-juices (sugared) and syrups :			
	A. In bottle or tin	100 kin including receptacles	15.30	20.65
	B. Other	100 kin	10.70	14.44

2 On sugar, molasses and syrups taken delivery of from the factories or bonded districts for the purpose of being consumed in the Empire, consumption tax shall be imposed.



Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
	2. Other	100 kin including receptacles		
50	Sauces :			
	1. In cask	100 kin	11.00	14.85
	2. Other	100 kin including receptacles	11.80	15.93
51	Vinegar	100 litres	10.80	14.58
52	Meats, poultry and game :			
	Preserved in tin, bottle or jar	ad val.	25%	
52-2	Fish, shellfish and mollusca :		10-20%	
	Sardines in oil	100 kin	28.20	38.07
	Other	ad val.	20%	
53	Butter, artificial butter and ghee	100 kin	50.00	
54	Cheese	"	39.30	53.05
55	Condensed milk :	100 kin including receptacles		
	1. Dried	"	25.00	
	2. Other	"	15.70	
56	Infant foods	"	24.30	32.80
57	Meat extract	"	86.80	117.18
*60	Mineral waters, soda water, and similar beverages, not containing sugar or alcohol	100 litres	16.00	21.60
*63	Beer, ale, porter and stout	"	16.40	22.14
64	Wines, including port, sherry, vermouth, madeira, marsala, St. Raphael, etc.:			
	In bottle	"	81.90	110.56
65	Champagne and other sparkling wines	"	170.00	229.50
66-2	Salt		free	
68	Tobacco :			
	Cigars, cigarettes and cut tobacco	ad val.	355%	
GROUP IV				
	Skins, Hairs, Bones, Horns, Teeth, Tusks, Shells and Manufactures thereof			
*70	Fur manufactures, not otherwise provided for	"		
*72	Leather :		50%	
	1. A. Lacquered, japanned or enamelled :			
	a. Plain and black, tannin tanned	ad val.	40%	
	b. Other	"	20%	
	B. Dyed or coloured, excluding roller leather	100 kin	145.00	195.75
	C-1, a. Sole leather: Back, bend, butt, strip	"	27.10	36.58

Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
	2. Of chamois including imitation chamois leather	100 kin	74.40	100.44
*73	Leather manufactures, not otherwise provided for :			
	Belts, belting and hoses, for machinery	"	37.20	50.22
79	Bones, animal, excluding those for medicinal use		free	
86	Shells of mollusca		free	
87	Tortoise shells		free	
*91	Pearls	ad val.	5%	
92	Sponges	"	20%	
GROUP V				
Oils, Fats, Waxes, and Manufactures thereof				
100	Ground nut oil	100 kin	4.60	6.21
101	Soy bean oil	"	2.50	3.37
102	Cotton seed oil	"	4.45	6.00
106	Cod-liver oil	ad val.	20%	
108	Animal fats :			
	1. Lard	100 kin	9.00	12.15
	2. Beef tallow	"	1.20	1.62
112	Mineral oils :			
	1. Crude oil (including topping) and heavy oil (residual):			
	Distillates to 275° C. by fractional distillation :			
	A. Not exceeding 20% by volume	100 American gallons	1.70	2.29
	B. Not exceeding 25% by volume	"	2.05	2.76
	C. Not exceeding 30% by volume	"	2.40	3.24
	D. Not exceeding 35% by volume	"	2.75	3.71
	E. Not exceeding 40% by volume	"	3.10	4.18
	F. Other	"	3.45	4.65
	Note.—Those containing more than 45% are subject to an additional duty at the rate of 7 sen per 100 American gallons for every additional 1%.		*	
	2. Other, including lubricating oils which contain animal and vegetable oils or fats, soap, etc.:			

\* The duty on articles under this category is equal to the sum of the general tariff and the additional duty for excess volume as mentioned above, multiplied by 185 per cent. in accordance with Law No. 4 of 1932. In assessing this duty, all fractional amounts less than one sen shall be discarded.



Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
	The specific gravity at 15° C.:			
	A. Not exceeding 0.8762	100 American gallons	8.00	10.80
	B. Not exceeding 0.9218	"	7.00	9.45
	C. Other	100 kin	1.60	2.16
113	Vaseline :			
	1. Each weighing not more than 1 kilogramme including receptacles	"	15.90	21.46
	2. Other	"	3.50	4.72
114	Paraffin wax :			
	1. Having melting point up to 45° C.:			
	A. In crude form, separated from shale oil	"	free	
	B. Other	"	6.00	
	2. Other	"	12.00	16.20
*117	Soaps :			
	1. Perfumed	100 kin including inner packings	28.60	38.61
	2. Other	100 kin	5.70	7.69

## GROUP VI

Drugs, Chemicals, Medicines, Compounds or Preparations thereof, and Explosives

143	Crude india-rubber, crude gutta-percha and substitutes thereof		free	
144	Gum arabic, shellac, rosin, and other gums and gum resins, not otherwise provided for excluding those for medicinal use		free	
164	Caustic soda and caustic potash:			
	1. Refined	100 kin	12.80	17.28
	2. Other	"	1.50	2.02
165	Soda ash and natural soda	"	0.35	0.47
168	Nitrate of soda (Chili saltpetre):			
	1. Refined	ad val.	20%	
	2. Other	"	free	
174	Nitrate of potash (saltpetre)	100 kin	3.05	4.11
175	Chloride of and sulphate of potash :			
	1. Refined	ad val.	20%	
	2. Other	"	free	
176	Chlorate of potash	100 kin	4.20	
177	Bichromate of potash and bichromate of soda	"	5.10	6.88
189	Sulphate of ammonium :			

Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
	1. Refined	ad val.	20%	
	2. Other	"	free	
190	Carbonate of ammonium and bicarbonate of ammonium	100 kin	3.45	4.65
193	Acetate of calcium	"	0.41	0.55
195	Formalin	"	5.10	6.88
196	Wood spirit or methyl alcohol		free	
197	Alcohol	1 litre	1.20	1.62
197-2	Denatured alcohol	"	1.20	1.62
198	Glycerin	100 kin	18.00	24.30
200	Rongalite, blankit, decrolin and similar reducing agents	"	23.70	31.99
202	Milk sugar	"	11.20	15.12
204	Naphthalin	"	free	
208	Chemical products derived from coal-tar distillates (excluding carbolic acid, salicylic acid, bakelite, medicines and flavours other than benzaldehyde, nitrobenzol and nitrotoluol):			
	1. Aniline and aniline-salt	"	14.50	19.57
	2. Beta-naphthol	"	18.70	25.24
	3. Oxynaphthoic acid and its derivatives	"	100.00	135.00
	4. Other	ad val.	35%	
209-2	Antipyrin	100 kin	82.00	110.70
209-3	Pyramidon	"	161.00	217.35
212	Hydrochlorate of quinine	"	135.00	182.25
212-2	Sulphate of quinine	"	60.00	81.00
217	Casein	"	free	
*222	Tooth powders, tooth washes, toilet powders, and other prepared perfumeries, not otherwise provided for	"	50%	
228	Gelatin capsules	100 kin including inner packings	90.20	121.77
228-2	Wafers	ad val.	30%	
229	Drugs, chemicals and medicines, not otherwise provided for	"	20%	
230	Compounds or preparations of drugs, chemicals and medicines, not otherwise provided for	"	30%	
231	Explosives :			
	1. Gunpowder	100 kin	29.50	39.82
	2. Dynamite	"	11.00	14.85
	3. Detonators	100 kin including inner packings	37.00	49.95
	4. Fuses	100 kin	37.40	50.49
	5. Other	ad val.	30%	
232	Cartridges, loaded with explosives :			
	1. With bullets or shots :			



Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
	A. Of metal shells	100 kin including inner packings	48.80	65.88
	B. Other	"	27.10	36.58
233	2. Other Projectiles, loaded with explosives	ad val.	30%	
		"	30%	
GROUP VII				
Dyes, Pigments, Coatings, and Filling matters				
236	Indigo, natural:			
	1. Dry	100 kin	33.70	45.49
	2. In liquid or paste	ad val.	20%	
240	Logwood extract	100 kin	1.85	2.49
242	Artificial indigo	"	40.00	54.00
243	Synthetic colours, not otherwise provided for:			
	1. Basic colours	"	155.00	209.25
	2. Direct cotton colours	"	107.00	144.45
	3. Acid colours	"	135.00	182.25
	4. Mordant colours and acid mordant colours	"	108.00	145.80
	5. Sulphide colours	"	78.00	105.30
	6. Vat colours	"	188.00	253.80
	7. Oil soluble colours	"	100.00	135.00
	8. Other	ad val.	35%	
249	White lead, red lead and litharge	100 kin	2.80	3.78
255	Carbon black	"	3.40	
256	Lacquer	"	6.80	9.18
257	Varnishes	"	19.40	26.19
258-2	Coal-tar	"	free	
259	Pitch and asphalt	"	0.40	
259-2	Manufactures of coal-tar, of pitch or of asphalt for construction or repair of road	"	0.40	
260	Shoe polishes	100 kin including receptacles	13.60	18.36
261	Pencils:			
	1. Not cased (slender strips of graphite or of colours)	ad val.	20%	
	2. Other, excluding those with metal sheaths:			
	A. Cased with wood or paper	1 gross	1.45	1.95
	B. Other	ad val.	25%	
262	Inks:			
	1. For copying or writing	100 kin including receptacles	8.35	11.27

Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
	2. For printing:			
	A. In liquid or paste:			
	A-1. In barrel:			
	a. Black	100 kin	3.45	4.65
	b. Other	ad val.	25%	
	A-2. Other	100 kin including receptacles	21.50	29.02
	B. Solid	100 kin	111.00	149.85
	3. Other	ad val.	25%	
266	Paints:			
	1. Copper paints, international compositions, anticorrosive paints, and similar ship's bottom paints	100 kin	7.45	10.05
GROUP VIII				
Yarns, Threads, Twines, Cordages, and Materials thereof				
271	Cotton in the seed or ginned, including carded or combed cotton			free
272	Cotton yarns (excluding special cotton yarns, otherwise provided for):			
	1. Single or two fold:			
	A. Gray, including gassed yarns:			
	a. Not exceeding No. 24 English	100 kin	3.75	5.06
	b. Not exceeding No. 42 English	"	4.15	5.60
	c. Not exceeding No. 60 English	"	6.15	8.30
	d. Not exceeding No. 80 English	"	7.15	9.65
	e. Other	"	7.35	9.92
	B. Bleached simply			Duty on gray yarn with an addition of 1 yen per 100 kin**
	C. Other			Duty on gray yarn with an addition of 3 yen per 100 kin**

\* The specific duty on articles under these two headings is equal to the sum of the general tariff for "Gray" and the additional amount respectively mentioned above, multiplied by 135 per cent. in accordance with Law No. 4 of 1932. In assessing the duty, all fractional amounts less than one sen shall be discarded.

\*\* The specific duty on articles under these two headings is equal to the sum of the general tariff for "Undyed or unprinted" and the additional amount respectively mentioned above, multiplied by 135 per cent. in accordance with Law No. 4 of 1932. In assessing the duty, all fractional amounts less than one sen shall be discarded.



Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
	2. Other :			
	A. Gray, including gassed yarns	100 kin	39.20	52.92
	B. Other	"	41.20	55.62
272-2	Special cotton yarns :			
	1. Unusually twisted yarns, including voile yarns, crape yarns exceeding No. 42 English, etc.		free	
	2. Mule cop yarns, single		free	
	3. Yarns exceeding No. 100 English		free	
273	Cotton twines not exceeding 3 grammes per 10 metres, and cotton threads :			
	1. In skein, gray	100 kin	39.20	52.92
	2. Reeled on wooden spool	100 kin including spools	7.10	94.63
	3. Other	ad val.	30%	
274	Flax, China-grass, ramie, hemp, jute, and other vegetable fibres not otherwise provided for		free	
275	Linen yarns :			
	1. Single :			
	A. Gray	100 kin	10.75	14.51
	B. Other	"	11.40	15.39
	2. Other :			
	A. Gray	"	40.90	55.21
	B. Other	"	44.90	60.61
279	Hemp yarns	ad val.	10%	
280	Jute yarns	"	10%	
282	Sheep's wool, goat's hair and camel's hair :			
	1. Carded or combed	100 kin	14.50	19.57
	2. Other :		free	
283	Woollen or worsted yarns :			
	1. Undyed or unprinted :			
	A. Yarns made by twisting woollen and worsted yarns together	100 kin	33.10	44.68
	B. Yarns made by twisting those of different number together and loop yarns	"	33.10	44.68
	C. Other :			
	C-1. Worsted :			
	a. Not exceeding No. 32 metric	"	27.70	37.39
	b. Other	"	32.40	43.74
	C-2. Woollen	"	22.50	30.37
	2. Other		Duty on undyed or unprinted yarns with an addition of 2.50 yen per 100 kin	

Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
284	Mixed yarns of cotton and wool :			
	1. Undyed or unprinted	100 kin	17.50	23.62
	2. Other		Duty on undyed or unprinted yarns with an addition of 3.00 yen per 100 kin	
287	Raw silk, including thrown silk :			
	1. Wild silk		free	
	2. Other	ad val.	25%	
288	Spun silk yarns :			
	1. Of wild silk		free	
	2. Other	ad val.	30%	
289	Silk threads	"	30%	
290	Artificial silk	100 kin	75.00	101.25

## GROUP IX

## Tissues and Manufactures thereof

298	Tissues of cotton :			
	1. Velvets, plushes and other pile tissues, piles cut or uncut	100 kin	83.10	112.18
	2. Tissues woven with chenille threads	ad val.	20%	
	3. Flannels and other raised tissues	100 kin	29.50	39.82
	4. Crêpes	ad val.	20%	
	5. Gauze tissues	"	20%	
	6. Tissues interwoven with laces	"	20%	
*301	Tissues of wool, and mixed tissues of wool and cotton, of wool and silk, or of wool, cotton and silk :			
	1. Velvets, plushes and other pile tissues, with piles, cut or uncut :			
	A. Partly of silk	100 kin	180.00	243.00
	B. Other	"	50.00	67.50
	2. Other			
	A. Of wool			
	b. Weighing not more than 200 grammes per square metre	"	97.50	131.62
	c. Weighing not more than 500 grammes per square metre		90.00	121.50
	B. Of wool and cotton :			
	b. Weighing not more than 200 grammes per square metre	"	52.50	70.87



Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
	c. Weighing not more than 500 grammes per square metre	100 kin	60.40	81.54
*303	Silk tissues, and silk mixed tissues: 1-A Of silk	"	520.00-	702.00-
*305	Stockinet and similar knitted tissues, raised or not:			
	1. Wholly or partly of silk	ad val.	45%	
307	Felts:			
	1. Of wool, or wool and cotton	100 kin	90.50	122.17
	2. Other	ad val.	25%	
*308	Embroidered tissues	"	40%	
309	Bookbinders' cloth	100 kin	34.00	45.90
314	Leather cloth or oil cloth	"	44.00	59.40
315	Oil cloth for floor, or linoleum	"	11.40	15.39
318	Emery cloth, including glass cloth	"	7.85	10.59
*319	Waterproof tissues coated or inserted with india rubber:			
	1. Wholly or partly of silk	ad val.	40%	
	2. Other	100 kin	58.20	78.57
323	Typewriter ribbons	ad val.	25%	
*324	Handkerchiefs, single:			
	1. Of cotton	100 doz.	48.70	65.74
	2. Of flax	"	83.70	112.99
	3. Of flax and cotton	ad val.	25%	
	4. Wholly or partly of silk	"	50%	
	5. Other	"	25%	
325	Towels, single:			
	1. Of cotton	100 kin	78.10	105.43
	2. Other	ad val.	25%	
326	Blankets, single	100 kin	49.20	66.42
*327	Travelling rugs, single:			
	1. Wholly or partly of silk	"	232.00	313.20
	2. Other	"	139.00	187.65
332	Mosquito nets	ad val.	35%	
337	Woven belting for machinery and woven hoses:			
	1. Of cotton	100 kin	47.50	64.12
	2. Other	ad val.	20%	
339	Gunny bags	100 kin	2.55	3.44
341	Rags		free	

## GROUP X

## Clothing and Accessories thereof

*344	Raincoats:			
	1. Wholly or partly of silk	ad val.	50%	
	2. Other	100 kin	312.00	421.20
*345	Shirts, fronts, collars and cuffs	"	134.00	180.90
*346	Undershirts and drawers:			

Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
	1. Knitted:			
	A. Of cotton	100 kin	166.00	224.10
	B. Of wool, or wool and cotton	ad val.	25%	
	C. Wholly or partly of silk	"	50%	
	D. Other	"	25%	
	2. Other:			
	A. Wholly or partly of silk	"	50%	
	B. Other	"	35%	
*347	Gloves:			
	1. Of leather	100 kin	450.00	607.50
	2. Of leather and other materials except silk	"	179.00	241.65
	3. Of cotton, of flax, of cotton and flax, of wool or of wool and cotton	"	226.00	305.10
	4. Wholly or partly of silk	"	949.00	1,281.15
	5. Of india rubber	ad val.	25%	
	6. Other	"	40%	
*348	Stockings and socks:			
	1. Of cotton, of wool or of wool and cotton	100 kin	232.00	313.20
	2. Of flax or of cotton and flax	"	138.00	186.30
	3. Wholly or partly of silk	ad val.	50%	
	4. Other	"	40%	
*349	Shawls, comforters and mufflers:			
	1. Mufflers:			
	A. Of silk	100 kin	853.00	1,151.55
	B. Partly of silk	"	530.00	715.50
	C. Other	ad val.	40%	
	2. Other:			
	A. Of cotton, of flax, of China grass, of wool or of wool and cotton	100 kin	159.00	214.65
	B. Of silk	"	750.00	1,012.50
	C. Partly of silk excluding those combined with furs or feathers	"	400.00	540.00
	D. Wholly or partly of furs or feathers	ad val.	50%	
	E. Other	"	40%	
*350	Neckties:			
	1. Wholly or partly of silk	1 kin	11.40	15.39
	2. Other	"	3.55	4.79
*354	Hats and hat bodies, caps, bonnets and hoods:			
	A-a. Silk hats and opera hats			
	B-1. Felt Hats	1 doz.	28.80	38.88
	a. Of sheep's wool	"	7.50	10.12
	b. Other	"	15.80	21.33
*355	Boots, shoes, slippers, sandals, clogs, and the like:			
	1. Boots:			



Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
	A. Of leather	100 kin	134.00	180.90
	B. Of india-rubber	"	65.70	88.69
	C. Other	ad val.	40%	
2.	Shoes :			
	A. Of leather	100 kin	135.00	182.25
	B. Of canvas or duck :			
	a. With leather sole	"	86.70	117.04
	b. Other	"	57.80	78.03
	C. Wholly or partly of silk	ad val.	50%	
	D. Other	"	40%	
5.	Slippers :			
	A. Of leather	"	119.00	160.65
	B. Of tissues :			
	B-1. Wholly or partly of silk	"	50%	
	B-2. Of felt :			
	a. With leather sole	100 kin	76.40	103.14
	b. Other	ad val.	40%	
	B-3. Other	"	40%	
	C. Other	"	40%	
357	Buttons, excluding those made of or combined with precious metals, metals coated with precious metals precious stones, semi-precious stones, pearls, corals, elephant's ivory or tortoise shells :			
	1. Buttons for cuffs or shirts	"	35%	
	2. Other :			
	A. Covered	100 kin including inner packings	137.00	184.95
	B. Of metal	"	54.50	73.57
	C. Of porcelain or glass	ad val.	35%	
	D. Of ivory nut, including imitations	"	35%	
	E. Of bone or horn	"	35%	
	F. Other	"	35%	
*359	Jewellery for personal adornment	ad val.	50%	

## GROUP XI

Pulp for paper making, Papers, Paper manufactures, Books, and Pictures

361	Pulp for paper making :			
	1. Mechanical pulp	100 kin	0.22	0.29
	2. Other	"	0.27	0.36
362	Printing paper :			
	1. Art paper	"	6.60	8.91
	2. Other :			

Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
	A. Coloured in the paste	100 kin	1.55	2.09
	B. Other :			
	a. Weighing not more than 58 grammes per square metre	"	1.00	
	b. Other	"	2.20	2.97
363	Writing paper	"	4.55	6.14
364	Drawing paper	"	7.50	10.12
365	Blotting paper	"	4.90	6.61
367	Packing paper and match paper, excluding tissue paper	"	2.40	3.24
370	Pasteboard or cardboard	"	1.75	2.36
372	Imitation Japanese paper and tissue paper	"	3.25	4.38
373	Imitation parchment, paraffin paper and wax paper			
	1. Covered with, or with application of metal foil or metal powder, embossed or printed	"	3.85	5.19
	2. Other	"	3.20	4.32
382	Note paper in box	100 kin including boxes	30.30	40.90
383	Envelopes :			
	1. In box, including those accompanying note paper	100 kin including boxes	31.60	42.66
	2. Other	ad val.	30%	
386	Baryta paper, albuminized paper and sensitized papers for photograph :			
	1. Baryta paper	100 kin including inner packings	8.55	11.54
	2. Albuminized paper	"	85.60	115.56
	3. Bromide paper and platinum paper	"	134.00	180.90
	4. Other	ad val.	40%	
387	Carbon paper	100 kin	27.30	36.85
*390	Playing cards <sup>1</sup>	"	113.00	152.55
391	Photographs	ad val.	50%	
393	Card calendars and block calendars	"	50%	
*394	Picture post-cards	100 kin	52.40	70.74
*395	Christmas cards and the like	ad val.	50%	

## GROUP XII

Minerals and Manufactures thereof

405-2	Carborundum, alundum and similar artificial mineral sub-			
-------	----------------------------------------------------------	--	--	--

<sup>1</sup> Playing cards are subject to a further tax of fifty sen per set according to the Playing Cards Tax Law.



Nos.	ARTICLES	Units	General Tariff	
			Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
	stances for grinding or polishing	100 kin	2.10	2.83
408	Grindstones or whetstones :	"	21.50	29.02
	1. Artificial		10%	
	2-B. Other	ad val.		
*412	Precious stones (amended by Law No. 37, 1935)			
	1. Precious stones specifically shaped for use in machines or for engineering purposes	ad val.	5%	
	2. Others	" "	10%	
*413	Semi-precious stones, and manufactures thereof not otherwise provided for :	"	5-50%	
418	Asbestos, and manufactures thereof not otherwise provided for :			
	1. In lump, powder or fibre	100 kin	free	
	2. Yarn		15.00	
	3. Board :	"	15.00	5.46
	A. Mixed with india-rubber	"	4.05	
	B. Other	"	30.00	
	4. Other		free	
429	Coal		5.65	7.62
430	Cokes	10,000 kin		
432	Portland cement, Roman cement, puzzolana cement, and similar hydraulic cements	100 kin	0.15	0.20
433	Manufactures of cement :			
	1. Board, for roofing or wall (including tiles)	ad val.	30%	
	2. Other :			
	A. Unpolished, uncoated or uncoloured	"	30%	
	B. Other	"	35%	
GROUP XIII				
Potteries, Glass and Glass Manufactures				
436	Bricks, excluding cement bricks :			
	1. Fire bricks	100 kin	0.45	0.60
	2. Other :			
	A. Glazed or coloured	ad val.	20%	
	B. Other :			
	a. Perforated	"	15%	
	b. Other	"	15%	
437-2	Alundum tiles and the like	"	20%	

Nos.	ARTICLES	Units	General Tariff	
			Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
443	Glass rods and glass tubes :			
	1. Of fused silica	ad val.	15%	
	2. Other	100 kin	18.00	24.30
444	Plate or sheet glass :	100 sq. metres	11.80-	15.93-
			220.00	297.00
445	Plate glass having inlaid metal wire or net	"	55.20	74.52
448	Spectacle glass, cast or cut	ad val.	30%	
449	Optical lenses or prisms, without frames or handles :			
	1. Unpolished	"	20%	
	2. Other	"	30%	
452	Dry plates for photographs :			
	1. Undeveloped	100 kin including inner packings	33.00	44.55
	2. Other	ad val.	30%	
*453	Spectacles and eyeglasses :		35-50%	
*454	Looking glasses or mirrors :		35-50%	

## GROUP XIV

## Ores and Metals

458	Ores (including those calcined), matte, bottom and slag		free	
459	Platinum, iridium, osmium, palladium, rhodium, indium and ruthenium		free	
460	Gold :			
	1. Ingots, slabs, grains, plates, sheets and bands		free	
	2. Tubes and wire	ad val.	20%	
	3. Foils	"	25%	
	4. Waste or old, fit only for re-manufacturing		free	
461	Silver :			
	1. Ingots, slabs, plates, sheets and bands		free	
	2. Tubes and wire	ad val.	20%	
	3. Foils	"	25%	
	4. Waste or old, fit only for re-manufacturing		free	
462	Iron (excluding special steel, otherwise provided for):			
	1. In lumps, ingots, blooms, billets and slabs :			
	A. Pig iron	100 kin	0.36	
	B. Spiegeleisen, ferro-manganese and other non-malleable iron alloys	ad val.	10%	
	C. Other :			



Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
	C-1. Sheet bars, including tinplate bars	100 kin	0.50	0.67
	C-2. Other	ad val.	15%	
2.	Bars or rods, including those having such a shape, as T, angle, etc.	100 kin	1.10	1.48
3.	Rails (including fish-plates)	"	0.95	1.28
4.	Wire rods, in coils	"	1.30	
5.	Plates and sheets:			
	A. Not coated with metals:			
	A-1. Not exceeding 0.7 millimetre in thickness:			
	a. Silicon steel sheets, containing not less than 1% by weight of silicon	"	0.30	0.40
	b. Other	"	1.95	2.63
	A-2. Not exceeding 3 millimetres in thickness	"		
	A-3. Other	"	1.40	1.89
		"	1.10	1.48
	B. Coated with base metals:			
	B-1. Tinned (tinned iron sheets and tinned steel sheets)	"	0.70	0.94
	B-2. Galvanized	"	2.85	3.84
	B-3. Other	ad val.	20%	
6.	Wires, coated or not with base metals	"	25%	
11.	Wire ropes and twisted wires, coated or not with base metals	100 kin	5.50	7.42
13.	Pipes and tubes, not otherwise provided for:			
	A. Not coated with metals:			
	A-1. Elbows and joints	ad val.	18%	
	A-2. Other:			
	a. Cast	100 kin	1.00	1.35
	b. Other:			
	b-1. Not exceeding 150 millimetres in inner diameter	ad val.	18%	
	b-2. Other	"	15%	
	B. Coated with base metals	ad val.	20%	
	14. Waste or old, fit only for re-manufacturing	"	free	
462-2	Special steel:	"	18%	
462-3	Pipes and tubes, of iron	"	free	
463	Aluminium:			
	1. Ingots, slabs and grains	100 kin	3.20	4.32

Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
	2. Bars or rods, plates and sheets	100 kin	18.50	24.97
	3. Wires and tubes	ad val.	20%	
	4. Waste or old, fit only for re-manufacturing	"	5%	
463-2	Magnesium and magnesium alloy	100 kin	49.50	
464	Copper	"	7.00-	9.45-
		ad val.	30%	28.62
465	Lead:			
	Ingots and slabs	100 kin	0.40	0.54
466	Tin:	"		
	Ingots and slabs	"	3.75	5.06
467	Zinc:	"		
	Ingots, slabs and grains	"	3.00	4.05
468	Nickel:			
	Ingots and grains	"	free	
471	Brass and bronze:			
	Ingots and slabs	"	7.00	9.45
476	Aforementioned metals having a form not otherwise provided for, and metals not otherwise provided for:			
	5. Waste or old, fit only for re-manufacturing	ad val.	10%	
GROUP XV				
Metal Manufactures				
477	Nails, wood screws, bolts, nuts, rivets, and the like, excluding those made of, or combined or coated with precious metals:			
	1. Iron nails:			
	Not coated with metals	100 kin	2.40	3.24
	3. Iron wood screws	"	5.85	7.89
	4. Brass wood screws and bronze wood screws	"	31.80	42.93
	5. Iron bolts, iron nuts and iron washers	"	3.70	4.99
	6. Iron rivets	"	3.65	4.92
477-2	Bearing balls	"	20.00	27.00
479	Metal nets or nettings	"	5.85-	7.89-
			74.90	101.11
482	Materials for railway construction, not otherwise provided for:			
	1. Tie-plates and sleepers	100 kin	2.15	2.90
	2. Other	ad val.	25%	
483	Posts and other materials for suspending electric lines, not otherwise provided for:			



Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
	1. Posts and parts thereof	ad val.	18%	
	2. Other :			
	A. Of iron	100 kin	12.40	16.74
	B. Other	"	29.20	39.42
484	Materials for construction of buildings, bridges, vessels, docks, etc., not otherwise provided for :			
	1. Solely of iron including those coated with base metals	"	3.60	4.86
	2. Other	ad val.	25%	
485-2	Iron cylinders for filling compressed gases	100 kin	4.25	5.73
*491	Chains for watches, spectacles, eyeglasses or other personal adornment :			
	1. Of gold or platinum	1 kin	18.00	24.30
	2. Gilt	ad val.	50%	
	3. Other			
496	Mechanics' tools, agricultural implements and parts thereof, not otherwise provided for :	100 kin	4.75- 44.30	6.41- 59.80
497	Drills, bits, reamers and screw taps, not having handles or frames	ad val.	24%	
*499	Cutlery, not otherwise provided for :			
	1. Made of, or combined or coated with precious metals	ad val.	50%	
	2. Other :			
	A. Pocket knives :			
	a. With handles made of or combined with elephant's ivory, mother of pearl or tortoise shells, or enamelled	100 pieces	20.90	28.21
	b. Other	"	15.10	20.38
	B. Table knives :			
	a. With handles made of or combined with elephant's ivory, mother of pearl or tortoise shells, or enamelled	"	47.40	63.99
	b. Other	"	15.20	20.52
	C. Razors :			
	a. With handles	"	40.40	54.54
	b. Other :			
	b-1. Safety-razor blades	"	1.00	
	b-2. Other	ad val.	35%	
	D. Other	"	35%	

Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
*500	Table forks or spoons :			
	1. Made of, or combined or coated with precious metals	ad val.	50%	
	2. Other :			
	A. Forks	100 pieces	12.90	17.41
	B. Spoons	100 kin	158.00	213.30
505	Sewing or knitting needles, and pins, excluding those for personal adornment :			
	1. Hand-sewing needles	100 kin	191.00	257.85
	2. Sewing machine needles	"	464.00	626.40
	3. Knitting machine needles	"	249.00	336.15
	4. Other	ad val.	30%	
506	Pens :			
	1. Of gold	1 doz.	6.70	9.04
	2. Other	1 gross	0.25	0.33
515	Electric stoves, electric smoothing iron and similar electric heaters	ad val.	35%	
517	Bedsteads and parts thereof	100 kin	15.80	21.33
518	Safes and cash boxes	ad val.	35%	
522	Manufactures of copper, brass or bronze, not otherwise provided for :			
	1. Coated with base metals	"	35%	
	2. Other	100 kin	127.00	171.45
524	Iron manufactures, not otherwise provided for :			
	1. Enamelled	"	23.00	31.05
	2. Coated with base metals	ad val.	35%	
	3. Other :			
	A. Cast :			
	a. Each weighing not more than 5 kilogrammes	100 kin	19.60	26.46
	b. Each weighing not more than 50 kilogrammes	"	10.20	13.77
	c. Other	"	7.80	10.53
	B. Other :			
	a. Each weighing not more than 5 kilogrammes	"	45.10	60.88
	b. Each weighing not more than 50 kilogrammes	"	20.70	27.94
	c. Other	"	14.00	18.90

## GROUP XVI

Clocks, Watches, Scientific instruments, Fire arms, Vehicles, Vessels and Machinery



Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932
			Yen	Yen
*526	Watches	1 piece	1.05- 15.90	1.75- 21.46
527	Parts of watches			
	1. Cases, including those having glasses	1 piece	0.40- 15.00	0.54- 20.25
*533	Binoculars and monoculars	1 kin	15.00- 3.00	
534	Telescopes	"	3.10	4.18
535	Microscopes and parts thereof	ad val.	20%	
537	Balances, with weights or not:	"	20%	
	1. Platform balances	"	15%	
	2. Other	"	20%	
541	Thermometers:			
	1. Clinical thermometers, in case or not:			
	A. With enclosed scale	1 kin including cases	2.30	3.10
	B. Other	"	6.60	8.91
	2. Other	ad val.	20%	
542	Barometers:			
	1. Barographs	"	20%	
	2. Aneroid barometers	100 kin	107.00	144.45
	3. Other	ad val.	20%	
550-3	Typewriters and parts thereof	100 kin	94.00	126.90
551	Philosophical instruments and parts thereof, not otherwise provided for	ad val.	20%	
552	Magic lanterns, cinematograph projectors and parts thereof	ad val.	40%	
*553	Photographic instruments:			
	1. For cinematographs	"	40%	
	2. For microscopes or aircraft	"	20%	
	3. Other	"	50%	
*554	Parts of photographic instruments:			
	1. Lenses	"	30%	
	2. Cameras:			
	A. For cinematographs	"	40%	
	B. For microscopes or aircraft	"	20%	
	C. Other	"	50%	
	3. Screens for half-tone process	"	20%	
	4. Other	"	50%	
*555	Phonographs, gramophones and other talking machines	"	50%	
*556	Parts and accessories of phonographs, gramophones and other talking machines:			
	1. Discs or cylinders for music:			
	A. With music record thereon	100 kin	74.30	100.30

Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932
			Yen	Yen
	B. Other			
	2. Other	100 kin	57.40	77.49
557	Musical instruments:	ad val.	50%	
	1. Pianos:			
	A. Grand	100 kin	86.70	117.04
	B. Other	"	60.90	82.21
	2. Organs	"	57.40	77.49
	3. Harmonicas	100 pieces	25.00	33.75
	4. Other	ad val.	40%	
559	Telegraphic or telephonic instruments and parts thereof, not otherwise provided for:			
	1. Radio receiving sets and parts thereof	"	40%	
	2. Other	"	20%	
560	Fire-arms and parts thereof:			
	1. Rifles and sporting guns	ad val.	40%	
	2. Pistols or revolvers	1 piece	5.35	7.22
	3. Other	ad val.	40%	
561	Railway carriages and other vehicles, running on rails, not otherwise provided for	"	30%	
563	Automobiles	"	50%	
564	Parts of automobiles, excluding motive machinery	"	42%	
565	Cycles:			
	1. Motor-cycles:			
	A. With motive machinery	1 piece	93.60	126.36
	B. Other	"	77.60	104.76
	2. Other	"	25.80	34.83
567	Vehicles and parts thereof, not otherwise provided for	ad val.	35%	
568	Vessels:			
	1. Propelled by mechanical power or sails, excluding those whose capacity is not to be measured by tonnage:			
	A. Not exceeding 20 years of ship's age	1 gross ton	15.00	20.25
	B. Other	"	20.00	27.00
	2. Other	ad val.	15%	
569	Steam boilers (mechanical stokers are subject to the rate under No. 571):			
	1. Of cast iron	100 kin	5.00	6.75
	2. Other	"	8.00	10.80
571	Mechanical stokers	"	6.10	8.23
571-2	Fuel economizers	"	3.35	4.52
573	Locomotives and tenders, running on rails:			
	1. Locomotives:			
	A. Propelled by steam power	"	12.00	16.20



Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
	B. Other	100 kin	15.90	21.46
	2. Tenders	ad val.	20%	
574	Steam locomotives not running on rails and portable steam engines	100 kin	10.40	14.04
577	Internal combustion engines: For automobiles and cycles	ad val.	35%	
579	Dynamos, electric motors, rotary converters, frequency changers, rotary phase converters and armatures	100 kin	15.80- 42.40	21.33- 57.24
579-2	Transformers	"	7.00- 25.00	9.45- 35.10
588	Sewing machines:			
	1. Without stands, including tops of sewing machines	"	16.30	22.00
	2. Other	"	11.10	14.98
591	Pumps, not otherwise provided for:	"	10.10- 18.70	13.63- 25.24
596	Metal or wood working machinery, not otherwise provided for, including rolling machines, drawing machines, nail-making machines, moulding machines, flanging machines, revetting machines, etc.	"	8.00- 84.40	10.80- 118.94
597	Spinning machines, preparatory machines for spinning or weaving, and yarn finishing or twisting machines, including ginning machines, scouring machines, bundling machines, etc.	"	6.90	9.31
598	Weaving looms:			
	1. Of metal	"	5.85	7.89
	2. Other	ad val.	15%	
599	Tissue finishing machines	100 kin	10.70	14.44
600	Knitting machines:			
	1. Each weighing not more than 500 kilogrammes	100 kin	43.80	59.13
	2. Other	"	25.60	34.56
602	Paper making machines and preparatory machines for paper making	ad val.	20%	
603	Printing machines:			
	1. Each weighing not more than 250 kilogrammes	"	20%	
	2. Other	100 kin	16.50	22.27

## GROUP XVII

## Miscellaneous Articles

Nos.	ARTICLES	General Tariff		
		Units	Rates of Duty Yen	Specific Duty by Law No. 4, 1932 Yen
*612	Wood:			
	A-2. Tagayasan ( <i>Baryxylum rufum</i> , Lour), red or rose wood, red sandal wood and ebony wood (excluding ebony wood with white streaks)	100 kin	0.50	0.67
	D. Mahogany	ad val.	5%	
	E. Oak	"	5%	
	F. Pine, fir, cedar, and other conifers:			
	F-2. <i>Chamaecyparis</i> (white cedar, yellow cedar, etc.)	1 cubic metre	5.40- 9.85	7.29- 13.29
	F-3. <i>Thuja</i> (red cedar, etc.) and <i>Tsuga</i> (hemlock, etc.)	"	3.30- 6.25	4.45- 8.43
	F-4. <i>Abies</i> ( <i>todomatsu</i> , etc.), <i>Picea</i> ( <i>ezomatsu</i> , spruce, etc.), <i>Pinus</i> ( <i>benimatsu</i> , etc.), and <i>Larix</i> ( <i>karamatsu</i> , etc.)	"	2.70- 4.45	3.64- 6.00
	F-5. Other ( <i>Douglas fir</i> , etc.)	"	6.90- free	
619	Carbon for electrical use, not otherwise provided for:			
	1. In powder or granule	100 kin	8.30	11.20
	2. Other:			
	A. Each weighing not more than 300 grammes	ad val.	20%	
	B. Other	100 kin	8.30	11.20
*624	Umbrella sticks, walking sticks, whips and their handles	ad val.	40-50%	
*625	Umbrellas and parasols:			
	1. Wholly or partly of silk	"	50%	
	2. Of paper	100 pieces	12.20	16.47
	3. Other	ad val.	35%	
630	Waste or old india-rubber and gutta-percha, fit only for re-manufacturing		free	
632	Celluloid and manufactures thereof, not otherwise provided for:			
	1. In lumps, bands, bars, or rods, plates, sheets, tubes, etc.	100 kin	56.00	75.60
	2. Combs	100 kin including inner packings	355.00	479.25
	3. Other	ad val.	35%	